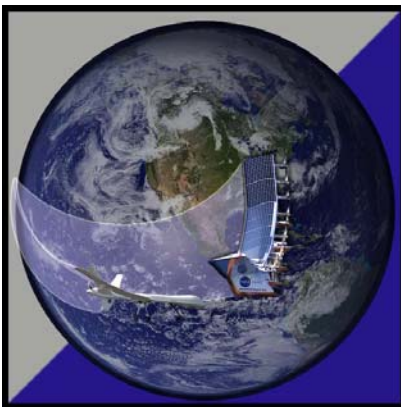


# Earth Observations and the Role of UAVs: A Capabilities Assessment

Version 1.1

Prepared For: Cheryl Yuhas  
Suborbital Science Program Manager  
NASA Science Mission Directorate

Prepared By: Civil UAV Assessment Team  
<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>



August 2006

## Table of Contents

<b><u>Section:</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
Executive Summary .....	1
1. Introduction .....	4
1.1 Purpose .....	4
1.2 Scope .....	5
1.3 Approach .....	6
1.4 Acronyms and Definitions .....	8
2. UAV Programs .....	9
2.1 Historical Perspective .....	9
2.2 Civil and Military UAVs .....	10
2.3 UAV Proliferation .....	12
2.4 Market Forecast .....	13
2.5 Role of U.S. export controls .....	14
3.0 UAV Mission Summaries .....	15
4.0 UAV Status Assessment .....	16
4.1 UAV Economics .....	17
4.1.1 Non-Recurring Costs .....	17
4.1.2 Recurring Costs .....	18
4.1.3 Cost Drivers and Potential for Reductions .....	19
4.2 Capabilities .....	21
4.3 Technologies .....	22
4.4 Mission Readiness Summary .....	22
4.5 Identifying/Monitoring Relevant Policies and Break-Through Technologies .....	24
4.6 Payload Sensor Development: Autonomy and Miniaturization .....	24
5.0 Interim Missions and Capabilities Analysis .....	26
5.1 Output Matrix .....	26
5.2 Matrix Weighting Definitions .....	29
5.3 Technology Readiness Level Estimates .....	33
5.4 Next Steps .....	35

## List of Appendices

Appendix A	Acronyms, Abbreviations, and Definitions
Appendix F	UAV Sector GOTCHA Chart
Appendix I	Bibliography and References

## List of Figures

<b><u>Title:</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
Figure 1.1 - Classification of UAV Users.....	5
Figure 2.1 - History of Military UAVs.....	11
Figure 4.1 - Unmanned Aerial Vehicle System .....	16
Figure 4.2 - Key Capabilities Identified in Documented Missions .....	21
Figure 4.3 - Technology Maturation Summaries in Terms of Mission-Derived Capabilities .....	23

## List of Tables

<b><u>Title:</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
Table 1.1 - Civil UAV Capability Assessment Update Schedule .....	6
Table 1.2 - Near-Term Task Schedule.....	7
Table 2.1 - UAV Science Mission Experience.....	12
Table 2.2 - UAV Market Forecasts.....	13
Table 3.1 - Mission List .....	15
Table 5.1 - Mission vs. Weighted Capabilities .....	28
Table 5.2 - Capability Weighting Scale Definitions .....	32
Table 5.3 - TRL Estimates .....	34

## **Civil UAV Assessment Team Authors**

### **Principal Authors:**

Timothy H. Cox – NASA DFRC  
Ivan Somers, PhD – Bandwidth Solutions, Inc.  
David J. Fratello – Zel Technologies LLC

### **Contributing Authors:**

Christopher J. Nagy – NASA DFRC  
Susan Schoenung, PhD – Longitude 122 West, Inc.  
Robert J. Shaw, PhD – NASA Glenn  
Mark Skoog – NASA DFRC  
Ryan Warner – NASA DFRC

## **Acknowledgements**

The authors are grateful for and would like to acknowledge the efforts of the following personnel who contributed to this document with editing support or workshop support.

Matt Fladeland – NASA ARC  
Randy Albertson – NASA DFRC  
Jay Levine – Analytical Sciences & Materials, Inc.  
California State University at Monterey Bay  
University Space Research Association  
University of Akron  
Virginia's Center for Innovative Technology

## Executive Summary

This three-volume document, based on the draft document located on the website given on page 6, presents the findings of a NASA-led capabilities assessment of Uninhabited Aerial Vehicles (UAVs) for civil (defined as non-DoD) use in Earth observations. Volume 1 is the report that presents the overall assessment and summarizes the data. The second volume contains the appendices and references to address the technologies and capabilities required for viable UAV missions. The third volume is the “living” portion of this effort and contains the outputs from each of the Technology Working Groups (TWGs) along with the reviews conducted by the Universities Space Research Association (USRA).

The focus of this report, intended to complement the Office of the Secretary of Defense UAV Roadmap, is four-fold:

- To determine and document desired future Earth observation missions for all UAVs based on user-defined needs
- To determine and document the technologies necessary to support those missions
- To discuss the present state of the art platform capabilities and required technologies, including identifying those in progress, those planned, and those for which no current plans exist
- Provide the foundations for development of a comprehensive civil UAV roadmap

It is expected that the content of this report will be updated periodically and used to assess the feasibility of future missions. In addition, this report will provide the foundation to help influence funding decisions to develop those technologies that are considered enabling or necessary but are not contained within approved funding plans. This document is written such that each section will be supported by an Appendix that will give the reader a more detailed discussion of that section's topical materials.

Discussed within Section 2 of the report is an overview of current UAV platforms, in both the civil and military arena. The more detailed discussion is contained in Appendix B. The reader should note that some of the projects discussed have been completed and are no longer operational. However, the contributions made by these projects to the capabilities of UAVs have been substantial. The role of UAVs in enhancing war-fighting capability has long been recognized by the Department of Defense (DoD), and current plans emphasize significant capability growth for UAVs for that purpose within the next ten years. Although this report does not focus on the military sector, it is recognized that a great deal of military UAV technology will be applicable to civil UAVs. Also discussed is an overview of market forecasts for civil use of UAV platforms. Table 2.1 in Section 2 reflects several market studies and forecasts for UAV growth. Although a tremendous potential for market growth exists, some limiting factors may prevent this growth and create a degree of uncertainty in these forecasts. Both policy and technology issues are seen as limiting the potential for market growth.

Section 3 of the report summarizes the documentation of the potential civil missions used in the analysis. The Assessment Team addressed a total of 53 missions that were documented and analyzed. These missions came from various government and private

sector organizations for both science and public benefit (see Figure 1.1) under the broad categories of:

- Earth Science
- Land Management
- Homeland Security

From these 53 missions, the majority of which fall under the Earth science category, 28 capabilities and technologies are identified as required to support the missions. *Note that for purposes of this document, the Team describes a technology as a capability enabler and a capability as a mission enabler.* Specific capabilities include such items as access to the National Airspace System, long range and endurance, high altitude, terrain avoidance and formation flight. Specific technologies include collision avoidance, Over-the-Horizon communication and Autonomous Mission Management. A complete list of capabilities necessary for the various missions is shown in Figure 4.2. Detailed descriptions of the missions are contained in Appendix C. Appendix D contains the descriptions of the UAV Capabilities. Likewise, a list of technologies related to the missions is shown in Appendix E.

The considerations for civil UAV use are addressed in Section 4 of the report. Several aspects of one of the primary obstacles to UAV use – cost – are discussed, including the role that safety, reliability, and operability of UAVs has in cost reduction. Also included are a general description and status for each of the capabilities and technologies identified in Section 3. Over-the-Horizon (OTH) communication and ‘file and fly’ access to the National Airspace System are two capabilities which are seen as critical to expanding the civil use of UAVs. Another area of technology development which is required, particularly for Earth science applications, is sensor development in terms of autonomy and size. Finally, a general schedule shows when some of the capabilities and technologies might be available. These sections will give topical discussions with details located in the referenced Appendices.

Section 5 presents the matrix of capabilities vs. proposed missions extracted from the data collected from the series of workshops and interviews with subject matter experts. The matrix lists the weighted values for each of the matrix intersections. The higher the weighted value, the more impact the capability has on a particular mission. The values were determined from the data sets from all of the workshops along with the interviews. The Team-developed weighting definitions are also listed in this section.

As indicated, DoD missions are not considered as part of this report. However, it is recognized that many of the enabling technologies developed for military UAVs will be similar or identical to those required for civil UAVs. As a result, this effort will require close and continuing coordination between NASA and DoD in order to utilize and include, where possible, those military technologies that support civil missions.

The goal of fostering the capabilities of UAVs can be accomplished most easily by removing the technical and regulatory barriers to civil UAV flight. This means that NASA should endeavor to develop technologies from the low technology readiness levels (TRLs) to ones that can be readily developed to the operational and commercial stages. In addition, supporting policies must be established and fostered to facilitate UAV flight in the National Airspace System. As a result of these efforts, cost will become a lesser impact to market development. When this occurs, innovation and entrepreneurship will drive down the cost of UAV flights and enhance the safety, reliability, and operability of

UAVs. As the costs go down and access to the airspace becomes routine, the market for UAV will, as expected, expand rapidly based on various market forecasts.

## 1. Introduction

In 1944, Clarence "Kelly" Johnson (<http://www.wvi.com/~sr71webmaster/kelly1.htm>) the legendary founder of Lockheed's Skunk Works and designer of the SR-71 and U-2 aircraft predicted that the future of military aviation would belong to Uninhabited Aerial Vehicles (UAVs)<sup>1</sup>. Throughout this document, the terms UAV, UAS (Unmanned Aircraft Systems) and ROA (Remotely Operated Aircraft) will be considered interchangeable terms.

Judging by the increased roles for UAVs, it appears that Johnson's foresight is coming to fruition. Currently, the Air Force, Army, Marine Corps, and Navy possess and operate some type of UAV for Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR), strike and combat support. Recent literature references indicate that the military UAV application is maturing in a technology sense. On the civil side, National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and Department of Homeland Security (DHS), and others are examples of agencies with UAV interests for non-combat applications. It would be interesting to know whether Johnson predicted any civil role for UAVs.

For the purposes of this Assessment, the term "civil UAV" is defined to indicate that segment of missions flown by organizations other than Department of Defense. It would include such Agencies as NOAA, NASA, DHS and DOE as well as the commercial sector.

### 1.1 Purpose

This document provides an assessment of the civil UAV missions and technologies and is intended to parallel the Office of the Secretary of Defense UAV Roadmap. The intent of this document is four-fold:

1. Determine and document desired future missions of Earth observation UAVs based on user-defined needs
2. Determine and document the technologies necessary to support those missions
3. Discuss the present state of the platform capabilities and required technologies, identifying those in progress, those planned, and those for which no current plans exist.

---

<sup>1</sup> The term UAV is representative of a class of air vehicles known by different names: uninhabited aerial vehicle, unmanned aerial vehicle, remotely operated aircraft (ROA), and remotely piloted vehicle (RPV). For the purposes of this document, the term UAV will use a definition consistent with that of the Department of Defense, to wit: "A powered, aerial vehicle that does not carry a human operator, uses aerodynamic forces to provide vehicle lift, can fly autonomously or be piloted remotely, can be expendable or recoverable, and can carry a lethal or non-lethal payload. Ballistic or semi-ballistic vehicles, cruise missiles, and artillery projectiles are not considered unmanned aerial vehicles." The above definition would also rule out unmanned dirigibles or airships. However, for the purposes of this report, these will be considered if they are both powered and controllable. Another definition is found in the AIAA Committee of Standards, "Lexicon of UAV/ROA Terminology". It defines a UAV to be "An aircraft which is designed or modified, not to carry a human pilot and is operated through electronic input initiated by the flight controller or by an onboard autonomous flight management control system that does not require flight controller intervention." Either definition is appropriate for the subject of this report.



4. Provide the foundations for development of a comprehensive civil UAV roadmap to complement the Department of Defense (DoD) effort (<http://www.acq.osd.mil/uas/>).

Two aspects of the President's Management Agenda (refer to the document located at: [www.whitehouse.gov/omb/budget/fy2002/mgmt.pdf](http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/budget/fy2002/mgmt.pdf)) are supported by this undertaking. First, it is one that will engage multiple Agencies in the effort as stakeholders and benefactors of the systems. In that sense, the market will be driven by the user requirements and applications. The second aspect is one of supporting economic development in the commercial sector. Market forecasts for the civil use of UAVs have indicated an infant market stage at present with a sustained forecasted growth. There is some difficulty in quantifying the value of the market since the typical estimate excludes system components other than the aerial platforms. Section 2.4 addresses the civil UAV market forecast and lists several independent forecasts. One conclusion that can be drawn from these forecasts is that all show a sustained growth for the duration of each long-term forecast.

## 1.2 Scope

The analysis of the proposed missions for this effort is limited to the civil UAV sector. The scope will address various government and private sector missions. For the investigation, missions were classified under the categories shown in Figure 1.1:

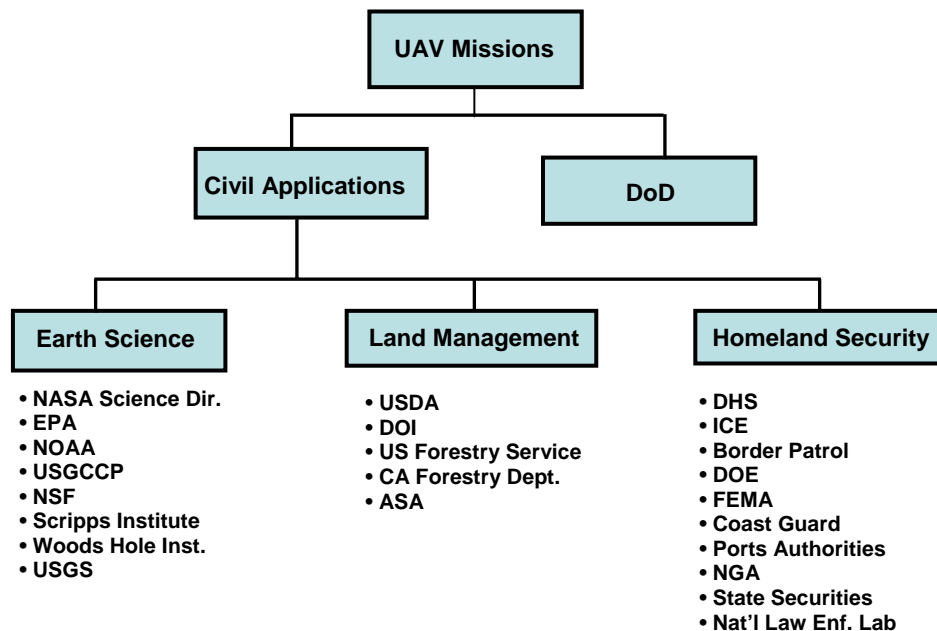


Figure 1.1 - Classification of UAV Users

These categories reflect the current public sector organizations that have shown interest as potential users of UAVs. For this version of the Assessment, the commercial sector will not be addressed. It is expected that this set of users will be a part of a future update.

While DoD missions will not be considered as part of this report, it is recognized that many of the enabling technologies developed for military UAVs will be similar or identical to those required for civil UAVs. As a result, coordination between NASA and DoD will help to utilize and include, where possible, military technologies that support civil missions. It is expected that the content of this report will continue to be used to assess the feasibility of future missions and to direct funding to develop those technologies that are considered necessary but are not contained within funding plans.

Although the basic UAV technologies for the DoD, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), and the uniformed services efforts and this NASA project are similar, there are large economic and philosophical differences between the programs. First, the DoD UAV has a specific combat role to fulfill. The vehicle must be combat-equipped (including secure communications, sensor suites and munitions). In this role, the completion of the mission without harm to personnel is supra to the economics of the vehicle. As a result of NASA research efforts, continued development of core technologies will help reduce the acquisition and operational flight costs and increase flight safety in order to enhance UAV use in science applications. It is expected that many of the technological advancements and developments made by NASA for its science efforts will be utilized by DoD in its upgrades of UAV fleets.

This report represents the first major update of the Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment which was released in November 2005. The vast majority of the proposed missions included in this update are focused towards the Earth science missions. Additional workshops and interviews with attendees from these earlier workshops constitute the majority of changes to the earlier draft version. Additional minor updates will be made annually with another major update planned for 2009 to this document as shown in Table 1.1.

	FY04	FY05	FY06	FY07	FY08	FY09	FY10
Initial Version		▲					
Major Updates			▲			▲	
Minor Updates				▲	▲		▲

**Table 1.1 - Civil UAV Capability Assessment Update Schedule**

### 1.3 Approach

The initial version of the Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment addressed a wide range of user-directed UAV missions and identified the technologies required to accomplish those missions. The document evolved over the past two years. In this version, the scope has expanded from a limited range of missions to a more comprehensive compilation of potential missions. As the assessment matures, the scope will be expanded, additional technologies may be identified, and the status of those technologies (and their developmental projects) will be improved and updated. Feedback will continue to be

sought from the UAV users regarding the accurate capture of missions and technologies. The current development schedule to date is shown below.

Develop list of "customers"	Jun 2004 thru Mar 2005
Develop website and coordinate workshops	Nov 2004 thru Feb 2005
Interview customers and conduct workshops	Jul 2004 thru Sep 2005
Develop list of missions	Jul 2004 thru Sep 2005
Develop schedule for technology development	Oct 2005 thru Feb 2006
Identify gaps (unsupported technology development)	Feb 2006 thru Apr 2006
Conduct technology gap review	Apr thru Jun 2006
Version 1 Release	September 2006

**Table 1.2 - Near-Term Task Schedule**

Information for the initial version was gathered primarily from four workshops: the Sub-Orbital Science Mission of the Future workshop held in Arlington, VA in July 2004; the Sensor and Power and Propulsion workshop held in Akron, OH in April 2005, the joint NASA / DHS Workshop held in Herndon, VA in July 2005; and the Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics workshop held in Monterey, CA in July 2005. Concurrently, several NASA/NOAA/DOE workshops were held regarding UAVs and many of the information providers attended these as well as the UAV workshops. An additional source of information was personal interviews with subject matter experts (SMEs) who did not attend any of the workshops. Although the attendee list is not exhaustive of the SMEs, it is felt that the information gathered is truly indicative of conventional and unconventional thinking regarding UAVs.

The starting point was to develop a "customer list" – defined as a group of individuals within organizations (see page I.2 of Appendix I) who were either knowledgeable about specific mission requirements for UAVs or had interests in utilizing UAVs for potential missions. These users represent a variety of different organizations with a broad range of potential applications. The current list of organizations is provided in Appendix I. Inclusion in the customer list does not imply support for or concurrence with the findings of this report, but rather, inclusion of input and perspectives in the analysis.

Once the customer list was developed, some participants were interviewed at workshops or individually. A sample interview questionnaire is included in Appendix I. To ensure a mix of different types of applications, missions were classified under the general categories shown previously in Figure 1.1 and potential users were selected from each of the civil categories.

If readers have a desire to be part of this effort, or desire to have missions included, the Assessment Team invites them to contact the authors through the following email address:

[uav.cap.access@dfrc.nasa.gov](mailto:uav.cap.access@dfrc.nasa.gov)

The project has developed a website for the dissemination of information, reports from previous workshops, announcements of scheduled events and conferences. The URL is:

<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>

#### **1.4 Acronyms and Definitions**

Acronyms used in this document are defined on the first use and contained in an Appendix A at the end of this document. Where appropriate, a short description or website has been included in the Appendix to help define the acronym and to direct the reader for additional information.

## 2. UAV Programs

### 2.1 Historical Perspective

Since the first automatically controlled flight of an aircraft in 1916, military planners have imagined the value of UAVs that could spy on the enemy or even deliver munitions to a target without endangering a human pilot.

In 1916 Lawrence and Elmer Sperry combined the stabilizing gyro and a steering gyro to make an automatic pilot system they called the aerial torpedo. That aircraft flew for more than 30 miles with Lawrence Sperry as a passenger. It is generally considered the first automatic steering of an aircraft. However, the technology was not yet mature and the military later was forced to abandon the aerial torpedo.

Although the notion of using UAVs, in one form or another, has been around since World War I, the United States did not begin experimenting seriously with unmanned reconnaissance drones until the late 1950s. The idea of being able to carry out airborne missions behind enemy lines, without harm to a pilot, has intrigued war strategists and planners. Although the initial efforts proved unsuccessful, the Vietnam War and the Cold War spurred a variety of development programs, which led to several reconnaissance drones, such as the Firebee and Lightning Bug.

Although those early UAVs were sometimes difficult to operate and maintain, the Air Force deployed them for a variety of missions, including gathering signals intelligence and collecting high- and low-altitude imagery both during the day and at night. By the end of the Vietnam War, concern about casualties meant that only two aircraft were allowed to fly reconnaissance missions over North Vietnam: the Lightning Bug UAV and the SR-71, a high-altitude, manned reconnaissance plane. The urgent need for unmanned aerial vehicles ended with the Vietnam War, but the services remained interested in exploring the capabilities that those aircraft had to offer.

The modern era of UAVs originated in the early 1970s. Designers in the United States and Israel started experimenting with smaller, slower, cheaper UAVs. These UAVs resembled large model airplanes, powered by motorbike or snowmobile engines. Their most important feature was that they used new, small video cameras that could send pictures to the operator in real time.

The US Army began developing a tactical UAV called Aquila in 1979. It suffered many growing pains (developmental problems, cost overruns, changes in requirements) and was finally canceled in 1987. During that time, the Israelis used very simple and cheap drones to good effect to destroy Syrian air defenses in Lebanon's Bekaa Valley in 1982. Their success inspired then-Secretary of the Navy John Lehman to push for his service to acquire UAVs primarily to support targeting by, and to conduct battle-damage assessment for US battleships. The UAV efforts by the Navy led to newer systems developed by the Air Force that were used successfully for combat operations during the 1991 and 2003 Middle East conflicts. The military use for UAVs was reinforced by these operations.

On the civil side, NASA programs such as the PA-30 program in 1969 looked at remotely controlling an aircraft from a ground station, but a pilot was in the cockpit to

take over if the research didn't go as expected. NASA engaged in several other successful programs to help develop data bases for future UAV researchers such as the F-15 Spin Research Vehicle, a 3/8 scale aircraft; Drones for Aerodynamic and Structural Testing; and the Highly Maneuverable Aircraft Technology program.

In the 1990s NASA led a program, with industry partners, to develop technologies to assist a fledgling UAV market. This effort brought the potential of a commercial UAV market into focus. Continuing work developed from this effort seeks resolution of major technological and policy impediments that restrain the development of these aircraft to their full potential. The nine-year-long NASA program, called Environmental Research Aircraft and Sensor Technology (ERAST), helped to redefine UAV technology with research on engines, sensors and integrated vehicles that would conquer the barriers to high altitude, long-endurance (HALE) aircraft. Products resulting from the ERAST partnership include Pathfinder, Helios, Altus, and Perseus B, and potentially could result in vehicles with altitude ceilings above 100,000 feet and endurances of up to 6 months.

## 2.2 Civil and Military UAVs

Civil and military UAVs are in operation today performing certain missions. Appendix B presents a list of civil UAVs chosen primarily for previous roles in science missions. It will serve as a sampling of civil UAV systems and is not intended to be complete and exhaustive. A more complete listing of UAVs may be found in the following reference: *Aviation Week and Space Technology, "2005 Aerospace Source Book". January 17, 2005.*

A brief summary of the various classes of military UAVs in current operation or development, as well as a description of some recent military technology development programs which will provide the capability for operational concepts using UAVs over the next 20 years is contained in Appendix B as well. More specific information on military UAVs can be found in the DoD UAV Roadmap (Unmanned Aircraft Systems Roadmap, Office of the Secretary of Defense, August 2005). A general history of military UAV development and future direction is shown in Figure 2.1.

## UAV Evolution - Where are we?

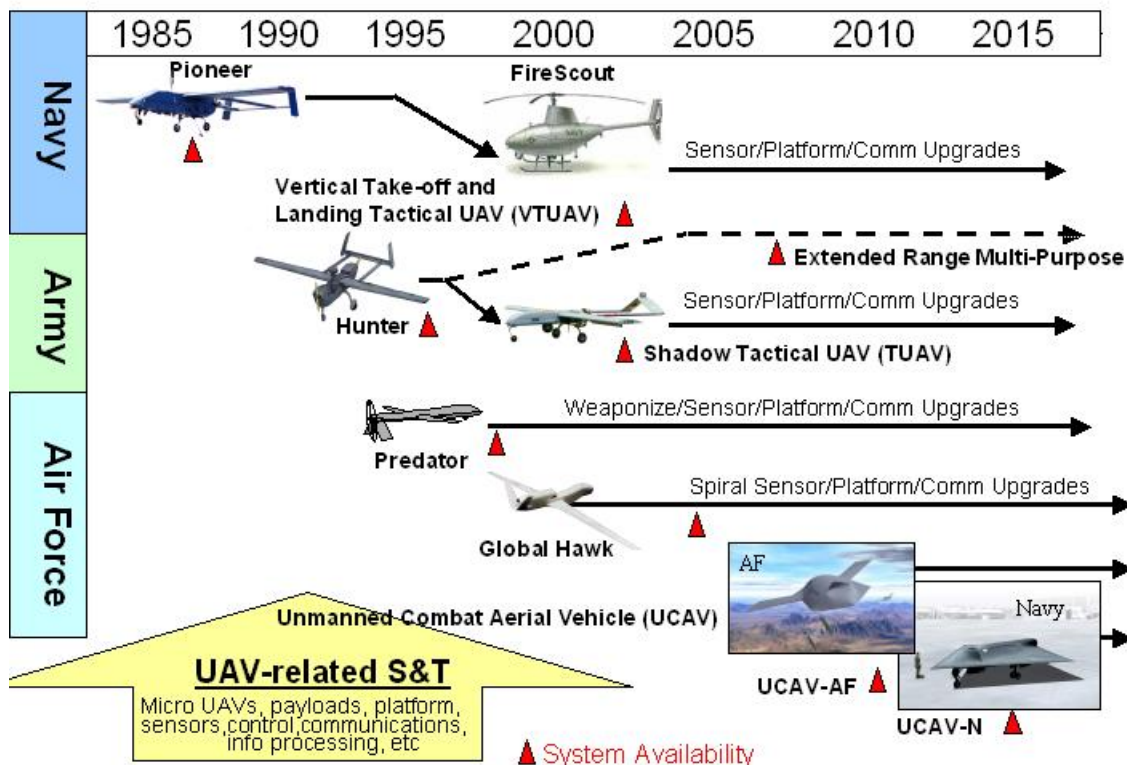


Figure 2.1 - History of Military UAVs (source: [http://www.sd-auvsi.org/pdfs/uavdod\\_103101.pdf](http://www.sd-auvsi.org/pdfs/uavdod_103101.pdf))

Table 2.1 lists some of the major science missions utilizing UAVs. This list is not intended to be exhaustive but rather a look at the breadth and content experience of both on-going and completed missions. Further information on a particular mission is found by following the web link provided.

Project	Sponsor	Dates	Aircraft	Mission Description
Environmental Research and Sensor Technology (ERAST) [1]	NASA	1995 - 2003	Raptor Perseus Pathfinder Helios Altus Altair	Technology Demonstrations
Atmospheric Radiation Monitoring (ARM) [2]	DOE / NASA	1994 - present	Gnat, Altus	Clear air radiation measurements and profiles
UAV Science Demonstration Projects [3]	NASA	2001 - 2003	Altus	Cumulus Electrification measurements
UAV Science Demonstration Projects [3]	NASA	2001 - 2003	Pathfinder Plus	Coffee field ripeness / harvest optimization
CAMEX 4 [4]	NASA	2002	Aerosonde	Meteorology

FiRE [5]	NASA	2001	Altus	Wildfire imaging demonstration
Channel Islands [6]	NOAA / NASA	2005	Altair	Coastal mapping, ocean color, atmospheric chemistry
Ophelia [7]	NOAA / NASA	2005	Aerosonde	Hurricane operational intensity forecast
WRAP Small UAV demo [8]	NASA/USFS/USDA	2005	MLB Bat, APV-3, RMAX	Tactical fire imaging demonstration
TCSP, Costa Rica [9]	NASA	2005	Aerosonde	Cloud science, hurricane genesis
MAC, Maldives [10]	NSF/NOAA/NASA	2006	ACR Manta	Cloud physics
FiRE	NASA/USFS	2006 (ongoing)	Altair	Western States

**Table 2.1 - UAV Science Mission Experience**

1. ERAST Website: <http://t2www.nasa.r3h.net/lb/centers/dryden/history/pastprojects/Erast/erast.html>
2. Atmospheric Radiation Monitoring Website: <http://www.er.doe.gov/ober/CCRD/uav.html>
3. UAVSDP Website: <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/uav-nra/index.html>
4. CAMEX 4 Website: <http://www.camex.nsstc.nasa.gov/>
5. Wegener S., et al, "Demonstrating Acquisition of Real-Time Thermal Data Over Fires Utilizing UAVs," AIAA paper no. 2002-4109, 2002.
6. Fahey, D. et al, "The NOAA Unmanned Aerial System Demonstration Project Using the General Atomics Altair UAS" Proc. of AIAA Infotech@Aerospace Conference, Workshop and Exhibit, Arlington, VA, 26-29 Sept. 2005.
7. See: <http://www.noaanews.noaa.gov/stories2005/s2508.htm>
8. Wildfire Research and Applications Partnership: <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/sge/WRAP/>
9. "Mission Summary Report: TCSP05 Aerosonde Campaign" FR# 5U015, NASA/GSFC/WFF, August 2005.
10. "Project Atmospheric Brown Clouds," <http://www-c4.ucsd.edu/ProjectABC/>

### 2.3 UAV Proliferation

Although UAVs currently represent a relatively small segment of the aerospace market (about \$1.25B in research and production funding in 2003), they constitute one of the more dynamic areas of the industry. What attracts so much attention to them is the potential for a major expansion and new roles in both the defense and civil applications (articulated elsewhere in this document). Since the development is in the early stages, there are many uses that are being proposed for them.

However, several pre-requisites must be satisfied to render the UAV a viable, cost-effective and regulated alternative to existing resources. Major civil and commercial market barriers include:

- Lack of airspace regulation that covers all types of UAV systems (encompassing 'sense and avoid', airspace integration and airworthiness issues)
- Affordability - price and customization issues (e.g. commercial off-the-shelf, open modular architecture)



- Lack of efforts to establish joint customer requirements (although this is gradually changing)
- Liability for civil operation
- Capacity for payload flexibility
- Lack of sufficient secure non-military frequencies for civil operation
- Perceived reliability (e.g. vehicle attrition rate vs. manned aircraft)
- Operator training issues
- Recognition/customer perception of the UAV market
- Technology developments for multi-mission capability

## 2.4 Market Forecast

The suitability of UAVs in “dull, dirty and dangerous” missions (these missions may be the long, boring and repetitive ones or ones required to operate in dirty areas such as volcanic plumes or missions that put the pilot in harm’s way), the increasing success of UAVs in military service and demonstration, the increases in payload capability of more recent UAVs, the war on terrorism (with its homeland security implications of long endurance surveillance), and the need for multi-mission capabilities are several factors which have opened new markets for UAVs beyond current military/paramilitary requirements. These include diverse civil and commercial applications for a wide range of international public service agencies.

Market forecasts for the UAV industry are tempered by the fact that they do not include the projections for payload costs or operational costs. The lack of inclusion of these cost elements makes it difficult to develop a very accurate forecast of the market. Table 2.2 lists various forecasts based on the number of units of demand for basic systems; these forecasts do not reflect the total market including operations and sensor suites.

Source	Date	Forecast	Uses	Comments
Department of Defense	FY 2001 budget	Strike force to be 1/3 UAVs by 2010	Military	Airframe and avionics
Teal Group	Dec 2002	Market to double by 2014	Military, science, homeland security	Airframe and avionics
Frost and Sullivan	Oct 2003	5.5B EUR by 2012	Military, science, homeland security	Airframe and avionics
Forecast Int’l	Oct 2003	\$10.6B by 2013 Massive growth 2010	Military, science, homeland security	Airframe and avionics
Teal Group	Aug 2004	\$4.5B/yr by 2014	Military, science, homeland security	Airframe and avionics
Frost and Sullivan	Oct 2005	\$1.45B /year by 2015	Civil and commercial	Airframe and avionics
Frost and Sullivan	Mar 2006	\$17B by 2011	Military, civil and commercial	Airframes and avionics

**Table 2.2 - UAV Market Forecasts**

Of interest to this effort is the fact that all indicate a high rate of growth in the number of units demanded over the next ten years. By extension, the growth in the support market could be considered explosive as well. UAV price structure will be the major influence in the civil sector growth rate. Unless the missions can be flown for less cost by a UAV, then piloted vehicles will continue to be utilized.

## **2.5 Role of U.S. export controls**

A potentially significant negative influence on the proliferation of UAVs in the market place is export control. For the international market, UAVs are controlled for export from the US under the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) issued by the State Department. Contained within these regulations is the munitions list which defines those items considered by State to require approval and license to export because of the potential for military use. (See: <http://fas.org/spp/starwars/offdocs/itar>) There are several sections of the current ITAR under which UAVs are controlled for export: Section 121.2 and 121.3 because of the command and control (C<sup>2</sup>) electronics as well as any imaging sensor suite as payload. Also prohibited is the export of navigation systems that contain spread spectrum technology or systems that allow navigation above 60,000 feet.

If a US company wants to export UAVs without navigation or sensors, ITAR may prevent export of these as well. UAVs, including drones and reconnaissance drones, with 500kg payload capability and a range of 300 km are covered within the statute.

It appears that under current ITAR definitions, the international market for US UAV manufacturers may be somewhat constrained. Since the European and Asian manufacturers are not covered by ITAR-like regulations, it may pose an obstacle for foreign sales by US-based companies. This obstacle would impact negatively the competitive position of the US in the world market. Partnering with a foreign manufacturer may not be an option since the basic technologies to many of the items covered by ITAR are subject to the law as well.

### 3.0 UAV Mission Summaries

The goals of the Workshops and interviews with subject matter experts (as mentioned previously in Section 1.3) included the collection of potential Earth observation missions that could be accomplished or enhanced with UAVs. The described missions have been divided into the categories defined by Figure 1.1, i.e.; Earth Science, Land Management and Homeland Security. Table 3.1 lists all of the potential missions segregated into the three categories.

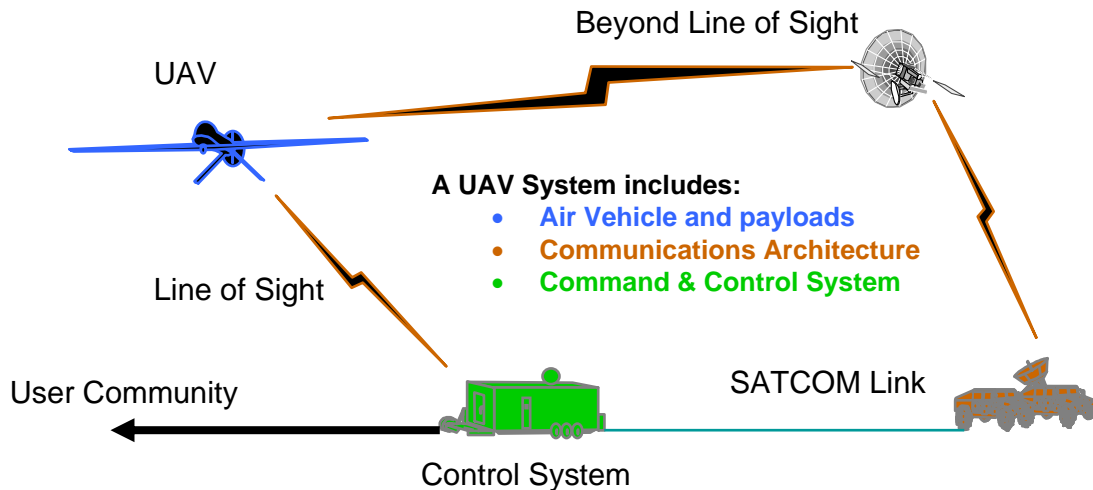
Earth Science Missions	
Repeat Pass Interferometry for Surface ...	Magnetic Fields Measurements
Cloud and Aerosol Measurements	Cloud Properties
Stratospheric Ozone Chemistry	River Discharge
Tropospheric Pollution and Air Quality	Snow – Liquid Water Equivalents
Water Vapor and Total Water Meas.	Soil Moisture and Freeze/Thaw States
Coastal Ocean Observations	Cloud Microphysics/Properties
Active Fire, Emissions, and Plume Assess.	Focused Observations – Extreme Weather
O <sub>2</sub> and CO <sub>2</sub> Flux Measurements	Forecast Initialization
Vegetation Structure, Composition, ...	Hurricane Genesis, Evolution, and Landfall
Aerosol, Cloud, and Precipitation Dist.	Physical Oceanography
Glacier and Ice Sheet Dynamics	Tracking Transport and Evolution of Poll.
Radiation - Vertical Profiles of Shortwave...	Clouds/ Aerosol/ Gas/ Radiation Inter.
Ice Sheet Thickness and Surface Def.	Long Time Scale Vertical Profiling of Atmos.
Imaging Spectroscopy	Global 3D Continuous Measurement
Topographic Mapping and Topographic...	Transport and Chemical Evolution in the...
Gravitational Acceleration Measurements	
Antarctic Exploration Surveyor	
Land Management and Coastal Region Missions	
Wildlife Management Population Count	Identification and Tracking of Maritime...
Wildlife Management Telemetry Mission	Shallow Water Benthic Ecosystem
Wildlife Habitat Change Mission	Carbon Dioxide Flux
Precision Agriculture	Wildfire / Disaster: Real-time Comm.
Water Reservoir Management	Wildfire/Disaster: Predict, Measure ...
Range Management	Wildfire: Fire Retardant Application
Urban Management	Wildfire/Disaster: Reducing Risk to Responder
Coastal Water Quality	Wildfire/Disaster: Pre- and Post-Event...
Homeland Security Missions	
Marine Interdiction, Monitoring, Detection	BORTAC Situational Awareness
Tunnel Detection and Monitoring	Coastal Patrol
Broad Area Surveillance	

**Table 3.1 - Mission List**

A complete description of each potential mission listed in Table 3.1 along with platform and communication requirements may be found in Appendix C.

## 4.0 UAV Status Assessment

Figure 4.1 provides a graphic representation of the components for a typical UAV System, depicting some of the capabilities needed and the enabling technologies required for performing a given mission. As can be seen in the diagram, there are many capabilities and technologies required to support a mission. As a result of this system complexity, DoD and other agencies have started to use the term Uninhabited or Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) in place of UAV.



***Enabled by: Autonomous Mission Management, Reliable Flight Systems, Navigation Accurate Systems, Terrain Avoidance, Power and Propulsion***

**Figure 4.1 - Unmanned Aerial Vehicle System**

The mission descriptions listed in Appendix C suggest that a large number of capabilities and technologies will be required for the accomplishment of those missions. In this portion of the document, Section 4.1 looks at the top-level economic considerations for the success of UAV applications. These tend to have wide applicability to all UAVs. The next edition of this report will improve the assessment of technology status and highlight technology gaps and the missions that are impacted.

Sections 4.2 and 4.3 address the capabilities and technologies that affect the economic issues related to UAVs. Appendices D and E, respectively, detail the capabilities and technologies required for the mission set. Specific capabilities required for missions are listed in the order of use by the largest number of missions, i.e. capabilities required most frequently are listed first.

Mission readiness is summarized in Section 4.4 by showing the forecasted technology maturity that supports the capabilities required by the missions. This section is particularly useful for getting a “first order” understanding of the technology gaps in UAV system development. Section 4.5 identifies the relevant policies affecting UAV development, and break-through technologies that are high risk, in the sense of reaching a useable level of maturity, but would have a resounding, revolutionary impact.

Many of the general and specific capabilities have been captured in NASA's UAV Sector "GOTChA" chart. The GOTChA used in this assessment is for illustrative purposes. It was developed by the UAV Sector of NASA's Aeronautics Research Mission Directorate. Because of organizational restructuring at NASA Headquarters, this organization does not exist. However, for purposes of defining a potential program, this example provides a wealth of information. The GOTChA chart is a management tool that breaks down the Goals, Objectives, Technical Challenges, and Approaches of a project – in this example, improving the state-of-the-art for UAV missions to perform Earth science observations. In many of the following sections, a reference is made to the GOTChA chart where warranted. The UAV Sector GOTChA chart is shown in Appendix F in this volume.

## 4.1 UAV Economics

The total costs for UAV operations do not make economic sense currently for many of the missions described in this document. Other than the "dull, dirty and dangerous missions", only for those missions where human life is put in harm's way can the use of UAVs be justified over a human-piloted flight. Thus a major reduction in operating cost is necessary if this class of vehicles is to become a significant part of the air space. One potential user commented at a workshop that if the flight costs were to reduce to \$400 per hour that his Agency would be ready to drop its piloted flight operations and change to UAVs. It is noteworthy that this desire lines up precisely with Goal 6 of the GOTChA chart shown in Appendix F.

Whenever a new technology or concept, such as civil applications of UAVs, is developed the initial costs are usually beyond the reach of most potential users. In many cases, adoption of the technology by the government helps to mitigate the development costs and reduces the procurement costs. For example, when Henry Ford introduced the automobile in the early 1900s, very few sales were made because of costs and low rate of production. When the War Department (now known as DoD) purchased 2,000 for use as trucks and personnel transportation, economies of scale allowed the manufacturing costs per unit to drop and the selling price was reduced accordingly. Another example of acquisition being impacted by government policy is the Boeing 707 commercial airliner and the military procurement of the KC-135. Without the KC-135, jet fleets would have taken longer to penetrate the commercial market for widespread use.

Metrics such as cost-per-hour for UAV use are often misleading in that they address only a portion of the total cost, i.e., recurring costs of actually flying the vehicle. Non-recurring costs must also be identified and included in the cost summary. The following sections will discuss some of the non-recurring and recurring cost categories associated with UAV flights and some steps that could be taken to reduce them. These discussions do not include the price of additional technology that might need to be developed to accomplish the mission. A more complete discussion of costs can be found in *Cost and Business Model Analysis for Civilian UAV Missions – Final Report*, Basil Papadales; June 8, 2004.

### 4.1.1 Non-Recurring Costs

Non-recurring costs are those expenditures that occur once and are not directly proportional to the number of hours the aircraft actually flies. Typically, these costs

include engineering, fabrication, test and integration, etc. Additionally, the following are considered non-recurring costs:

- **Payload Integration** – The largest non-recurring cost is often the cost of integrating the payload onto the aircraft. Depending on the payload involved, this may require aircraft modifications which can be quite expensive.
- **Vehicle Transport** – For many missions, the UAV must be transported from its home base to the area of interest. Depending on the UAV and access to airspace, this may be accomplished by flying the UAV there or by ground shipment. In either case, the cost of transportation must be included in the mission cost.
- **Support Team Travel** – Some UAV missions require a deployment to a specific area of interest. When this occurs, there is a team of support personnel that must accompany the UAV. This usually includes technicians for UAV setup, operation and maintenance, ground operators, payload specialists, and users interested in mission results. The travel costs for these personnel must be included in mission costs. Large groups of required support personnel are not conducive to operability or affordability.
- **Aircraft Acquisition** – For most users it does not make economic sense to acquire an aircraft to accomplish their mission; UAV services would typically be purchased from a UAV operator or owner. The exception to this statement may be an organization that has a constantly recurring mission (e.g. Coast Guard and Border Patrol), which would need to include aircraft acquisition costs in the mission cost.

#### 4.1.2 Recurring Costs

Recurring costs are those that are directly proportional to the number of hours the UAV actually flies. Typically, these costs are included in quoted “cost per hour” figures.

- **Direct Costs** – During the actual flight hours of the UAV, some consumables will be expended; these usually include fuel and oil. The cost of routine maintenance is often included in this category since it is often based on a number of operation hours or cycles. The cost of ground operators or other support is also part of this category.
- **Insurance** - Another significant cost in the operation of current UAVs is the cost of insurance. Insurance costs are driven by the amount of risk assumed by the insurer and the number of clients underwriting that risk.
- **Communication Support** – The cost of communication must be included for each hour of operation (usually with some margin to account for uncertainty in flight times). The cost will vary greatly with the bandwidth required to support a mission.
- **Mission Planning and Data Analysis** – The cost of data analysis is another cost which is proportional to the number of hours flown.

#### 4.1.3 Cost Drivers and Potential for Reductions

One obstacle that is noted in all forecasts is the total cost factor (development, acquisition, and operation), especially in the civil market. The general perception of the user community at this time is that UAVs are too expensive to use for most missions. This perception is especially justified for larger UAVs which are in limited production (which means high cost to procure) and require significant personnel to setup and operate (which means high operating cost per hour). The mitigation of this cost obstacle can most easily be accomplished by modifying certain regulatory barriers to UAV flight imposed by the FAA and continued development of UAV-relevant technologies. Implied in this action is that NASA and the Federal Government must endeavor to develop UAV-enabling technologies from the low technology readiness levels (TRLs, see Appendix G) to ones that can be readily developed in the commercial sense; then cost will become a lesser impact to market development since a major portion of the developmental costs are expended. It also implies developing technologies and policies that facilitate flight in and out of the National Airspace System (NAS). Two technology models that can be used as examples are the commercialization of the Global Positioning System (GPS) and the Earth Observing System (EOS). The GPS industry has grown to the point that receivers and systems have become a part of the infrastructure. Users range from all levels of government to all levels of consumer markets. The EOS segment is not as mature as the GPS industry, but the signs of growth are there including new companies such as Orbimage and Digital Globe, courses in schools teaching remote sensing, clips on newscasts taken from remote sensor assets, etc. The civil UAV may foster a similar development in the future economic development of this sector of the aerospace industry.

The impacts to safety and reliability must be considered as part of the process in reducing the cost of UAV missions. Safety in this context applies to both the safety of the general public and the safety of the platform itself. Any onset of UAV mishaps involving the public could result in increased regulation for UAVs leading to increased operating costs and, perhaps, resulting in the “locking out” of some suppliers and users. The unexpected loss of UAVs in unpopulated mission areas would also not be tolerable from a reliability viewpoint. In addition to the loss of the vehicle itself, the user would lose the payload/sensor and put the mission results in jeopardy. In some cases, these payloads may be one-of-a-kind devices and the loss would affect the collection of data. The FAA has the requirement that the UAV maintain an equivalent level of safety and reliability as a piloted aircraft. (Note: The Radio Technical Commission for Aviation (RTCA) functions as a Federal Advisory Committee. Its recommendations are used by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) as the basis for policy, program, and regulatory decisions and by the private sector as the basis for development, investment and other business decisions. RTCA – in conjunction with the FAA established Special Committee 203 to address the minimum acceptable safety performance standards for UAVs in the NAS. This is an ongoing effort with final reports due CY07.) This requirement applies to both system reliability (minimization of component failures) and onboard intelligence which is capable of making decisions similar to a pilot. Autonomous mission management, sophisticated contingency mission management, collision avoidance, intelligent health monitoring system, and reliable flight systems will provide major improvements in this area.

The cost of military UAV operations is much greater than the levels where civil use would make economic sense. For example, a Predator B, without any payload or sensor

suite, costs greater than \$5M per copy. When adding in the costs of the support personnel, C<sup>3</sup>I systems and sensor suites, costs rise dramatically. Without the need for technologies required for military UAVs such as C<sup>3</sup>I and weaponry delivery systems, the economics of civil-use UAVs can be reduced substantially. As new technologies are developed for the airframe, sensors, propulsion, etc., these price points will be further reduced over time. Innovation, competition, and economies of scale in production will also reduce acquisition costs. For civil use to make a sensible business case for most missions, these costs would need to be at or below the range of the costs to provide the mission completion utilizing a piloted vehicle. The operating costs and the acquisition costs of UAVs when compared with an alternate method of completing the same mission will determine the level of success for civil applications. This reasoning does not apply to some “dull, dirty and dangerous” missions not accomplished easily with piloted vehicles.

Reducing the costs of UAV missions involves addressing the system cost drivers. These drivers may be economic, technological, political and/or legislative in nature. Several areas that may be opportunistic for lowering costs are discussed in the following paragraphs.

One opportunity to decrease non-recurring costs is to develop, document, and implement payload interface standards to support open architecture technology, or “plug and play”, concept. Doing so would help alleviate costs associated with payload integration. NASA’s Earth Science Capability Demonstration Project has an effort underway to address this. The first set of documented standards is expected to be published around the end of fiscal year 2006.

Another way to decrease non-recurring costs is to make UAVs more operable. Operability refers to the ease with which the UAV can accomplish its mission. One of the large factors in this area is the ability to fly “where you want, when you want”. Developing technologies to address Access to the NAS on a “file and fly” basis is a key factor in providing increased operability. Another capability that impacts UAV operability is the ability to quickly deploy and launch. This means that the UAV must be rapidly tailored for a given mission by installing the appropriate payload, transporting the UAV to the data-collection location, and developing the flight plan. Payloads must have the capability to be integrated quickly using standard interfaces and protocols developed with open architecture technology. Finally, the UAV must remain ready during the course of the mission which may include multiple flights over a period of time. Autonomous mission management technology reduces pre-flight procedure time by relying on ground systems to support intuitive flight plan development with a high level of automation. Intelligent system health monitoring technology can reduce post-flight procedure times, while maintaining a high level of reliability. Objective 8 of the GOTChA chart addresses the desired reduction in required human support.

Additional cost reductions may be available through increased on-board intelligence. This would reduce the number of required ground support personnel and help lower recurring costs. Another recurring cost, insurance cost, will be reduced by increasing the safety and reliability of UAV systems through reliable flight systems, sophisticated contingency management, and intelligent system health monitoring technologies. For the commercial applications, as access to the airspace increases, a larger number of UAV operators will help reduce the insurance costs by spreading the cost associated with risk

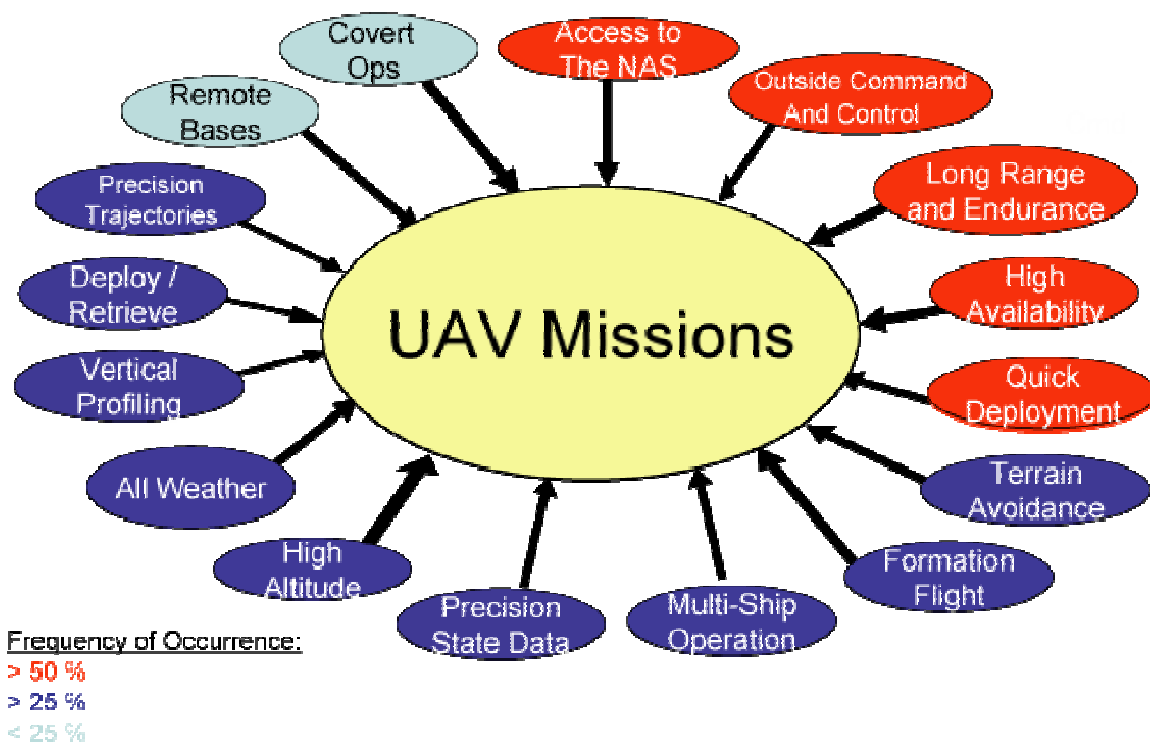


across a larger number of users and platforms (This assumes that the civil government uses will be insured by the Federal Government).

Communication costs can be reduced substantially by limiting or minimizing the bandwidth needed by the UAV/Payload to command, control, and communicate health status. In this case, wideband data would need to be stored on board the aircraft. Note that this option would work for research missions but not operational missions. Intelligent data handling technology could help reduce bandwidth requirements by processing the data on-board and down-linking only the mission-necessary information. Over-the-horizon (OTH) and network communication technology can be employed, transparent to the user, to adjust the bandwidth requirements to just the level needed based on the mission requirement. This helps reduce unnecessary costs associated with having to buy high bandwidth equipment when it is only required for a fraction of the mission time.

## 4.2 Capabilities

Appendix D contains a listing of the specific capabilities required to accomplish the proposed missions. For each capability, a description is provided followed by a status of that capability. It is expected that future updates of this report will provide the then-current status of these capabilities. Figure 4.2 shows an overview of the capabilities required. For each capability, a first-cut estimate of the need of that capability is given. If the capability supports at least half of the missions, it received a “High” rating. If it supports at least 25% of the missions, it earned a “Medium” rating. The remainder (those supporting less than 25%) were rated “Low”. It should be noted that these ratings do not imply priority.



**Figure 4.2 - Key Capabilities Identified in Documented Missions**

### 4.3 Technologies

Appendix E contains sections that describe each technology in detail. Where available, summaries of development programs and forecasting maturation over the next 10 years are presented. A determination of when the technology will have matured enough to support the capabilities identified from the missions is provided where appropriate. Within each technology section, a first-cut estimate of the need of that technology or capability is given. If the technology supported at least half of the missions, it received a “High” rating. If it supported at least 25% of the missions, it earned a “Medium” rating. The remainder (those supporting less than 25%) were rated “Low”. Again, rating does not imply priority. The technologies required to perform the missions described in this document include:

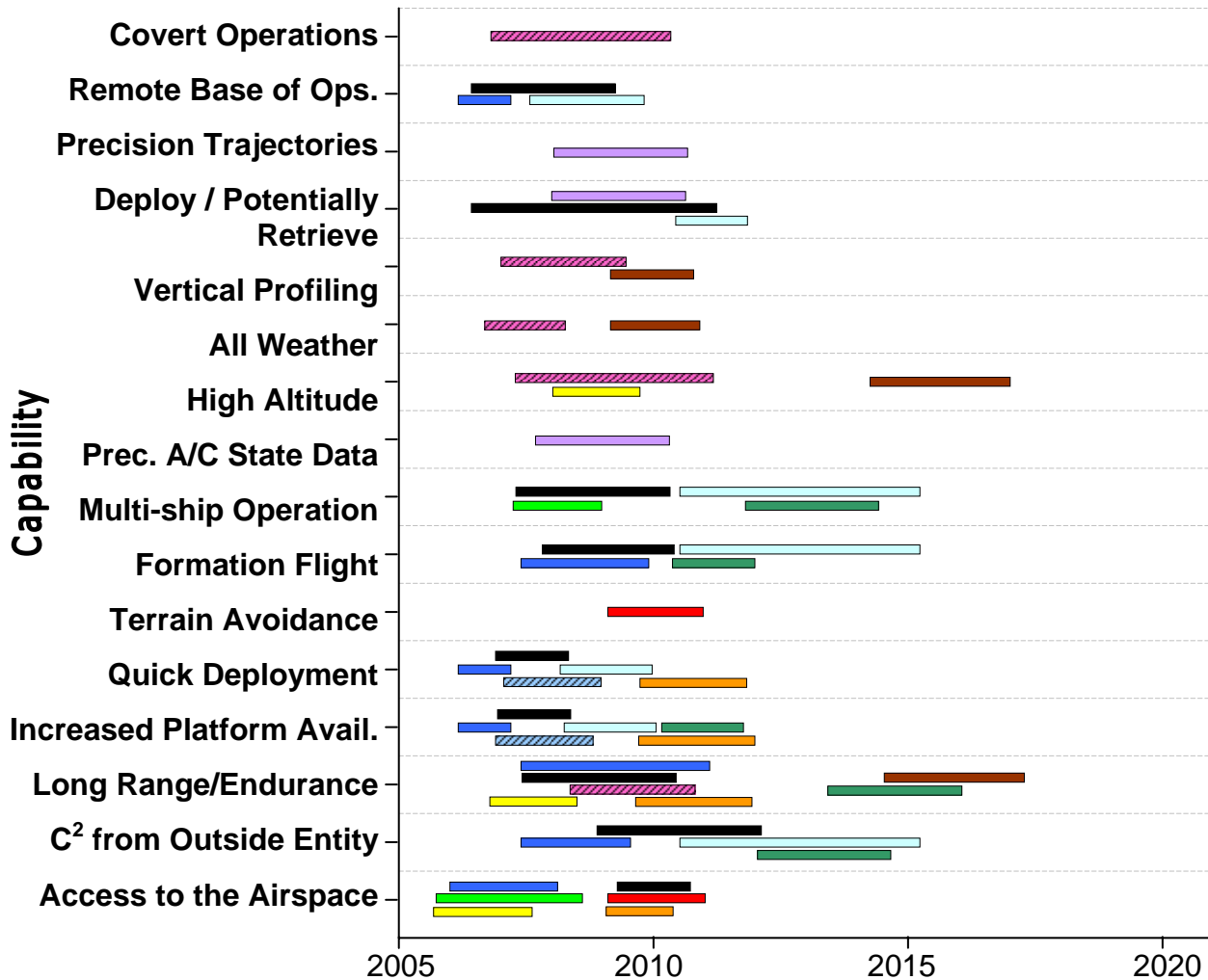
- Autonomous Mission Management
- Collision Avoidance
- Intelligent System Health Monitoring
- Reliable Flight Systems
- Sophisticated Contingency Management
- Intelligent Data Handling and Processing
- Over-the-Horizon Communication
- Network-Centric Communication
- Open Architecture
- Power and Propulsion
- Navigation Accurate System Technology
- Enhanced Structures

As part of the technology forecast, the Team established Technology Working Groups (TWGs) to assist in the technology forecasts. The TWGs utilized templates that were designed for consistency in reporting to establish forecasts for each of the technology areas. To gain an independent view of the technology forecasts, the Team engaged the University Space Research Association (USRA) to evaluate the templates from the TWGs and to add depth where required. All of the templates and the USRA inputs are contained in the addendum to this document.

### 4.4 Mission Readiness Summary

This section provides information summarizing civil UAV mission readiness based on technology maturation forecasts that meet or exceed the desired, or required, capabilities identified by the user community. Figure 4.3 presents a notional summary of the capabilities in terms of the predicted range in time when its supporting technologies are expected to become mature. The technologies listed at the bottom of the figure that are annotated with an asterisk (\*) are shown within the figure with maturation forecasts based on development targets expressed in the DoD's UAV Roadmap document. Although much of the diagram is generally notional, i.e., not supported totally by data, future updates will have real data based on analysis and feedback from the TWGs. The purpose of the chart is to be able to identify when the capability to fly a particular mission can be expected as a function of time. For example, Access to NAS requires several technologies with differing expected maturation dates. If that capability is required for a mission, it is not currently expected to be available until the 2015 timeframe. If the decision makers wanted this capability earlier, then the technology that is the pacing item can be addressed. Note that the length of the bar is indicative of the uncertainty of

the forecast timeframe. The left-most end is the least probable and the right end the most probable timeframe. Refer to Appendix D for comprehensive capability content definitions.



## Technology

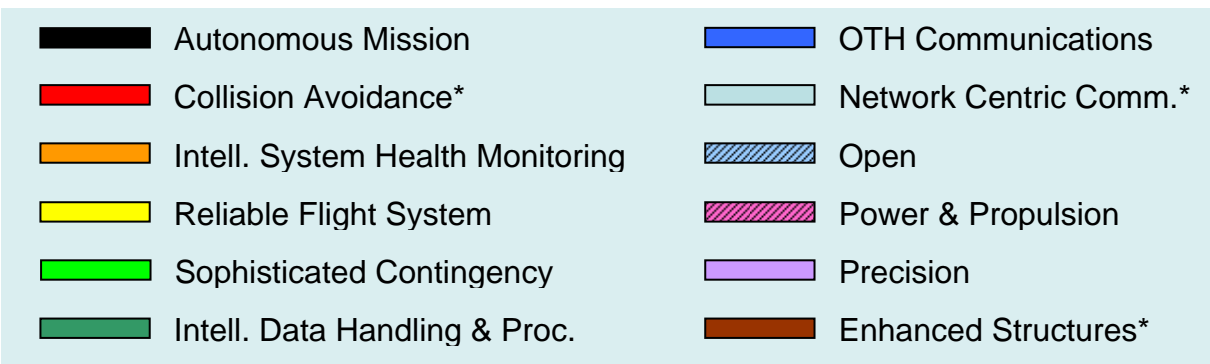


Figure 4.3 - Technology Maturation Summaries in Terms of Mission-Derived Capabilities

#### **4.5 Identifying/Monitoring Relevant Policies and Break-Through Technologies**

The information in this section describes the method by which potential technologies that could revolutionize the capabilities of UAV systems and their potential uses are identified and tracked. Evolving technologies are identified and tracked as well. The identified technologies are tracked and monitored by the Technology Working Groups (TWGs) and peer-reviewed by USRA.

For each of the technologies required, a working group composed of subject matter experts on that particular technology has been established. The main purpose of the TWGs is to identify, track and assess the maturation curves of each technology over time. The TWGs will identify, track and assess revolutionary technologies, policy issues, public perception issues, privacy issues, and anything else discovered that could have a significant impact on UAV system development.

The Information presented here will come from a variety of sources in addition each TWG's membership, including DARPA, NASA Small Business Innovative Research grants, universities, and the National Academy of Sciences. This section will also explore policy or other issues, which could drastically alter the landscape of UAV system development in either a positive or negative manner.

Appendix I contains inputs from the various TWGs which meet on a regular basis to update the state of their particular technology as needed. It is intended that the information contained in this Appendix will track technological progress as a function of time.

#### **4.6 Payload Sensor Development: Autonomy and Miniaturization**

Although not considered a focus of this version of the assessment, the proposed missions will require payload sensor development in parallel with the UAV technology development. Autonomous operation of some payloads will be required, and for other payloads the ability of the scientist to remotely control its configuration will be required. The ability of a payload to either autonomously calibrate itself or to be calibrated more efficiently than current technology allows will enhance the utility of the UAV science platform and reduce mission costs. For some missions smaller "daughter" vehicles may carry a subset of payload sensors for specific data collection tasks. Thus some payloads may require miniaturization to support those missions. Until it becomes clearer which technologies will require this parallel development, they will not be included in the assessment.

Payloads for the UAVs will vary with the intended mission. Some missions will require a suite of sensors along with communications systems while others will utilize a single sensor. Many of the missions will require that two types of measurements be made: *in situ* data collection and remotely-sensed data. Some of the missions will require that orbiting platforms (space-based) provide additional data. It is expected that the capabilities (ranges and resolutions) and size (physical and weight) will change over the years prior to the initial proof-of-concept test flights. Again, until it becomes evident which missions will require which payloads, it will not be included. However, the status and TRLs of payload sensor development will be included in the final version.

The TWGs will help to forecast these technology changes since each is a group of subject matter experts with theoretical design focus on the various types of sensors. Included in the sensor technologies would be: lidar, radar, infrared, magnetometers, visual and spectroscopy devices. The group will develop time lines for various performance characteristics of the sensors including size and weight reductions and levels of increased performances. The results will then be used to forecast as a function of time the volumes, power requirements, etc. for a particular mission or set of missions. This forecast could then be used to establish the timing of the program plans for the test schedules. The information could also be used to support research and development (R&D) in those technology areas that appear weakest but necessary for mission success.

## **5.0 Interim Missions and Capabilities Analysis**

This portion of the assessment will detail the analysis of the 53 proposed missions and 16 capabilities required as a group. Not all capabilities are required for all missions. For analytic purposes, the Assessment Team developed a matrix of missions vs. capabilities. Considering each mission and the data from the workshops taken collectively along with the inputs from subject matter experts, the weighted impact within each intersection of the matrix was assessed. This required that a set of “weighting” definitions be developed. The resulting matrix is followed by the series of weights and the definitions of each.

### **5.1 Output Matrix**

Table 5.1 is the output matrix of the Mission vs. Weighted Capabilities developed by the Team using all of the proposed missions, the required capabilities and the weighting factors determined by each mission definition and profile as articulated in the previous section. Table 5.2 lists the weighting definitions for the capabilities. To understand the contents of the matrix, the reader will need to utilize the weighting definitions and to cross-reference Appendices C, D and E.

Mission Description	Capability														
	Access to the airspace	C <sup>2</sup> from Outside Entity	Long Range/Endurance	Increased Platform Availability	Quick deployment	Terrain Avoidance	Formation Flight	Mon./control Multi-ship Op.	Precision A/C State Data	High Altitude	All Weather	Vertical Profiling	Deploy / potentially Retrieve	Precision Trajectories	Base of op's in Remote Area
<b>Earth Science Missions</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repeat Pass Interferometry	5	0	0	3	5	0	0	0	5	1	1	0	0	5	0
Cloud and Aerosol Measurements	5	5	3	0	0	1	3	5	1	1	5	1	0	0	0
Stratospheric Ozone Chemistry	1	5	5	1	0	0	1	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0
Tropo. Pollution and Air Quality	5	5	3	1	3	0	3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
Water Vapor and Total Water Meas.	5	5	5	1	0	0	0	1	1	3	0	1	0	0	0
Coastal Ocean Observations	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Fire, Emissions, and Plume Assess.	5	3	3	3	1	0	1	1	0	0	3	0	1	0	0
O2 and CO2 Flux Measurements	3	5	3	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0
Vegetation Structure, Composition,	1	0	1	0	0	0	3	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
Aerosol, Cloud, and Precip. Dist.	5	5	2	1	0	0	0	1	3	1	0	5	0	0	0
Glacier and Ice Sheet Dynamics	3	1	1	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Radiation – Vert. Profiles	5	5	0	1	0	1	3	5	0	1	0	3	0	0	0
Ice Sheet Thickness and Surface Def.	1	5	0	0	0	1	5	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Imaging Spectroscopy	5	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Topographic Mapping and Topo. Change	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	0	1	0
Gravitational Acceleration Measurements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	3	0
Antarctic Exploration Surveyor	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
Magnetic Fields Measurements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	1	5	0	0	0	0	0
Cloud Properties	5	5	3	0	5	0	3	3	5	3	0	3	3	0	0
River Discharge	3	3	0	1	1	0	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	3	0
Snow – Liquid Water Equivalents	5	1	1	3	1	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	1	3	0
Soil Moist. and Freeze/Thaw States	5	1	3	1	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	3	0	3	0
Cloud Microphysics/Properties	5	5	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	5	1	1	3	0	0
Focused Obs. – Extreme Weather	5	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Forecast Initialization	5	5	3	0	3	1	1	5	0	1	5	0	5	0	0
Hurricane Evolution, and Landfall	5	5	5	0	3	1	1	5	0	1	5	0	5	0	0

Physical Oceanography	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	3	1	0	5	0
Track, Transport and Evolution of Poll.	5	5	5	5	5	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clouds/ Aerosol/ Gas/ Rad. Interactions	3	3	3	0	0	0	3	3	0	5	3	3	1	0	0	0
Long Time Scale Vert. Profiling of Atm.	1	5	0	0	0	1	3	1	0	1	0	3	0	0	0	0
Global 3D Continuous Measurement	5	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	3	1	0	0	0
Transport and Chem. Evolution in Tropo.	5	5	3	5	3	1	1	1	0	1	0	3	1	0	0	0
<b>Land Mgmt. and Coastal Region</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wildlife Management Pop. Count	0	5	0	0	0	3	1	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
Wildlife Management Telemetry Mission	5	5	0	1	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Wildlife Habitat Change Mission	5	1	1	1	3	1	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	3
Precision Agriculture	3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
Water Reservoir Management	3	1	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Range Management	1	0	0	1	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0
Urban Management	5	0	0	1	1	5	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	3	5	1
Coastal Water Quality	5	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID and Tracking of Maritime Species	5	3	3	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Shallow Water Benthic Ecosystem	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	5	5	0
Carbon Dioxide Flux	0	3	3	0	0	1	0	0	3	0	3	3	0	3	0	0
Wildfire / Disaster: Real-time Comm.	5	1	1	5	5	0	1	3	0	0	5	0	0	0	1	0
Wildfire/Disaster: Predict, Measure	5	3	3	5	5	0	1	0	3	0	5	0	0	0	3	0
Wildfire: Fire Retardant Application	5	5	0	5	3	3	5	1	3	0	5	0	0	5	0	0
Wildfire/Disaster: Reducing Risk	0	1	0	5	5	5	0	0	3	0	3	0	0	0	5	0
Wildfire/Disaster: Pre- and Post-Event	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Homeland Security Missions</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marine Interdiction, Mon., Detection..	5	5	3	3	5	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	3	1	0	1
Tunnel Detection and Monitoring	5	1	3	3	0	0	0	0	3	0	1	0	0	3	0	3
Broad Area Surveillance	5	1	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
BORTAC Situational Awareness	0	1	0	3	5	3	0	0	3	0	3	0	0	1	5	5
Coastal Patrol	3	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	3	1	3	1	3	0	0	0

Table 5.1 - Mission vs. Weighted Capabilities



## 5.2 Matrix Weighting Definitions

---

### **Access to Airspace**

5: Mission requires "unconstrained" access to the NAS to accomplish the mission. For example, rapid response, or real-time re-tasking are absolutely required.

3: Mission allows flight with "constrained" access to the NAS and still accomplishes most of the desired mission. Mission schedule either allows time to file Certificate of Authorization (COA), has limited need to deviate from a filed plan, or event-driven response is not a priority.

1: Mission can probably fly with "very limited" access to the NAS and still accomplish most of the desired mission. Mission schedule allows time to file COA, and there is no re-tasking necessary.

0: No "file & fly" access to NAS necessary.

---

### **Command/Control from Outside Entity**

5: Mission success requires that C<sup>2</sup> system respond to input from payload system (to track dynamic phenomena), another UAV (for coordinated flight), or any other non-human source (such as satellite weather data). (Note: the use of GPS satellite data is not meant to be included with this need for "satellite data").

3: Mission success is possible with some limited C<sup>2</sup> inputs from outside source such as the payload or another UAV. Mission probably still uses some limited operator interface into the C<sup>2</sup>. (The need for terrain avoidance, or GPS input, is not considered in this classification.)

1: Mission can be fully accomplished with C<sup>2</sup> input from operator.

0: Mission can be fully accomplished with a preprogrammed mission manager. A commanded repeat of a portion of the mission is still considered a zero.

### **Long Range / Long Endurance**

5: Mission lasts 14 or more days and/or requires a range in excess of 10,000 miles.

3: Mission lasts between 1 and 13 days and/or requires a range between 3,000 and 10,000 miles.

1: Mission lasts between 6 and 24 hours and/or requires a range between 1,000 and 3,000 miles.

0: Mission does not involve significant levels of either endurance or range.

### **Increased Platform Availability**

5: Mission is characterized by purely dynamic events. This requires that the vehicle have maximum possible availability.

3: Mission incorporates the potential for dynamic events, or has some elements of a dynamic event involved, thus requiring high vehicle availability.

1: Mission does not involve a response to dynamic events, but calls for a high frequency of operations, and thus some advanced level of availability.

0: Mission has no trace of a dynamic event, or high frequency operation, and thus no need for elevated availability.

---

**Quick Deployment**

- 5: Mission involves a purely unpredictable event, and thus requires a maximum capability for quick deployment.
- 3: Mission involves an unpredictable event, but some forecasting (weather related), or for example, satellite monitoring, which mitigates the unpredictability.
- 1: Mission is event-driven, but the season or general timeframe of the event is well-known in advance
- 0: Mission is not event-driven and therefore does not require quick deployment.

**Terrain Avoidance**

- 5: Mission requires “below building-top elevation” flight in an urban area – thus requiring advanced terrain avoidance and a high-level of aggressive maneuverability.
- 3: Mission requires flight below 500’ AGL in hilly or possibly mountainous terrain – thus terrain avoidance and aggressive maneuvering is required.
- 1: Mission calls for either flight above 500’ AGL or flight below 500’ AGL over generally flat terrain – thus low-resolution terrain avoidance with moderate maneuvering is acceptable. Missions that call for data flights down to the surface, even for a short time, would be considered in this category.
- 0: Mission does not require any terrain avoidance capability.

**Formation Flight**

- 5: Mission requires two or more vehicles flying in a tight formation - flying, essentially, as “one” vehicle, or in such close proximity as to be called a “swarm”.
- 3: Mission can be performed with two or more vehicles flying in a coordinated fashion, but with considerable separation (and with probably some flexibility to the accuracy of their relative separation distance).
- 1: Mission can be performed by one “mother ship” vehicle that directs one or more “daughter” vehicles in some manner. Control of the distance or trajectory of the respective vehicles is not necessarily required.
- 0: Mission does not require any multi-vehicle coordination.

**Monitor/Control Multi-Ship Operations**

- 5: Mission requires that 4 or more vehicles be monitored and/or controlled simultaneously.
  - 3: Mission requires that 3 vehicles be monitored and/or controlled simultaneously.
  - 1: Mission requires that 2 vehicles be monitored and/or controlled simultaneously.
  - 0: Mission does not require multi-ship operations.
-

**Precision State**

5: Mission requires highly accurate position (such as to DGPS resolution) and highly accurate vehicle attitude (such as  $\pm 0.25$  deg. in all three axes) to perform such tasks as very accurate determination of ground-object position.

3: Mission only requires GPS-level accuracy of position, and relatively high accuracy of vehicle 3-axis attitude.

1: Mission can be performed with GPS-level position. Knowledge of the vehicle's 3-axis attitude may or may not be necessary.

0: Regardless of the vehicle's need or use of GPS for basic enroute navigation, the actual mission does not require any precision state information.

**High Altitude**

5: Mission requires an altitude capability in excess of 85K ft.

3: Mission requires an altitude capability between 66K and 85K feet.

1: Mission requires an altitude capability between 46K and 66K feet.

0: Mission is below 46K feet, and does not therefore require high altitude capability.

**All Weather**

5: Mission requires flight in very severe atmospheric conditions for an extended period of time. Very severe conditions would include flight into hail, lightning, the inner and outer bands of hurricanes, or through volcanic or wildfire smoke and particulate plumes.

3: Mission probably requires day or night flight in severe atmospheric conditions, such as rain, icing, and/or moderate turbulence.

1: Mission is likely to involve day-time flight in light rain or light turbulence.

0: Mission does not involve all-weather flight.

**Vertical Profile**

5: Mission requires that the vehicle perform a maneuvering vertical descent (and perhaps ascent) to gather vertical profile data over a period in excess of 24 hours. Accurate horizontal position control and timing, in concert with the changing vertical position, may also be necessary so that data is gathered along the same vertical axis.

3: Mission requires that the vehicle perform a maneuvering vertical descent (and perhaps ascent) to gather vertical profile data over a period less than 24 hours.

1: Mission permits the vertical profile data to be gathered either by the vehicle dispensing and monitoring Drop Sondes or by multiple vehicles in stacked formation.

0: Mission does not involve vertical profiling.

---

**Deploy/Retrieve**

5: Mission requires that the vehicle deploy one or more daughter ships. Retrieval and/or docking are highly preferred but not necessarily required. The use of expendable daughter ships (and perhaps even drop sondes) is acceptable as an operational option.

3: Mission requires that the vehicle deploy one or more daughter ships. These vehicles would either be recovered on the surface, or would be designed to be expendable. No airborne retrieval and/or docking is needed. The use of expendable drop sondes is acceptable as an operational option.

1: Mission requires that the vehicle deploy one or more expendable passive sensors such as drop sondes. No daughter ship deployment is needed.

0: Mission does not involve deployment of any devices.

**Precision Trajectory**

5: Mission requires that the vehicle follow a precise trajectory, absolute or relative, that must be based on better-than GPS accuracy. Trajectory is to be based on a position accuracy of better than  $\pm 15$  ft. ( $\pm 5$  m.).

3: Mission requires that the vehicle follow a precise trajectory, absolute or relative, that is based on no-better-than GPS position data. Trajectory is to be based on a position accuracy of between  $\pm 15$  ft. ( $\pm 5$  m.) and  $\pm 150$  ft. ( $\pm 50$  m.).

1: Mission requires some sensitivity to vehicle trajectory, absolute or relative, but position accuracy can be less than  $\pm 150$  ft. ( $\pm 50$  m.).

0: Mission does not involve precision trajectory.

**Remote Operations**

5: Mission requires flight operation from a location not intentionally suited for air operations. Such an area would typically be on a road, or on undeveloped, but cleared, land such as an empty field. Operations from a ship or a truck would be included here also.

3: Mission requires flight operations from a small, rural, uncontrolled airfield. Such a location is designed for non-commercial flight operations, and may only have a relatively short grass, dirt, or (in the case of the Antarctic shelf) ice runway.

1: Mission requires flight operations from a small airfield that could either be controlled or uncontrolled. However, such a facility would have one moderate-length asphalt runway

0: Mission does not involve operations from a remote facility.

**Covert Operations**

5: Mission requires the vehicle be inaudible at a distance of 300 ft at night. It may also be required that the vehicle be visually covert during daylight hours as well, which would dictate size constraints, color, and lighting.

3: Mission requires that the vehicle be relatively quiet at a distance of 300 ft and generally inaudible during the daylight hours. Visual coactness is still important, but not necessarily a requirement.

1: Mission requires that the vehicle be very quiet at a distance of 1000 ft. Visual coactness is not an issue.

0: Mission does not involve coactness in any way.

---

**Table 5.2 - Capability Weighting Scale Definitions**

From the matrix shown in Table 5.1, the following observations are noted:

- Of the 53 missions listed, the capabilities with the most missions at the weighted “level 5” (i.e., absolute requirement) are:
  - Access to the National Airspace (29 missions)
  - C2 from Outside Entity (19 missions)
  - Quick Deployment (10 missions)
- Of the 53 missions listed, the capabilities with the most missions at the weighted “level 0” (i.e., no requirement) are:
  - Covert Operations (45 missions)
  - Base of Operations in Remote Area (43 missions)
  - Precision Trajectory (40 missions)
- Of the 16 capabilities listed, the missions with the most required capabilities at the weighted “level 5” are:
  - Hurricane Genesis, Evolution, and Landfall (6 capabilities)
  - Forecast Initialization (5 capabilities)
  - Tracking Transport and Evolution of Pollution (5 capabilities)
- Of the 16 capabilities listed, the missions with the most required capabilities at the weighted “level 0” are:
  - Gravitational Acceleration Measurements (14 capabilities)
  - Magnetic Fields Measurements (13 capabilities)
  - Wildfire/Disaster: Pre- and Post-Event Monitoring and Assessment (13 capabilities)

When the above observations and other information from Table 5.1 are taken in conjunction with Figure 4.3, the basis for developing a funding prioritization methodology can be developed. Other issues including time horizon for technology availability, mission critical capabilities, and mission priorities will be needed to form a UAV roadmap.

### 5.3 Technology Readiness Level Estimates

As detailed earlier in this document, Technology Working Groups were established to help assess the various technologies required for successful Earth observation applications for UAVs. After each TWG completed the templates developed for acquiring the inputs, an independent review of these templates was conducted by the USRA. This peer review was to help the Assessment Team in its identification of the gaps in technology development as well as to suggest ways for improving the robustness of the effort. The USRA report is contained in Volume 3.

Table 5.3.1 is a summary-level comparison between the TRLs estimated by both the TWGs and USRA. The intent is to provide a general sense of the state-of-the-art of each technology that would support the capabilities identified earlier. The table is meant to be an overview of the technology recognizing that each may contain several sub levels. For example, Payload Sensors contains both active and passive categories and types within each. Since these technologies may be at different stages of development, they will have differing TRL estimates. Hence, there may be ranges of TRLs for TWG and USRA estimates.

	TRL Estimates		
Technology	TWG	USRA	TWG Lead
<b>Autonomous Mission Mgmt. **</b> <b>Intelligent Vehicle Sys. Mgmt.</b> <b>Contingency Mgmt.</b> 3 broad, 8 sub, 8 sub-sub	3 - 6	2 - 5	ARC
<b>Collision Avoidance</b> 1 broad, 1 sub, 1 sub-sub	7	<7	DFRC
<b>Intelligent Sys. Health Monitoring</b>	3 - 7	<6	ARC
<b>Reliable Flight Systems</b> 1 broad, 1 sub, 1 sub-sub	6	<6	DFRC
<b>Payload Sensors</b> 1 broad, 6 sub, 13 sub-sub	4 - 9	6 - 9	ARC
<b>Intell. Data Handling and Proc. **</b> <b>Network-Centric Comm.</b> <b>Navigation Accurate Sys. Tech.</b> 3 broad, 5 sub, 4 sub-sub	3 - 9	4 - 6	LaRC
<b>Over-the-Horizon Comm.</b> 1 broad, 3 sub, 3 sub-sub	3	2 - 6	DFRC
<b>Open Architecture</b> 1 broad, 1 sub, 1 sub-sub	NE	NE	ARC
<b>Power and Propulsion</b> 1 broad, 6 sub, 11 sub-sub	4	1 - 7	GRC
<b>Enhanced Structures</b> 1 broad, 1 sub, 1 sub-sub	1 - 3	3 - 7	LaRC

\*\* (combined TWG) NE=Not Estimated

**Table 5.3 - TRL Estimates**

The TWGs identified a total of 87 different technologies within the classifications and levels shown in the Table. For each, the number of sub and sub-sub levels is shown as well. The TWG and USRA data are contained in Volume 3.

## 5.4 Next Steps

One of the purposes for conducting this assessment of the role of UAVs in Earth observations was to provide the foundations for development of a comprehensive civil UAV roadmap. It is expected that the content of this report will be updated periodically as new information becomes available and used to assess the feasibility of future missions. The concept of a “living document” best describes the philosophy of this effort. The development of the roadmap will begin with the completion and publication of this Assessment Document.

The Civil UAV Team’s objectives were stated to be:

- To determine and document desired future Earth observation missions for all UAVs based on user-defined needs
- To determine and document the technologies necessary to support those missions
- To discuss the present state of the art platform capabilities and required technologies, including identifying those in progress, those planned, and those for which no current plans exist
- Provide the foundations for development of a comprehensive civil UAV roadmap

The Team feels strongly that this report meets these objectives to the degree possible for this stage of the Roadmap development. As technologies mature and requirements become defined mission prioritization relative to funding to develop capabilities will be addressed as the process of this effort continues.

In addition, the Team feels that the roadmap will help influence funding decisions to develop those technologies that are considered enabling or necessary but are not contained currently within approved funding plan.

## Appendix A

### Acronyms, Abbreviations and Definitions

3D	Three Dimensional
AGL	Above Ground Level
ASA	Aerospace States Association <a href="http://www.aerostates.org">www.aerostates.org</a>
ASC/RA	Aeronautical Systems Center / Reconnaissance Aircraft
AFRL	Air Force Research Laboratory
AuRA	Autonomous Robust Avionics – A NASA project intended to enable aircraft to fly with reduced or no human intervention, to optimize flight over multiple regimes, and to provide maintenance on demand towards the goal of a feeling, seeing, sensing, sentient air vehicle. <a href="http://avst.larc.nasa.gov/projects_aura.html">http://avst.larc.nasa.gov/projects_aura.html</a>
BORTAC	Border Patrol Tactical Team
CAMEX	Convection and Moisture Experiment
cm	centimeter
C	a frequency sub-band
C <sup>2</sup>	Command and Control
C <sup>3</sup> I	Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
CDOM	Color Dissolved Organic Matter
Cnty.	County
CIRPAS	Center for Inter-Disciplinary Remotely Piloted Aircraft Studies (see Appendix B)
CH <sub>4</sub>	Methane
CO	Carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon dioxide
COA	Certificate of Authorization
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
Dept.	Department
dGPS	Differential Global Positioning System
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
Dir.	Directorate
DoD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy



DOI	Department of the Interior
E <sub>c</sub>	Expectation of Casualty
Emer.	Emergency
EO	Electro-Optical
EOS	Earth Observing System – EOS is composed of a series of satellites, a science component, and a data system supporting a coordinated series of polar-orbiting and low inclination satellites for long-term global observations of the land surface, biosphere, solid Earth, atmosphere, and oceans. <a href="http://eospsso.gsfc.nasa.gov/">http://eospsso.gsfc.nasa.gov/</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESCD	Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FedEx	Federal Express
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
ft	feet
FTIR	Fourier Transform Infrared – An analytical technique used to identify <u>organic</u> and inorganic materials which measure the absorption of various infrared light wavelengths by the material of interest. These <u>infrared absorption bands</u> identify specific molecular components and structures. <a href="http://www.mee-inc.com/ftir.html">http://www.mee-inc.com/ftir.html</a>
FY	Fiscal Year
GHz	Giga-Hertz
GIFTS	Geostationary Imaging Fourier Transform Spectrometer – This satellite uses an Imaging Fourier Transform Spectrometer to observe atmospheric temperature, water vapor content and distribution, and the concentration of certain other atmospheric gases present at a given altitude over time. <a href="http://oea.larc.nasa.gov/PAIS/GIFTS.html">http://oea.larc.nasa.gov/PAIS/GIFTS.html</a>
GOTChA	<u>G</u> oals, <u>O</u> bjectives <u>T</u> echnical <u>C</u> hallenges and <u>A</u> pproaches
GPM	Global Precipitation Measurement – This science mission has the goals of improving the accuracy of climate predictions, providing more frequent and complete sampling of the Earth's precipitation, and increase the accuracy of weather and precipitation forecasts. <a href="http://gpm.gsfc.nasa.gov/index.html">http://gpm.gsfc.nasa.gov/index.html</a>
GPS	Global Positioning System
Grp.	Group
HAB	Harmful Algal Blooms
HALE	High Altitude Long Endurance
hr	hour
Hz	Hertz
ITAR	International Traffic in Arms Regulations
ICE	Immigration and Customs Enforcement

IMU	Inertial Measurement Unit
IMM	Intelligent Mission Management
IMU	Inertial Measurement Unit
iNet	Integrated Network Enhanced Telemetry
INS	Inertial Navigation System
INST	Institute
IR	Infrared
ISR	Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance
J-UCAS	Joint Unmanned Combat Air System
K	a frequency sub-band
Ka	a frequency sub-band
Ku	a frequency sub-band
kg	kilograms
km	kilometer
kW	kilowatt
L	a frequency sub-band
lbs	pounds
LIDAR	Light Detection And Ranging – This instrument transmits light which interacts with and is changed by a target. Some of this light is reflected / scattered back to the instrument where it is analyzed. It can be used to measure distance, speed, rotation, or chemical composition and concentration. <a href="http://www.ghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/sparcle/sparcle_tutorial.html">http://www.ghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/sparcle/sparcle_tutorial.html</a>
LOS	line of sight
m	meter
mm	millimeter
M	Million
MALE	Medium Altitude Long Endurance
MAV	Mini Aerial Vehicle
Mbps	Mega-bits per second
MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer - This instrument aboard the <u>Terra</u> and <u>Aqua</u> satellites is used for acquiring data about the global dynamics and processes occurring on the land, in the oceans, and in the lower atmosphere. <a href="http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov/about/index.html">http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov/about/index.html</a>
NAS	National Airspace System
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Natl	National
NCEP	National Centers for Environmental Prediction – This organization

	delivers national and global weather, water, climate and space weather guidance, forecasts, warnings and analyses to its partners and external user communities. <a href="http://wwwt.ncep.noaa.gov/mission/">http://wwwt.ncep.noaa.gov/mission/</a>
NGA	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency – This organization provides geospatial intelligence, which includes but is not limited to imagery, maps, charts, and environmental data, in support of national security. <a href="http://www.nga.mil">http://www.nga.mil</a>
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen dioxide
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous oxide
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrogen oxides
nm	nautical miles
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NFS	National Forest Service
NSF	National Science Foundation
O <sub>2</sub>	Oxygen
OTH	Over-The-Horizon
P	a frequency sub-band
PAGNC	Precision Absolute Guidance, Navigation, and Control
pH	Potential of Hydrogen, a measure of acidity
PRGNC	Precision Relative Guidance, Navigation, and Control
PSC	Polar Stratospheric Clouds
PV	Photovoltaic
R&D	Research and Development
RF	Radio Frequency
ROA	Remotely Operated Aircraft
RTCA	Radio Technical Commission for Aviation
SAR	Synthetic Aperture Radar
SATCOM	satellite communication
sec	Second
Serv.	Services
SIGINT	Signals Intelligence
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur dioxide
SST	Sea Surface Temperature
STOL	Short take-off and landing
TBD	To Be Determined
Tech	Technology

TF	Technology Forecasting
THORPEX	The Observing-system Research and Predictability Experiment – THORPEX is an international research and development program to accelerate improvements in the accuracy high impact weather forecasts. <a href="http://www.wmo.int/thorpex/mission.html">http://www.wmo.int/thorpex/mission.html</a>
TRL	Technology Readiness Level
UAV	Uninhabited or Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
TUAV	Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
UCAV	Unmanned Combat Aerial Vehicle
UPS	United Parcel Service
U. S.	United States
US	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VTUAV	Vertical Takeoff Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
VHF	Very High Frequency
VIIRS	Visible Infrared Imager Radiometer Suite – The group of instruments collects visible/infrared imagery and radiometric data, which includes atmospheric, clouds, Earth radiation budget, clear-air land/water surfaces, sea surface temperature, ocean color, and low light visible imagery. <a href="http://www.ipc.noaa.gov/Technology/viirs_summary.html">http://www.ipc.noaa.gov/Technology/viirs_summary.html</a>
VTOL	vertical take-off and landing
W	Watts

## **Appendix F**

### **UAV Sector GOTChA Chart**

#### **Overview**

As referenced in several places within the main body of the document, Figure F.1 is the GOTChA Chart. Many of the general and specific capabilities have been captured in NASA's UAV Sector "GOTChA" chart. The GOTChA used in this assessment is for illustrative purposes. It was developed by the UAV Sector of NASA's Aeronautics Research Mission Directorate. Because of organizational restructuring at NASA Headquarters, this organization does not exist. However, for purposes of defining a potential program, this example provides a wealth of information.

The GOTChA chart is a management tool that breaks down the Goals, Objectives, Technical Challenges, and Approaches of a project – in this example, improving the state-of-the-art for UAV missions to perform Earth science observations.

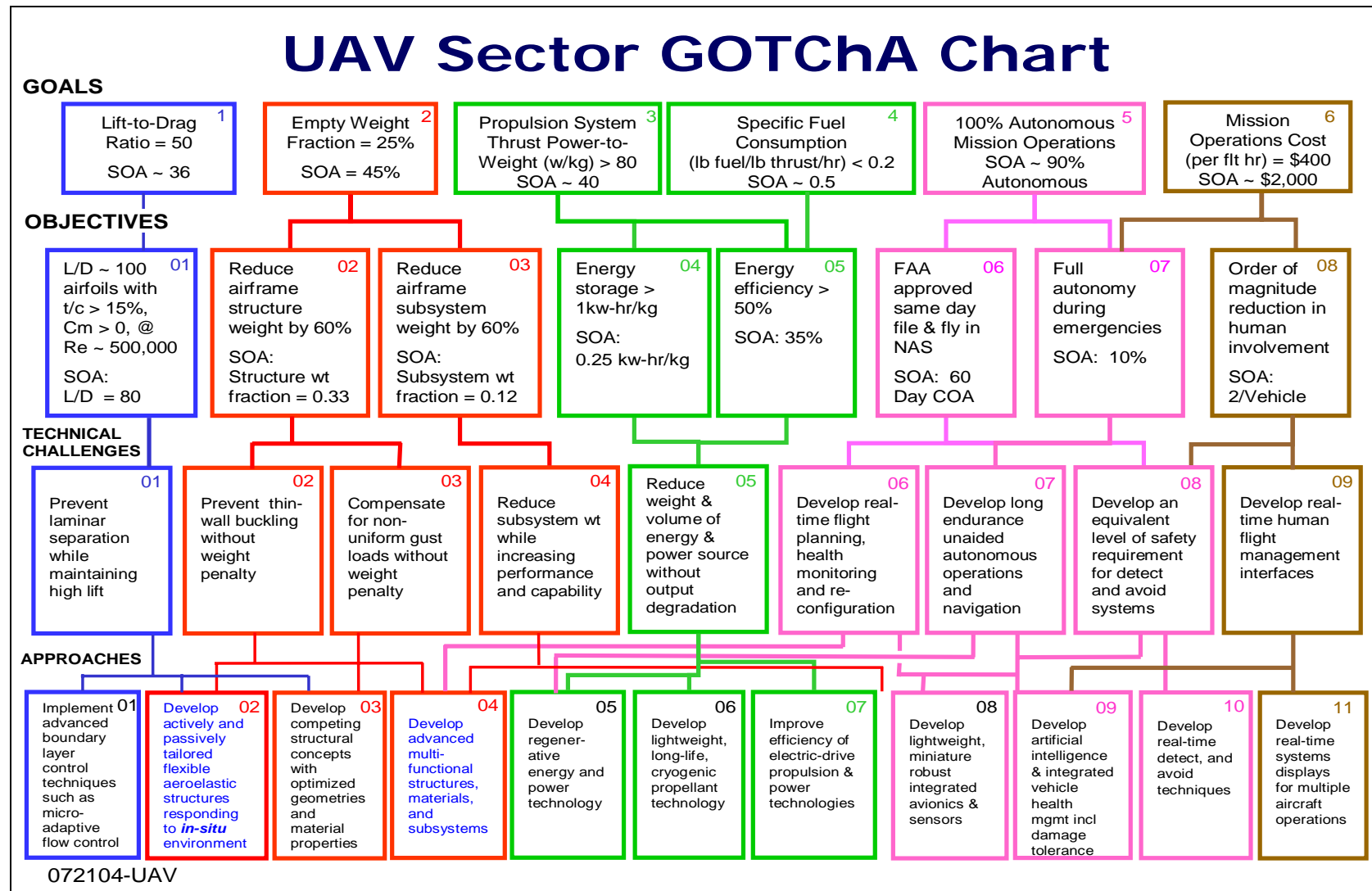


Figure F.1 UAV Sector GOTCHA Chart

## Bibliography and References

### Organizations/Agencies/Private Sector

The organizations represented at the various workshops and conferences along with those that participated in the interview process are articulated in this section. It should be pointed out that only the top organizational name is given. For example, although NOAA is listed once, the Team recognizes that participants from the many applicable divisions and laboratories were contacted for inputs. The Assessment Team has the rosters of all attendees at the workshops and of those that participated in the interview process.

- **Government Agencies**

Department of Defense  
Department of Energy  
Department of Homeland Security  
Department of the Interior  
Federal Aviation Administration  
NASA AMES  
NASA DFRG  
NASA GRC  
NASA GSFC

NASA HQ  
NASA JPL  
NASA LaRC  
NASA MSFC  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin.  
National Science Foundation  
US Geological Survey  
USDA National Forest Service

- **Academic Institutions**

California State Univ., Monterey Bay  
California State University, San Diego  
Colorado State University  
Columbia University  
Florida State University  
Georgia Institute of Technology  
Hampton University  
Harvard University  
Ohio State University  
Penn State University  
Purdue University  
Universities Space Research Association

University of California, Davis  
University of California, San Diego  
University of Colorado  
University of Denver  
University of Illinois  
University of Kansas  
University of Maryland  
University of Michigan  
University of Southern California  
University of Utah  
Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution

- **Private Sector Organizations**

Bandwith Solutions, Inc.  
EGG Technical Services  
GTP Associates LLC  
Longitude 122 West, Inc.  
Lynne Carbon & Associates, Inc.

## References

In articulating the following references, when available, a link to a website containing either the reference itself or the entire document will be given. In some cases, the materials are available to download. The references are presented in no order of preference or importance.

1. Office of the Secretary of Defense UAV Roadmap. <http://www.acq.osd.mil/uas/>.
2. Aviation Week and Space Technology, "2005 Aerospace Source Book". January 17, 2005.
3. NASA Civil UAV Assessment Team Website  
<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>.
4. Cost & Business Model Analysis for Civilian UAV Missions, Moiré Incorporated Issaquah, WA 98027, June, 2004.
5. Economic Forecasts: [www.frost.com](http://www.frost.com), [www.forecastinternational.com](http://www.forecastinternational.com), [www.auvsi.org](http://www.auvsi.org), [www.uavworld.com](http://www.uavworld.com), [www.tealgroup.com](http://www.tealgroup.com).
6. Information on CAPECON: <http://194.90.59.6/projects/capecon.htm>
7. United States Government Accountability Office, UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS: New DOD Programs Can Learn from Past Efforts to Craft Better and Less Risky Acquisition Strategies, Report to the Committee on Armed Services, U. S. Senate, March 2006 [GAO-06-447 Unmanned Aircraft Systems: New DOD Programs Can Learn from Past Efforts to Craft Better and Less Risky ...](http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-06-447)
8. Moire Inc. "Cost & Business Model Analysis for Civilian UAV Missions," August 2004. <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/uav-suborbital/>

## Technology Forecast References

1. ALLEN, T. J. *Managing the Flow of Technology*. Cambridge. MA: MIT Press, 1977.
2. AYRES, R. U. *Technological Forecasting and Long Range Planning*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969.
3. BLOHM, H., and K. STEINBUCK. *Technological Forecasting in Practice*. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1973.
4. BRIGHT, J. R. *A Brief Introduction to Technological Forecasting*. New York: Pergamon Press, 1972.
5. BRIGHT, J. R., and M.E.F SCHOEMAN. *A Guide to Practical Technological Forecasting*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1980.
6. BRODY, H. "Great Expectations: Why Technology Predictions Go Awry." *Technology Review*, July 1991.
7. BROWNLIE, D. T "The Role of Technology Forecasting and Planning: Formulating Business Strategy." *Industrial Management and Data Systems*, Issue 2, 1992.
8. CETRON, M. J. *Technological Forecasting: A Practical Approach*. Technology Forecasting Institute, 1969.
9. CETRON, M. J., and C. A. RALPH. *Industrial Applications of Technological Forecasting*. New York: Wiley-Interscience, 1971.
10. CHAMBERS, J. C., S. K. MULLICK, and D. D. SMITH. "How to Choose the Right Forecasting Technique." *Harvard Business Review*, July-Aug. 1971.
11. DUBLIN, M. 1989. *Futurehype: The Tyranny of Prophecy*. New York: Plume.



12. GARDE, V. D., and R. R. PATEL. "Technological Forecasting for Power Generation-A Study Using the Delphi Technique." *Long Range Planning*, Aug. 1985.
13. GOTTINGER, H. W. "A Strategic Management Decision Support Tool for Technology Management." *International Journal of Technology Management*, Issue 2, 1989.
14. HANKE, J. & REITSCH, A. 1992. *Business Forecasting: Fourth Edition*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
15. HENRY, B. *Forecasting Technological Innovation*. Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic, 1991.
16. JONES, H., and B. L. TWISS. *Forecasting Technology for Planning Decisions*. New York: Macmillan, 1978.
17. KLEIN, H. E., and R. E. LINNEMAN. "The Use of Scenarios in Corporate Planning-Eight Case Histories." *Long Range Planning*, Oct. 1981.
18. LEE, J. C., K. W. Lu, and S. C. HORNG. "Technological Forecasting with Nonlinear Models." *Journal of Forecasting*, Apr. 1992.
19. LINESTONE, H. H., and M. TRUOTT. *The Delphi Method: Techniques and Applications*. Reading, MA: Addison Wesley, 1975.
20. MARTINO, J. P. "Looking Ahead with Confidence." *IEEE Spectrum*, March 1985.
21. MARTINO, J. P. *Technological Forecasting for Decision Making*, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: North-Holland, 1983.
22. MARTINO, J. P. "Technological Forecasting-An Overview." *Management Science*, Jan. 1980.
23. MILLETT, S. & HONTON, E. 1991. *A Manager's Guide to Technology Forecasting and Strategy Analysis Methods*. New York: Battelle Press.
24. MITCHELL, V. W. "Using Delphi to Forecast in New Technology industries." *Marketing Intelligence and Planning*, Issue 2, 1992.
25. MODIS, T. 1992. *Predictions: Society's Telltale Signature Reveals the Past and Forecasts the Future*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
26. MOGEE, M. E. "Using Patent Data for Technology Analysis and Planning." *Research-Technology Management*, July/August 1991.
27. NANUS B., "Visionary Leadership: How to Re-Vision the Future," *The Futurist*, September-October, (1992).
28. SCHNAARS, S. P. "Where Forecasters Go Wrong." *Across the Board*, Dec. 1989.
29. TALBOT, M. 1991. *The Holographic Universe*. New York: HarperCollins.
30. TOFFLER, A. et al. 1972. *The Futurists*. New York: Random House.
31. VANSTON, L. K., R. C. LENZ, and R.S. WOLFF. "How Fast Is New Technology Coming?" *Telephony*, Sept. 18, 1989.
32. VAN WYK, R. J. "The Notion of Technological Limits: An Aid to Technological Forecasting." *Futures*, June 1985.
33. WHEELER, D. R., and C. J. SHELLEY. "Toward More Realistic Forecasts for High-Technology Products." *Journal of Business and Industrial Marketing*, Summer 1987.

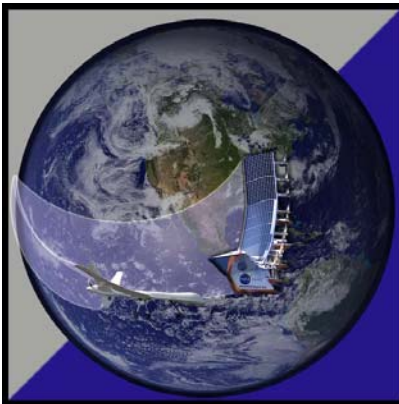
# **Earth Observations and the Role of UAVs:**

## **Volume 2 Appendices**

*Version 1.1*

Prepared For: Cheryl Yuhas  
Suborbital Science Program Manager  
NASA Science Mission Directorate

Prepared By: Civil UAV Assessment Team  
<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>



**August 2006**

## Table of Contents

<u>Section:</u>	<u>Page</u>
Introduction	1

## List of Appendices

Appendix A	Acronyms, Abbreviations, and Definitions
Appendix B	UAV Programs
Appendix C	UAV Mission Descriptions
Appendix D	UAV Capabilities
Appendix E	UAV Technologies
Appendix F	UAV Sector GOTChA Chart
Appendix G	Technology Readiness Levels
Appendix H	Technology Working Groups' Inputs
Appendix I	References and Information Sources

## List of Figures

<u>Title:</u>	<u>Page</u>
Figure D.1 - Key Capabilities Identified in Documented Missions .....	D-1
Figure F.1 - UAV Sector GOTChA Chart .....	F-2
Figure G.1 - Technology Readiness Levels .....	G-1
Figure H.1 - Enabling Technology Template, Broad View .....	H-5
Figure H.2 - Specific Technology Template, Sub-Level View .....	H-7
Figure I.1 - Customer Interview Form.....	I-3

## **Civil UAV Assessment Team Authors**

### **Principal Authors:**

Timothy H. Cox – NASA DFRC

Ivan Somers, PhD – Bandwidth Solutions, Inc.

David J. Fratello – Zel Technologies LLC

### **Contributing Authors:**

Christopher J. Nagy – NASA DFRC

Susan Schoenung, PhD – Longitude 122 West, Inc.

Robert J. Shaw, PhD – NASA Glenn

Mark Skoog – NASA DFRC

Ryan Warner – NASA DFRC

## **Acknowledgements**

The authors are grateful for and would like to acknowledge the efforts of the following personnel who contributed to this document with editing support or workshop support.

Matt Fladeland – NASA ARC

Jay Levine – Analytical Sciences & Materials, Inc.

California State University at Monterey Bay

University Space Research Association

University of Akron

Virginia's Center for Innovative Technology

## Introduction

This volume of the Assessment contains the Appendices that support the content and observations found in Volume 1. Because of the size of the document in number of pages, it has been divided for the sake of convenience. It is noted that Appendix A (Acronyms, Abbreviations and Definitions) and Appendix F (GOTChA Chart) are contained also in Volume 1 for the convenience of the reader since many references to these Appendices are made in the text of Volume 1. The bibliographic portion of Appendix I (References and Information Sources) appears in Volume 1 for the same reason.

Appendix B provides the reader with examples of projects that are focused on UAVs from both operational and developmental aspects. It should be noted that some of these projects are no longer operating or in existence. Many have achieved the expected project goals and others have been overtaken by better technologies or have been terminated because of budgetary constraints and marginal expected technology gains. However, substantial technological gains have been accomplished through these projects. Building on these gains will enhance the capabilities of future UAV efforts as well as on-going UAV projects.

## Appendix A

### Acronyms, Abbreviations and Definitions

3D	Three Dimensional
AGL	Above Ground Level
ASA	Aerospace States Association <a href="http://www.aerostates.org">www.aerostates.org</a>
ASC/RA	Aeronautical Systems Center / Reconnaissance Aircraft
AFRL	Air Force Research Laboratory
AuRA	Autonomous Robust Avionics – A NASA project intended to enable aircraft to fly with reduced or no human intervention, to optimize flight over multiple regimes, and to provide maintenance on demand towards the goal of a feeling, seeing, sensing, sentient air vehicle. <a href="http://avst.larc.nasa.gov/projects_aura.html">http://avst.larc.nasa.gov/projects_aura.html</a>
BORTAC	Border Patrol Tactical Team
CAMEX	Convection and Moisture Experiment
cm	centimeter
C	a frequency sub-band
C <sup>2</sup>	Command and Control
C <sup>3</sup> I	Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence
CDOM	Color Dissolved Organic Matter
Cnty.	County
CIRPAS	Center for Inter-Disciplinary Remotely Piloted Aircraft Studies (see Appendix B)
CH <sub>4</sub>	Methane
CO	Carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon dioxide
COA	Certificate of Authorization
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency
Dept.	Department
dGPS	Differential Global Positioning System
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
Dir.	Directorate
DoD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy

DOI	Department of the Interior
Ec	Expectation of Casualty
Emer.	Emergency
EO	Electro-Optical
EOS	Earth Observing System – EOS is composed of a series of satellites, a science component, and a data system supporting a coordinated series of polar-orbiting and low inclination satellites for long-term global observations of the land surface, biosphere, solid Earth, atmosphere, and oceans. <a href="http://eospsso.gsfc.nasa.gov/">http://eospsso.gsfc.nasa.gov/</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESCD	Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FedEx	Federal Express
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
ft	feet
FTIR	Fourier Transform Infrared – An analytical technique used to identify <u>organic</u> and inorganic materials which measure the absorption of various infrared light wavelengths by the material of interest. These <u>infrared absorption bands</u> identify specific molecular components and structures. <a href="http://www.mee-inc.com/ftir.html">http://www.mee-inc.com/ftir.html</a>
FY	Fiscal Year
GHz	Giga-Hertz
GIFTS	Geostationary Imaging Fourier Transform Spectrometer – This satellite uses an Imaging Fourier Transform Spectrometer to observe atmospheric temperature, water vapor content and distribution, and the concentration of certain other atmospheric gases present at a given altitude over time. <a href="http://oea.larc.nasa.gov/PAIS/GIFTS.html">http://oea.larc.nasa.gov/PAIS/GIFTS.html</a>
GOTChA	<u>G</u> oals, <u>O</u> bjectives <u>T</u> echnical <u>C</u> hallenges and <u>A</u> pproaches
GPM	Global Precipitation Measurement – This science mission has the goals of improving the accuracy of climate predictions, providing more frequent and complete sampling of the Earth's precipitation, and increase the accuracy of weather and precipitation forecasts. <a href="http://gpm.gsfc.nasa.gov/index.html">http://gpm.gsfc.nasa.gov/index.html</a>
GPS	Global Positioning System
Grp.	Group
HAB	Harmful Algal Blooms
HALE	High Altitude Long Endurance
hr	hour
Hz	Hertz
ITAR	International Traffic in Arms Regulations
ICE	Immigration and Customs Enforcement

IMU	Inertial Measurement Unit
IMM	Intelligent Mission Management
IMU	Inertial Measurement Unit
iNet	Integrated Network Enhanced Telemetry
INS	Inertial Navigation System
INST	Institute
IR	Infrared
ISR	Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance
J-UCAS	Joint Unmanned Combat Air System
K	a frequency sub-band
Ka	a frequency sub-band
Ku	a frequency sub-band
kg	kilograms
km	kilometer
kW	kilowatt
L	a frequency sub-band
lbs	pounds
LIDAR	Light Detection And Ranging – This instrument transmits light which interacts with and is changed by a target. Some of this light is reflected / scattered back to the instrument where it is analyzed. It can be used to measure distance, speed, rotation, or chemical composition and concentration. <a href="http://www.ghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/sparcle/sparcle_tutorial.html">http://www.ghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/sparcle/sparcle_tutorial.html</a>
LOS	line of sight
m	meter
mm	millimeter
M	Million
MALE	Medium Altitude Long Endurance
MAV	Mini Aerial Vehicle
Mbps	Mega-bits per second
MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer - This instrument aboard the <u>Terra</u> and <u>Aqua</u> satellites is used for acquiring data about the global dynamics and processes occurring on the land, in the oceans, and in the lower atmosphere. <a href="http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov/about/index.html">http://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov/about/index.html</a>
NAS	National Airspace System
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Natl	National
NCEP	National Centers for Environmental Prediction – This organization



	delivers national and global weather, water, climate and space weather guidance, forecasts, warnings and analyses to its partners and external user communities. <a href="http://wwwt.ncep.noaa.gov/mission/">http://wwwt.ncep.noaa.gov/mission/</a>
NGA	National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency – This organization provides geospatial intelligence, which includes but is not limited to imagery, maps, charts, and environmental data, in support of national security. <a href="http://www.nga.mil">http://www.nga.mil</a>
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen dioxide
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous oxide
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrogen oxides
nm	nautical miles
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NFS	National Forest Service
NSF	National Science Foundation
O <sub>2</sub>	Oxygen
OTH	Over-The-Horizon
P	a frequency sub-band
PAGNC	Precision Absolute Guidance, Navigation, and Control
pH	Potential of Hydrogen, a measure of acidity
PRGNC	Precision Relative Guidance, Navigation, and Control
PSC	Polar Stratospheric Clouds
PV	Photovoltaic
R&D	Research and Development
RF	Radio Frequency
ROA	Remotely Operated Aircraft
RTCA	Radio Technical Commission for Aviation
SAR	Synthetic Aperture Radar
SATCOM	satellite communication
sec	Second
Serv.	Services
SIGINT	Signals Intelligence
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulfur dioxide
SST	Sea Surface Temperature
STOL	Short take-off and landing
TBD	To Be Determined
Tech	Technology

TF	Technology Forecasting
THORPEX	The Observing-system Research and Predictability Experiment – THORPEX is an international research and development program to accelerate improvements in the accuracy high impact weather forecasts. <a href="http://www.wmo.int/thorpex/mission.html">http://www.wmo.int/thorpex/mission.html</a>
TRL	Technology Readiness Level
UAV	Uninhabited or Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
TUAV	Tactical Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
UCAV	Unmanned Combat Aerial Vehicle
UPS	United Parcel Service
U. S.	United States
US	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VTUAV	Vertical Takeoff Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
VHF	Very High Frequency
VIIRS	Visible Infrared Imager Radiometer Suite – The group of instruments collects visible/infrared imagery and radiometric data, which includes atmospheric, clouds, Earth radiation budget, clear-air land/water surfaces, sea surface temperature, ocean color, and low light visible imagery. <a href="http://www.ipc.noaa.gov/Technology/viirs_summary.html">http://www.ipc.noaa.gov/Technology/viirs_summary.html</a>
VTOL	vertical take-off and landing
W	Watts

## **Appendix B**

### **UAV Programs**

#### **B.1 Historical Perspective**

Section 2.1 of the Assessment Document gives a brief overview of the history of UAVs. It is not intended to be an exhaustive treatment of the subject matter, but rather a summary to give relevance to this document. Not all of the projects listed here are currently on-going. These have been included because of the contributions to the body of knowledge supporting technologies relevant to UAVs.

#### **B.2 UAV Development in the U.S.**

A recent study by Forecast International of the worldwide UAV market concluded that U.S. spending on UAVs amounted to about 73% of worldwide research and production spending in 2003. The U.S. has dominated this market in recent years due, in part, to the depth of research and wide range of production programs. However, UAV development has been spotty, with clear leadership in endurance UAVs but laggard performance in fielding tactical UAVs, especially compared with Europe. The RQ-4A Global Hawk reached the serial production stage in 2003. Despite the “newness” of the system, it has become synonymous with high-endurance UAVs. A single Global Hawk was employed in Operation Iraqi Freedom, but was credited with providing intelligence that led to destruction of 13 air defense missile batteries, 50 surface-to-air missile launchers and 300 tanks. Because of its reliability, Global Hawk was the first UAV to be granted an overarching Certificate of Authorization (COA) by the FAA to fly in U.S. air space system. This allows Global Hawk to significantly reduce the time notification to the FAA when a flight is required. This is a critical hurdle, not only for Global Hawk but for UAVs in general, particularly if they are to break into the civilian market.

The dominant U.S. manufacturers include:

- Lockheed Martin
- Aurora Flight Sciences
- General Atomics
- Northrop Grumman
- AeroVironment

#### **B.3 European and Worldwide UAVs**

Europe currently represents the second-largest UAV market. While quite a bit of research has been funded in Europe over the past decade, procurement has been

modest and mostly confined to small numbers of tactical UAV systems. For example, France acquired less than two dozen Crecerelle UAVs and Britain's Phoenix tactical UAV program involved only about 100 air vehicles. More ambitious programs are underway, with most of the major armed forces acquiring more modern tactical UAV systems and beginning to acquire endurance systems comparable to the U.S. Air Force Predator. A recent study concluded that Europe will nearly double its share of the world UAV market in 10 years, to about 19% from about 11% of the market due to these many new programs. Britain has a comprehensive program under its Watchkeeper program, with two teams now competing for an eventual procurement phase. France is planning to acquire an upgraded version of the Crecerelle/Sperwer for its tactical UAV requirement, and is also acquiring a version of the Israeli Heron as part of its Eagle endurance UAV program. France is also sponsoring a broad range of other UAV systems from micro- and mini-UAVs through to other novel applications such as naval UAVs. Germany is finally acquiring the Tucan tactical UAV, a derivative of the long-delayed, multinational Brevel program in which France was once a partner. The German army has been a particularly active supporter of mini-UAVs, with the Luna already in service, and several other programs underway. In the endurance field, Germany is also studying the Global Hawk for maritime surveillance under its Eurohawk program. Italy has significantly expanded its UAV efforts, prompted in no small measure by turmoil in the neighboring Balkans in the 1990s. Having already procured Predators for the endurance role, it is finally funding a long-delayed tactical UAV system for the army and beginning to examine other requirements. Sweden has a broad research effort on UAVs, though so far Swedish procurement has been fairly limited. Many of the smaller European armed forces have already fielded a new-generation tactical UAV system, though often in small numbers. The most popular system has proven to be the Sagem Sperwer.

In terms of developments in the civil arena, Pegasus, a high altitude, long endurance platform, is being developed by the Flemish Institute for Technology Research for remote sensing applications. The concept is launched from a balloon at its operating altitude, where solar based engines power the vehicle for several months.

Non-European countries also have a significant UAV role. Israel, which was the pioneer for many of the current tactical UAV efforts, has continued to be a major player in UAV sales to smaller armed forces around the globe. Israel continues to innovate in the UAV field. One of its more intriguing programs is an effort to contract out UAV services. Aeronautics Unmanned Systems has been employing its Aerostar tactical UAV to conduct surveillance missions for the Israeli Defense Forces under a government contract rather than directly selling the systems. One of Israel's most important UAV sales in recent years was to India, as part of a broader effort to involve the latter in joint military technology ties. India is interested in a robust reconnaissance capability in the difficult terrain of Kashmir, and decided to buy some off-the-shelf Israeli UAVs rather than wait for its indigenous programs to mature. Pakistan is employing indigenous UAVs as well as imported Chinese UAVs along the troubled frontier with India. In the Pacific, Japan has an active UAV program, but long-term goals remain sketchy. Japan is planning to develop an analog to Global Hawk. Australia has shown special interest in endurance UAVs due to the sheer scale of its zone of strategic interest. With conditions in Indonesia remaining so unsettled, Australia is considering the Global Hawk as a means to monitor trouble spots along its northern maritime frontier. Australia has already deployed small numbers of UAVs for surveillance and patrol on several of its peace-keeping missions in the southwestern Pacific. China has displayed a variety of

UAVs at international trade shows; though there is little evidence to what extent such systems have been deployed in its army.

Non-U.S. UAV manufacturers include:

- Elbit
- Israeli Aircraft Industries, Inc.
- Sagem SA
- European Aeronautic Defense and Space Company
- Dassault Aviation

## B.4 Civil UAVs

The following sections describe the characteristics of some of the more prominent UAVs applicable to civilian (defined as non-DoD) missions. The aircraft listed here, chosen primarily for previous roles in science missions, serves as a sampling of civil UAV systems and is not intended to be complete and exhaustive. A more complete listing of UAVs may be found in the following reference: *Aviation Week and Space Technology, "2005 Aerospace Source Book", January 17, 2005.*

### B.4.1 Operational Civil UAVs

The following sections discuss a few of the civilian UAV that are considered to be operational.

#### B.4.1.1 Aerosonde

The Aerosonde UAV was developed by Aerosonde Pty, Ltd. of Australia. It was originally designed for meteorological reconnaissance and environmental monitoring although it has found additional missions. It has a gross take-off weight of 33 lbs (15 kg) and a payload weight ranging from 4.5 to 11 lb (2 to 5 kg) depending on the desired endurance. For intermediate weights, the Aerosonde has a ceiling of 23,000 ft (7 km). It has an endurance of 10 to 30 hours and a range of 1100 to 1600 nm (2000 to 3000 km), depending on the payload weight. Aerosondes are currently being operated by NASA Goddard Space Flight Center for Earth science missions.



#### B.4.1.2 Altair

Altair was built by General Atomics Aeronautical Systems Incorporated as a high altitude version of the Predator B aircraft.



Designed for increased reliability, it has a fault-tolerant flight control system and triplex avionics. It is capable of payloads of 660 lbs (300 kg) internally and up to 3000 lbs (1361 kg) on external wing stations. Altair has a ceiling of 52,000 feet (15.2 km) and an endurance of 30 hours. It is operated by General Atomics although NASA Dryden Flight Research Center maintains an arrangement to conduct Altair flights.

#### B.4.1.3 Altus I / Altus II

The Altus aircraft were developed by General Atomics Aeronautical Systems Incorporated, San Diego, CA, as a civil variant of the U.S. Air Force Predator. Although similar in appearance, the ALTUS has a slightly longer wingspan and is designed to carry atmospheric sampling and other instruments for civilian scientific research missions in place of the military reconnaissance equipment carried by the Predators. It can carry up to 330 lbs of sensors and other scientific instruments in a nose-mounted payload compartment, a location designed to allow air being sampled by the sensors to be undisturbed by heat or pollutants from engine exhaust. Altus II has a ceiling of about 65,000 ft (19.8 km) and an endurance of about 24 hours.



General Atomics (now GA-Aeronautical Systems, Inc.) built the first Altus with a single-stage turbocharger that was modified subsequently to a two-stage turbocharger and renamed the "Altus II". This aircraft currently resides at NASA Dryden Flight Research Center. The second single-stage Altus was built for the DOE ARM-UAV Program (see Section B 4.2 on CIRPAS), in 1996. ARM-UAV bought the Altus I and a ground control station. These were subsequently given by ARM-UAV to the Navy under a joint-use agreement.

#### B.4.1.4 RMAX

The Yamaha RMAX helicopter has been around since about 1983. It has been used for both surveillance and crop dusting, as well as other agricultural purposes. It has a payload of about 65 lbs (30 kg), a flight time of about 90 minutes, and range of about 5.5 nm (10 km).



### B.4.2 Center for Interdisciplinary Remotely-Piloted Aircraft Studies

The Center for Interdisciplinary Remotely-Piloted Aircraft Studies (CIRPAS) is a research center at the Naval Postgraduate School. The Office of Naval Research established CIRPAS in the spring of 1996. CIRPAS provides measurements from an array of airborne and ground-based meteorological, aerosol and cloud particle sensors, radiation, and remote sensors to the scientific community. The data are reduced at the facility and provided to the user groups as coherent data sets. The measurements are supported by a ground-based calibration facility. CIRPAS conducts payload integration,

reviews flight safety and provides logistical planning and support as a part of its research and test projects around the world. The Center operates a variety of manned aircraft and unmanned aerial vehicles. Its aircraft include the UV-18A 'Twin Otter', the Pelican, the Altus ST UAV, the Predator UAV, and the GNAT-750 UAV. CIRPAS is also a National Research Facility of the University National Oceanographic Laboratory System.

The facility provides unique flight operation and scientific measurement services by:

- Providing access to manned aircraft, UAVs and support equipment, as well as to scientific instruments, to spare users the cost of ownership, guaranteeing equal access by all interested parties on a first-come, first-served basis.
- Instrumenting and operating aircraft to meet the requirements of a variety of individual research and test programs.
- Developing new instrumentation to meet increasing challenges for improvements in meteorological and oceanographic measurements.
- Calibrating, maintaining, and operating the facility's airborne instruments in accordance with individual mission specifications.
- Integrating auxiliary payloads as required and handling flight safety and logistics tasks, allowing the user to concentrate on his specific mission goals.

#### **B.4.3 UAV Technology Development Programs**

NASA is currently leading a series of efforts that will impact the capabilities of future UAVs. A brief review of these programs is presented here.

- **Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration (ESCD)**

Sponsored jointly by the Science and Aeronautics Research Mission Directorates, ESCD is oriented toward developing component systems to make UAVs more functional for science missions.

- **High Altitude Long Endurance Remotely Operated Aircraft (HALE ROA)**

HALE ROA aircraft goals were to redefine duration and payload capabilities of high altitude UAVs. Flight demonstrations were planned to have duration goals of weeks-to-months. Although this project is not active currently, the discussion is important to understand this class of UAV for certain missions described elsewhere in this Assessment.

One key to the success of this project is developing and maturing the technology which will enable aircraft to fly with reduced or no human intervention, to optimize flight over multiple regimes, and to provide maintenance on demand. Main components of the HALE program, formerly covered under the Autonomous Robust Avionics (AuRA) program, are Intelligent Mission Management (IMM), Integrated Systems Vehicle Management (IVSM), and adaptive flight controls.

One characteristic of HALE-type vehicles is large, high aspect ratio wings which require significant structural flexibility. Improvement in the structural capabilities of these type vehicles is another key technology development addressed by the program.

Development of non-conventional propulsion technology is required to enable HALE vehicles. Technical focus areas directed towards HALE ROA applications include hydrogen/oxygen regenerative fuel cell system, materials for high temperature PEM fuel cells, solid oxide fuel cells, and lightweight hydrogen-based storage and feed systems.

- **Remotely Operated Aircraft in the National Airspace (ROA in the NAS)**

NASA centers, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and other governmental agencies have united in an effort to develop recommendations to the FAA for certifications and procedures to incorporate UAVs into the national airspace. The assignment is to alleviate a key impediment to development of the commercial UAV market. Currently the program is funded for two phases. The first phase will consist of recommendations for flight above 40,000 feet. The second phase will consist of recommendations for flight above 18,000 feet. Originally part of Access-5 project, other entities have assumed this effort, namely, RTCA.

#### **B.4.4 Military UAVs**

The DoD recognizes that UAV technology has the potential to transform the way in which warfighting is conducted. In recent military operations, operational UAVs such as Predator, Hunter, and Shadow, and developmental UAVs such as Global Hawk have demonstrated a significant force-multiplier capability. As such, the DoD is expanding the role of the UAV within military concepts of operation. Due to the large variety of military UAVs, a brief summary of the classes of UAVs in current operation or development follows, as well as a description of some current military technology development programs which will provide the capability for operational concepts using UAVs over the next 20 years. More specific information can be found in the DoD UAV roadmap (*Unmanned Aerial Vehicles Roadmap, Office of the Secretary of Defense, December 2002*). A general history of military UAV development is shown in Figure 2.1.

##### **a) Classes of Military UAVs**

For the purposes of this report, UAVs are classified into 4 categories: micro aerial vehicles, local area support vehicles, tactical area support vehicles, and theatre area support vehicles.

Micro aerial vehicles are defined by their physical dimensions. They are no larger than 12 inches (.3 m) in any direction. Total weights of these vehicles range from .2 lbs (.1 kg) to a few pounds with payload weights on the order of fractions of pounds. They are easily transported and operated by one individual, through both autopilot and remotely piloted modes. The primary use is for reconnaissance support of the individual soldier or squad of soldiers. The payload is a miniaturized camera. Examples of these vehicles include the Black Widow, the 9" (.23 m) ducted fan iSTAR (intelligent Surveillance, Target acquisition, and Reconnaissance), and the Wasp.



Vehicle: Wasp  
Manufacturer: AeroVironment  
Weight: .4 lbs (.18 kg)  
Payload weight: .01 lbs (.004 kg)  
Length: 8 inches (.20 m)  
Max speed: 35 knots (65 km/hr)  
Endurance: 100 minutes



Local area support vehicles are designed to be carried in a backpack or on a ground transport vehicle to support squad or platoon level operations. They are operated by one or two individuals, generally through the use of waypoint guidance or autopilot interface and remotely piloted mode. Total weight for these vehicles can range from 5 to 50 pounds (2.3 to 23 kg), with payload weights from 1 to 5 pounds (.45 to 2.3 kg). Typical payloads are a suite of electro-optical (EO) cameras; sometimes infrared (IR) cameras are included. The mission is 'over-the-hill' type reconnaissance. Examples of these vehicles include the 29" (.74 m) ducted fan iSTAR, Pointer, Dragon Eye, and Raven.



Vehicle: Pointer  
Manufacturer: AeroVironment  
Weight: 8.3 lbs (3.7 kg)  
Payload weight: 2 lbs (.9 kg)  
Length: 6 ft (1.8 m)  
Max speed: 43 knot (80 km/hr)  
Endurance: 120 minutes

Tactical area support vehicles are operated by a crew in support of brigade, battalion, division, or corps level commanders. Total weights for these vehicles range from 300 lbs (136 kg) to about 2000 or 3000 lbs (907 or 1360 kg). Conventional take-off from a runway or catapult-assisted launches are necessary for fixed wing aircraft. Rotary wing vehicles are also being developed in this class. The primary role of these vehicles is reconnaissance with increased ranges over previous classes, anywhere from 50 to 150 nm (92.5 to 278 km). Examples of these vehicles include Shadow, Hunter, and Dragon Warrior.

Vehicle: Hunter  
Manufacturer: Northrop Grumman  
Weight: 1600 lbs (725 kg)  
Payload weight: 200 lbs (91 kg)  
Length: 23 ft (7 m)  
Endurance: 11.6 hr  
Radius of Operation: 144 nm (266 km)



Theater area vehicles provide support for theater level commanders. Total weights for these fighter aircraft size vehicles range from 2000 to 35000 pounds (907 to 15,900 kg). Support includes tactical and strategic reconnaissance and, recently, strike capability. These vehicles operate from an airport or carrier. Some vehicles in the class are flown remotely piloted, and some with a high level of autonomy. One distinguishing feature of the current inventory within this class of vehicle is endurances beyond 24 hours. Payloads include EO/IR cameras, synthetic aperture radar (SAR), and in the case of the Predator and Predator B aircraft, Hellfire air to ground missiles. Besides the two Predator aircraft, another example of an aircraft in this class is the Global Hawk. Although still in a relatively early stage of development, Joint Unmanned Combat Air System (J-UCAS) is a vehicle in this class which will provide an air defense suppression capability.



Vehicle: Predator B  
Manufacturer: General Atomics  
Weight: 10,000 lbs (4536 kg)  
Internal payload weight: 750 lbs (340 kg)  
External payload weight: 3000 lbs (1360 kg)  
Endurance: 30+ hr  
Radius of Operation: 2500 nm (4625 km)

### **b) UAV Technology Development Programs**

DARPA and all branches of the military are currently engaged in several technology development programs to enhance the capability of UAVs as a war-fighting machine. A brief summary of a few of these programs provides a taste of how UAVs are intended to be used in the future and the types of technologies required to fulfill their roles.

#### **B.4.4.1 J-UCAS**

The initial operational role of the J-UCAS program is to develop an air defense suppression system which integrates seamlessly with a 'first day of the war' strike package. Key technical challenges include interoperability with other manned and unmanned assets, highly adaptive autonomous operations, coordinated multi-vehicle flight and robust prognostics and health management systems. Affordability and reduced costs are an important consideration. As a result the system is to be designed with a significant reduction in the manpower required to operate and maintain vehicles.

The concept calls for the J-UCAS system to be a 'system of systems'. Therefore the J-UCAS system is not one vehicle, but a team of vehicles coordinating and working together to perform the mission, managed by one operator. The J-UCAS concept will advance UAV technology considerably. The UAVs that are members of the J-UCAS system require a higher level of autonomy than previously flown. Potentially, nominal human involvement is to occur for approval of the J-UCAS system to launch missiles only. Therefore, mission planning must occur at a high level of autonomy. Dynamic mission re-planning, including contingency management, must be capable 'on the fly' within each UAV in the system, as well as within the J-UCAS system as a whole. Each UAV member within the system must be able to communicate with other members for the purpose of identifying targets, verifying targets, planning an attack, executing the attack, and performing battle damage assessment. The J-UCAS system must also be

capable of determining when to return to base, and then integrating with other manned and unmanned assets for terminal area operations such as approach and landing.

The high level of integration and collaboration with elements internal and external to the J-UCAS system drive the need for a common operating system. The common operating system enables the required integration and interoperability in a network centric approach. As such, each element in the system is a node, which can both communicate to and from any other node. Examples of nodes are the flight management system, weapons, and sensors of each UAV member within the J-UCAS system. An example of a node external to the system is the ground operator. The common operating system provides the interfaces between these nodes and the means to manage the nodes. The common operating system also provides and manages the communication links between members within the J-UCAS system. A standard architecture for plugging into the common operating system increases the platforms availability for missions and reduces operating costs.

J-UCAS has been revised and reprogrammed from its initial requirements. No longer an on-going project as originally envisioned, its technologies have “morphed” into other military applications. Conceptually, this application faced significant technological challenges.

## **Appendix C**

### **UAV Mission Descriptions**

A list of representative missions has been compiled and is described in the following sections. It is recognized that this list is not comprehensive; additional efforts will be completed in future versions of this report. Missions have been divided into the categories defined by Figure 1.1, i.e., Earth Science, Land Management, and Homeland Security. Missions are not listed in any particular order within each category. Within each mission section, the paragraphs will address:

- 1) The mission description, benefits and justification
- 2) The platform operational requirements
- 3) The payload attributes and requirements
- 4) The communication requirements

No commercial missions have been documented to date although preliminary discussions indicate that a significant number of these exist including precision agriculture. Commercial missions will be addressed in future updates of this document.

### **C.1 Earth Science UAV Missions**

#### **Mission C.1.1: Repeat Pass Interferometry for Surface Deformation**

**Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

This mission would allow measurement of the geophysical processes associated with natural hazards such as Earthquakes, landslides, and volcanoes as they are manifested by deformations in the Earth's crust. Measurements of the crustal deformation would be made by an interferometric synthetic aperture radar (SAR) carried by the UAV platform. The benefits of these measurements include:

- Driven by slow plate motions, rapid injection of magma into the plumbing system of a volcano can lead to explosive eruptions over hours to days. Measurements from this system will lead to better models of the internal plumbing and magma flow within a volcano.
- Steady slip along a fault in the crust can lead to sudden, major Earthquakes and days of continuing slip. Using measurements from this system, a better understanding and assessment of the rate of slip and rebound surrounding a seismic event can be obtained.
- Gradual movement of hillsides as a result of heavy rainfalls may eventually lead to catastrophic landslides. Accurate measurements of surface deformation over areas prone to landslide will assist in assessment of the process.

Interferometric measurements would be made by flying a single aircraft along a precisely defined trajectory or by a pair of aircraft flying in a precision formation. Passes would be made days or weeks apart to monitor the change in topography.

The aircraft platform should be able to fly a defined trajectory within approximately  $\pm 16$  feet ( $\pm 5$  meters) accuracy. The platform must be able to fly above normal air traffic; approximately 45,000 feet (14 kilometers) is desired. The platform should be capable of flying in a variety of weather conditions and operate from conventional airports. The aircraft should have a minimum range of 2000 nautical miles (3700 km). The aircraft must also provide the ability to mount an external, side-looking, active array antenna (1.6 ft by 6.5 ft (0.5 m by 2.0 m)) without obstruction.

Payload weight and volume are estimated to be 660 pounds (300 kilograms) and 35 cubic ft respectively (one cubic meter). Two thousand watts of direct current power are estimated to operate the radar.

The aircraft will require a low-bandwidth, over-the-horizon (OTH) communication link to support radar operation and health/status monitoring (a high-bandwidth capability would be an asset).

### **Mission C.1.2: Cloud and Aerosol Measurements**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Atmospheric Composition Focus**

This suborbital mission would study transformations of aerosols and gases in cloud systems in the following domains:

- Convective systems: to include areas of Costa Rica, Southern Florida, and Central United States
- Sea breeze cloud formation – wide areas of coastal U.S.
- Marine stratiform – primarily the California coastal areas
- Contrails in the Central U.S. in air traffic regions and ship tracks in oceans
- Synoptic scale systems & Fronts – in the Central U.S. region
- Cirrus outflow – large areas of the tropics, Southern Florida, and Central U.S.

To accomplish this mission, formation flying of four vehicles would be required – three for *in situ* sampling of the in-flow region, out-flow region, and convective core, and one for high altitude remote sensing aircraft (near tropopause). This formation would allow profiling of cloud and clear sky environments (optical, composition, and microphysical parameters) to examine variability of aerosols and direct and indirect chemical and radiative effects of clouds and aerosols.

In addition, investigations of the fundamental microphysics of cloud drop formation and evolution could be accomplished by looking at inflow and outflow through these systems to see the transformations. For example, the sensors would determine differences in the inflow into cumulus convection in the boundary layer and lower troposphere and the outflow in the mid-to-upper troposphere. Aerosols and pollutants are modified by these convective systems as they are lofted into upper troposphere/lower stratosphere. It is expected that these flights may occur in severe convective environments (i.e., strong vertical wind shear, severe lightning). Observations of these aerosol and cloud events could be made synergistically with inputs from satellite platforms.

In the performance of this mission the *in situ*, in-flow measurement platform is required to fly between the surface and 20,000 feet (6 km). As such, its vehicle management system should employ terrain avoidance. The other *in situ* platforms are required to fly between 20,000 and 60,000 feet (6 km and 18 km). And the remote platform must fly

between 40,000 to 60,000 feet (12 km to 18 km). All platforms are required to have a range of 6000 nm (11100 km) and an endurance of 24 hr. Although the vehicles would operate with pre-programmed profiles, their vehicle management systems must support re-tasking during the mission. The *in situ* vehicle management system must be able to receive re-tasking commands from the remote platform. The *in situ*, convective platform must be sustainable in severe turbulence (165 ft/sec, 50 m/sec downdraft), lightning strikes, and large hail. The platforms must be available for a 4 week campaign where 3 flights per week are flown.

All instrument payloads for these missions would have dedicated computation and data storage. Aircraft data inputs such as altitude, attitude, latitude, longitude, speed and time are required for data analyses. The typical sensor suite for the remote sensing vehicle would be nine instruments with a total weight of 2000 lbs (900 kg). The necessary volume for the suite would be around 150 ft<sup>3</sup> (4.25 m<sup>3</sup>). Some of the sensors will require unrestricted ports for accuracy. The *in situ* measurements platforms would have between 14 and 24 instruments (depending on focus with a weight range between 1600 lbs and 2800 lbs (725 and 1275 kg). The volume for the instruments would be less than 180 ft<sup>3</sup> (5 m<sup>3</sup>). The operating environmental conditions require free stream sampling, no pressurization, some air flow scoops and venting. Instrument cooling may be a major issue for tropospheric sampling and active temperature control may be necessary.

Since optimal mission achievement requires in-flight re-tasking in near-real-time, over the horizon (OTH) communications capabilities are essential. This re-tasking of the vehicle would occur in mid-flight as meteorological, cloud, and near real-time radar imagery evolves. It is estimated that a minimum data rate of 9600 baud for the instruments would be needed.

### **Mission C.1.3: Stratospheric Ozone Chemistry**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Atmospheric Composition Focus**

The purpose of this mission is to observe changes in the stratospheric ozone chemistry by the profiling of source gases, water, aerosols, and temperatures in the mid-latitudes and Polar Regions in the upper troposphere/lower stratosphere. In addition to source gases, tracers as well as reservoir species and radicals are to be measured. The mission will make simultaneous measurements of water vapor, total water temperature, pressure, winds, ozone, aerosols, and polar stratospheric clouds (PSC). Part of this study will be to determine whether the stratospheric ozone layer (i.e., Antarctic ozone hole, Arctic ozone levels, mid-latitude) will recover to pre-1980 levels and how climate change will interact with the expected decrease of ozone-depleting substances. An alternative scenario for this mission might be to split the payload into *in situ* and remote sensing instruments and to fly these payloads in formation on separate aircraft. In this mode, the *in situ* vehicle's measurements would be taken simultaneously with those in the remote sensing platform and correlated with each other.

The platforms must provide long range (>13000 nm, 24000 km), long duration (2 – 5 days), high altitude (70,000 ft, 21 km), and heavy lift capability. Cruise speed must be between Mach .4 to .7. In addition the platforms must be highly reliable, 1000 flight hours over a 4 month period, and they must conduct missions at a frequency of 1 per week during a 1 month campaign.

These measurements will be accomplished by both *in situ* and remote sensing suites of instruments. The 21 *in situ* instruments will have a total weight of 2500 lbs. (1125 kg) and a volume of 150 ft<sup>3</sup> (4.25 m<sup>3</sup>). The 6 remote sensing instruments will have a total weight of 1000 lbs (450 kg) and a volume of 75 ft<sup>3</sup> (2.1 m<sup>3</sup>). Additional support of the mission includes:

- All instruments with dedicated computers and data storage.
- Aircraft performance data (altitude, latitude, longitude, time, attitude) required by the instruments.
- Experimenters will need easy access to instruments, and instruments with capability to be off-loaded from aircraft after each flight.
- All instruments' weight, volume, and power estimates are based upon current capabilities.
- Environmental conditions – free stream sampling, no pressurization, some air flow scoops and venting.

Real-time communication for re-tasking aircraft in mid-air during the mission as meteorological, PSC, and chemical forecasts evolve as well as OTH communications capability are essential. The OTH network requires a minimum baud rate of 9600.

#### **Mission C.1.4: Tropospheric Pollution and Air Quality**

##### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Atmospheric Composition Focus**

The objective of this suborbital mission is to study the sources, evolution, and distribution of tropospheric pollutants. The pollutants and particles and their source emissions would be profiled on regional to hemispheric scales from near the surface to the tropopause region. This profiling would cause determination of where plumes of pollution are transported and how they evolve.

The mission would involve formation flying of four aircraft platforms for *in situ* measurements in the boundary layer, mid-tropospheric and upper tropospheric regions and a high altitude remote sensing platform (near tropopause). This type of formation would begin with a pre-programmed scenario with the capability of re-tasking during the mission. The aircraft formation would follow plume events over several days and over several thousand km. The observation data of these plume events would be combined with data from geostationary platforms.

The platforms required to do this mission should have a range of 8100 nm (15,000 km) and an endurance of 2 to 4 days. Remote sensing vehicles should operate at 40,000 to 60,000 feet (12 km to 18 km). The *in situ* vehicles operate from near the surface to 60,000 ft (18 km). The *in situ* vehicle management system should be able to receive re-tasking commands from the remote platform. In addition the platforms should be highly reliable, 1000 flight hours over a 4 month period, and they should conduct missions at a frequency of 1 per week during a 1 month campaign. Turn-around time between missions should be less than 48 hours.

The sensor suite will consist of seven instruments for the remote sensing vehicle with an expected weight of 1600 lbs (725 kg) and a volume of 100 ft<sup>3</sup> (2.8 m<sup>3</sup>). The instruments required for the *in situ* measurements have an expected weight of 2500 lbs (1130 kg) and a volume of 150 ft<sup>3</sup> (4.25 m<sup>3</sup>). All instruments' weight and volume estimates are based upon current capabilities. Additional mission support factors are:

- All instruments with dedicated computers and data storage.
- Aircraft performance data (altitude, latitude, longitude, time, attitude) required by the instruments.
- Experimenters will need easy access to instruments, and instruments with capability to be off-loaded from aircraft after each flight.
- Environmental conditions – free stream sampling, no pressurization, some air flow scoops and venting.

Over the horizon communication and control of the aircraft by ground base is required. Also necessary is the capability for near real-time re-tasking based upon observations from the remote sensing platform. The minimum acceptable baud rate is 9600.

### **Mission C.1.5: Water Vapor and Total Water Measurements**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Atmospheric Composition Focus**

The objective of this mission is to study water vapor and total water in the tropical tropopause layer. The focus will be to profile water from the mid-troposphere to the lower stratosphere and from the tropics into the mid-latitudes. This study will try to determine what controls upper troposphere/lower stratosphere water and how it impacts climate change feedbacks. The study will utilize two platforms for the measurements: one for the *in situ* platform instruments in the upper troposphere/lower stratosphere; and one for the remote sensing platform instruments that will be in the stratosphere.

The platforms to perform this mission require 22,000 nm (40,000 km) range capability and 3 to 5 days endurance capability. Both aircraft platforms will operate between 30,000 and 70,000 feet (9 and 21 km). The platform must have high reliability, that is, the aircraft must be able to conduct 2 to 3 flights over a one month campaign. The vehicle management systems of both platforms must work together as a coordinated team, and must accept real-time re-tasking in mid-air as meteorological, cloud, and chemical forecasts evolve.

The instruments on both platforms will measure simultaneously water vapor, total water, water isotopes, temperature, pressure, winds, ozone and other gases and particles. The *in situ* platform will have available 17 instruments with a total weight of 1800 lbs (820 kg) requiring a total volume of 120 ft<sup>3</sup> (3.4 m<sup>3</sup>). The five remote sensing instruments, consisting of 2 Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) units, 1 Fourier Transform InfraRed (FTIR), 1 microwave, and 1 drop-sonde<sup>1</sup> are expected to have a total weight of 1200 lbs (550 kg) using a total volume of 80 ft<sup>3</sup> (2.3 m<sup>3</sup>). All instruments will have dedicated computers and data storage. Vehicle performance data (altitude, latitude, longitude, time, and attitude) will be required by the instruments. Experimenters will need easy access to instruments, and instruments will probably be off-loaded from aircraft after each flight. All instruments' weight and volume estimates are based upon current capabilities. Additionally, the operating environment will require free stream sampling, no pressurization, air flow scoops and venting. Some ports and side window for LIDAR, microwave and FTIR will be needed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Several of the missions originally referred to the drop-sonde concept in a variety of terms such as sonde or smart-sonde. To keep consistent terminology the term 'drop-sonde' will be used throughout this report.



Real-time re-tasking of the aircraft requires an OTH network capability with a minimum of 9600 baud rate.

### **Mission C.1.6: Coastal Ocean Observations**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Carbon Cycle, Ecosystems, and Biogeochemistry Focus**

This suborbital mission would help scientists understand further coastal bloom compositions and the changes over time and space. In addition, the science data will help scientists quantify the submerged aquatic vegetation and coral reefs, measure an estuarine condition, and evaluate how nutrients are consumed and released into the coastal zone and the impact on the carbon cycle. The science data gathered would reduce the uncertainties in the fluxes and coastal sea dynamics by resolving horizontal and vertical resolution (improved spatial and temporal resolution) and multiple sensor integration. This approach leverages the suborbital platform inherent advantages of high frequency and high resolution measurements that can be used to resolve temporal variation in space time and spectra.

The mission calls for the aircraft platform to loiter over a particular region of interest, such as a bay, or perform transects of larger coastal regions. The science data from the suborbital platform will be integrated with a deployable underwater vehicle(s), which provides measurements such as salinity, temperature, and chemical and optical properties. The underwater vehicles will be deployed from air or land. Measurements will yield, at a minimum, a profile and quantification of the biomass, and the sea surface roughness and salinity. Primary areas of interest are the continental shelves off North America and in the tropics. Data will be gathered from 25 to 110 nm (50 to 200 km) offshore, depending on the depth of the shelf. The missions will be cued from Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) / Visible Infrared Imager Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) ocean color measurements or *in situ* buoys, or following cyclone/hurricane events. Aircraft will be deployed before the bloom to observe and measure the development and waning. This mission may be flown in tandem with the CO<sub>2</sub> flux mission.

Aircraft platform requirements include one 24 hr mission per season, with measurements every 65 ft (20 meters). The platform should fly above 40,000 feet (12 km) to avoid commercial traffic. The vehicle management system should allow integration of payload measurements with underwater vehicles and buoys for the purposes of re-tasking.

The suborbital payload will consist of five instruments: hyperspectral sensor (350 nm to 1000 nm, 650 km to 1850 km); tunable laser diode; Terminal Imaging Radar sensor (8-12micron); a scatterometer (Ku band) for roughness; and, a microwave for salinity. The two sensors and laser diode combine for 165 lbs (75 kg) weight and 300 W required power. The microwave will be similar to that used for Aquarius satellite.

The command and control (C<sup>2</sup>) and data telemetry will be at 20 Mbps. OTH network capability is required with near real-time communication with underwater vehicles and buoys to support flexibility in tasking.

### **Mission C.1.7: Active Fire, Emissions, and Plume Assessment**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Carbon Cycle, Ecosystems, and Biogeochemistry Focus**

This suborbital mission would help Earth Science scientists further understand the influence of disturbance on carbon cycle dynamics by observing and measuring: the atmospheric chemistry; the thermal intensity time-series; the plume composition, including the volume, albedo, particle size distribution; and, the fuel type and quality. The measurements would also provide the atmospheric composition focus area a better understanding of fire plume chemical constituents resulting from different fuels under different intensities of fire. The suborbital platform is ideally suited for these measurements because of its loitering capabilities and the fact that the plume measurements are dangerous and dirty.

The mission will be based on the fire season, which in North America is from May through September. The mission requires a flying formation of at least two platforms – one (disposable) for *in situ* plume measurements and the other, at a higher altitude, for fire dynamics. An alternative to the configuration is to drop the instruments into the plume. The mission will follow the plume and will range from the source of the plume to deposition. Deployment will be contingent upon human or satellite detection.

Specifically, the deployment may be cued from:

- MODIS/VIIRS active fire detection or human detection; specific flight preparations would be determined by fire season and fire risk assessment. In addition, flights would follow dry lightning storms to search for new fires.
- A high-altitude, long duration aircraft could loiter over an area for weeks to months, wait for fire and task lower altitude assets.
- A prescribed burn that would allow for more thorough assessment of pre and post fire carbon mass balance.

The platforms must have an endurance capability of 24 to 72 hours, the typical duration of a fire. Range must be up to 5500 nm (10000 km). The *in situ* platform may also have several unique issues:

- plume sampling would require the ability of the platform to withstand extreme vertical velocities coming off the fire.
- an electric propulsion system would prevent issues associated with engine air intake and fuel flammability.
- airframe and sensor materials would need to be fire proof.

The suborbital payload for this mission will consist of three groups of instrumentation: a) isotope ratio mass spectrometers, gas chromatographer, non-dispersive infrared (IR) analyzer; b) imaging spectroscopy and c) a LIDAR. The spectrometers, chromatographer and IR analyzer will weigh between 110 and 220 lbs (50 and 100kg), and will require an accurate IMU and a 3-dimensional wind field at 10 Hz or better. The imaging spectroscopy will be less than 110 lbs (50kg), 18 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.5 m<sup>3</sup>) and require 200 W. The LIDAR will be a waveform and will be able to resolve particles ranging from less than 0.05micron – 20 microns. It will weigh approximately 66 lbs (30kg) and require 600 W. Both the imaging spectroscopy and the LIDAR require downward looking ports. The imaging spectroscopy will have a 16 to 66 ft (5 to 20 m) horizontal and a 2.7 to 27 nm (5 to 50 km) swath; the LIDAR will cover a 3.25 ft (1 m) horizontal, 0.5 ft (15 cm) vertical and less than 1.6 nm (3 km) swath.

The C<sup>2</sup> and data telemetry will require OTH capability. In addition, real-time data would be telemetered to the field.

### **Mission C.1.8: O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> Flux Measurements**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Carbon Cycle, Ecosystems, and Biogeochemistry Focus**

This suborbital mission would help scientists further understand the flux of O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> and other trace gases between the surface (land and sea) and atmosphere and how it changes with space and time. Diurnal time series measurements of surface to atmosphere gas flux are critical. Specifically, the mission must provide science data that contains CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> measurements, separating out land from ocean fluxes, to less than 0.1 parts per million. The data must have a vertical resolution of column CO<sub>2</sub> that is expressed as a function of atmospheric pressure gradients, with resolved differences as low as 10 millibar and a horizontal resolution of 328 ft (100 m) for interferometer and 33 ft (10 m) for flux measurements.

These observations and measurements will support the carbon cycle science focus area roadmap. They will provide higher resolution data on sources and sinks of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> on land and in the ocean and information to scale up flux measurements from tower networks.

Flight characteristics will include multiple platforms, depending on the complexity of the mission, that resolve horizontal distribution and errors introduced by advection. Scientific measurements will be global (land and sea) and seasonal. The mission flight path will vary according to changes in weather, input from *in situ* sensors, and other UAVs in swarm, etc. Flight profiles and maneuvers in time, space and geographic coordinates include:

- multiple altitudes, either by ascending spiral or stacked array
- flying as low as possible, appropriate to regime being measured by the interferometer
- determining the speed as a function of the integration time of instruments
- determining airspeed as a function of the speed of the air mass being measured
- establishing a racetrack pattern to follow the air mass.

One unique mission issue is the fact that the land fluxes are 10 to 50 times greater than the ocean fluxes.

This mission places the following requirements on the platforms: The platforms must have a 24-hour endurance capability to obtain data for diurnal patterns. The platforms will have a pressurized, temperature controlled hard-drive for on-board data storage. The vehicle management system must provide for coordinating multiple platforms and inputs from several sources. The system must also provide for low altitude flight down to 328 ft (100 m), thereby requiring terrain avoidance algorithms.

The suborbital payload will consist of two groups of instrumentation: isotope ratio mass spectrometers, gas chromatographer, non-dispersive IR analyzer; and an upward-looking Michelson interferometer in the 4 micron band. The spectrometers, chromatographer and IR analyzer will weigh between 110 and 220 lbs (50 and 100 kg), and will require an accurate IMU and a 3-dimensional wind field at 10 Hz or better. The

upward looking Michelson interferometer will weigh approximately 110 lbs (50kg), have an upward viewing port and fly in an attitude as low as possible.

The C<sup>2</sup> and data telemetry will require OTH capability for control and data relay. The data rate is expected to be greater than 1 Mbps.

### **Mission C.1.9: Vegetation Structure, Composition, and Canopy Chemistry**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Carbon Cycle, Ecosystems, and Biogeochemistry Focus**

This suborbital mission would help scientists improve the characterization of terrestrial biomass, leaf level chemistry and canopy water content. The science data will provide vegetation 3-dimensional structure and information on composition and chemistry. In addition, the observations will elucidate functional groups and physiological impacts on the carbon cycle.

The missions will include observations at flux tower locations and long term ecological experiments and ecological transects along ecological gradients. Collection opportunities will be optimized using meteorological data. To accomplish the mission, the formation will require 3 to 7 platforms each carrying P/L band radars and a subset carrying hyperspectral and LIDAR instruments. Weekly, during all seasons, the missions will cover major ecological biomes distributed worldwide.

To perform this mission the platforms will be required to cruise at approximately 40,000 ft (12 km) with an endurance of between 12 and 24 hours. The platforms will be in straight and level flight with sufficient geolocation and attitude through Global Positioning System (GPS) or metrology.

The payload will consist of four instruments: a) Radar: interferometric, weighing less than 660 lbs (300 kg), less than 35 ft<sup>3</sup> (1 m<sup>3</sup>), 2 to 3 kW, 16 to 32 ft (5 to 10 m) horizontal, 3.3 ft (1 m) vertical and 2.7 to 11 nm (5 to 20 km) swath; b) Imaging spectroscopy, a hyperspectral sensor (350 nm to 2500 nm, 650 km to 4600 km), weighing less than 110 lbs (50 kg), 16 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.5 m<sup>3</sup>), 200 W with a downward-looking port, 16 to 66 ft (5 to 20 m) horizontal and 2.7 to 27 nm (5 to 50 km) swath; c) LIDAR: two frequency (1700 ft (525 m), 1050 nm (1950 km)) digitized waveform, weighing less than 66 lbs (30 kg), approximately 600 W of power, downward-looking port, 3.2 ft (1 m) horizontal and 0.5 ft (15 cm) vertical with less than 1.6 nm (3 km) swath; and d) Very High Frequency (VHF) antenna, details to be defined.

Mission achievement requires OTH communications capabilities; with telemetry and C<sup>2</sup> rates at 1 Mbps. In addition, precise position and attitude information to the level of sub-meter positioning for GPS (1 ft, 30cm); 5-10 arc sec attitude knowledge and active metrology for radar implementation will be needed.

### **Mission C.1.10: Aerosol, Cloud, and Precipitation Distribution**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Climate Variability and Change Focus**

This mission is designed to measure the distribution in space and time of aerosols in regions polluted by industrialized areas. The data collected during this mission will improve the evaluation of climate sensitivity to the forcing of aerosols by:

- Quantifying how urban aerosol sources contribute to global aerosol budgets and loading,
- Detecting the indirect effect of anthropogenic aerosol on cloud formation and radiative forcing,
- Detecting multi-year to decadal trends in direct and indirect aerosol forcing, and,
- Developing a statistical data base of pollution impacts downstream of pollution sources.

Other areas impacted by these observations include water cycle variability, regional weather, cloud and precipitation, and the carbon cycle through absorbing aerosols.

This mission requires the UAV platform to follow a pollution stream and collect spatially varying data on the chemical evolution and aerosol formation in the air. The UAV mission will range from 110 nm (200 km) upstream from a pollution source to 1100 nm (2000 km) downstream of that source. At various points downstream (5.5, 27, 135, and 675 nm) (10, 50, 250, and 1250 km), the aircraft will perform vertical and cross-track profile measurements. Flights will take place mainly in urban centers around the globe, but may also include flights into remote tropical and temperate latitudes. In some locations, a sampling of the cloud systems may be desirable. To reconstruct the evolution of polluted air for a variety of meteorological conditions, this mission should be repeated daily at a given source for a minimum of three weeks. To detect trends in the multi-year time scale, this set of missions should be completed once a year. A large number of flights (about 10000 flight hours) over several years are required to collect the desired data, therefore it is critical to keep the cost per flight hour low (< 1000 \$/hr). In general, the statistical nature of climate studies requires low flight hour costs.

Other variations of the mission are also postulated. Simultaneously collecting data along the direction of the pollution transport would be ideal. This would require multiple aircraft (possibly a piloted and unpiloted mixture) deployed from different locations working in close coordination. Another variation of the mission is to measure temporal effects by collecting data over a diurnal cycle at each measurement location.

The mission requires the vehicle's flight management system to allow a ground commanded re-direction of the flight path during the flight. Also, since data collection occurs near urban pollution sources, air space access for UAVs and cooperation with air traffic control is necessary. The platform's range must be a minimum of 1100 nm (2000 km). The platform must be capable of maneuvering between 2,000 and 60,000 feet (0.61 and 18 km) to sample cloud systems. Endurance requirements, based on the diurnal cycle mission variations, are 20 to 30 hours. In addition, mission variations require the vehicle management system to allow multiple platform coordination.

To perform the mission, the platform must carry a large variety of payload sensors as listed: scanning polarimeter, atmospheric gas and particle samplers (e.g. mass spectrometer), broadband and spectral flux radiometers with precise attitude

measurements ( $< 0.1$  degree from horizontal), interferometer for measuring water vapor, LIDAR, cloud radar, and simple imagers. Payload weight is anticipated to be 1100 lbs (500 kg) and power requirements are 5 to 10 kW. Some external sampling probes and up and down looking ports must be provided.

Since data monitoring requirements are primarily for the purpose of quality assurance, the aircraft must only support low communication bandwidths. However, an OTH communication network may be required, which supports operations in remote locations.

### **Mission C.1.11: Glacier and Ice Sheet Dynamics**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Climate Variability and Change Focus**

This mission supports measurements of the dynamics of the breakup of polar glacier and polar ice sheets. The measurements enable direct observation of the evolution in time of ice and land topography, iceberg volume, glacier profiles, and glacier channel profiles and provide data for validating simulations of these dynamics and their interaction with the ocean environment. Other benefits include measures of the impacts on ocean currents, regional weather and climate, water cycle variability, and clouds and precipitation.

To understand the impact of ice sheet dynamics on various systems the initial states of those systems must be measured. Thus, this mission requires two phases. The first phase involves initial mapping and documenting of the Polar Regions, particularly those where breakups are anticipated (e.g. Larsen C in Antarctica). This phase, in particular, involves a relatively large number of flight hours. As such low costs per flight hour ( $< 1000$  \$/hr) and quick turn-around times between flights (or multiple platforms) are critical. The second phase occurs when the beginning of a breakup is detected. At that point a quick deployment of the platform and its support equipment to the nearest serviceable airport is necessary. Unique characteristics of this mission will include dropping buoys for ocean measurements, and dropping radio frequency transponders on large icebergs that break off the ice sheet for tracking purposes. After collecting data during the break-up a final mapping and documenting of the polar region occurs.

For both phases of the mission the platform must have the range to reach any part of either polar region from a base of operations, with an endurance of up to 24 hours. High altitude flight is not required, but variations in altitude from 12,000 feet (3.6 km) to 20,000 feet (6.1 km) are. Turn-around times between flights should allow the platform to be available for a mission at least 50% of its deployment time. During the ice breakup, the platform should be able to perform 1 mission every 3 days over the course of a 2 month campaign. During the second phase, the ability to upload a new flight profile to the vehicle's flight management system to re-task the platform while in flight is critical for catching interesting dynamic events as they develop. The platform must provide for deployment of drop buoys as well.

Because of the large variety of measurements required, e.g. ocean salinity, temperature, and current flow both at the surface and at iceberg depths; a host of sensor payloads are carried by the platform. These are listed as follows: radar depth sounder, scanning LIDAR, drop buoys, drop-sondes, microwave sounder, radio frequency transponders for tracking icebergs, magnetometer, atmospheric gas and particle samplers, and simple

imagers. Anticipated payload weight is 1000 lbs (454 kg) and power requirements are 10 kW.

An OTH network to support data quality assurance is required, but data bandwidth can be low.

### **Mission C.1.12: Radiation - Vertical Profiles of Shortwave Atmospheric Heating Rates**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Climate Variability and Change Focus**

This mission will collect data on the vertical profile of shortwave atmospheric heating rates in polluted and unpolluted clear and cloudy skies. Measurements will take place in mega-cities and industrialized regions in different climatological regimes. The data collected will improve the evaluation of climate sensitivity to the forcing of aerosols by:

- Quantifying how urban aerosol sources contribute to global aerosol forcing
- Detecting the indirect effect of anthropogenic aerosol on cloud radiative forcing

The data also impacts weather forecasting, the role of heating rates in cloud and precipitation processes, carbon cycles through absorbing aerosols, and the capability for detecting bio-aerosol sources and dispersion.

The mission concept calls for a major platform to make cloud and aerosol state parameter measurements and up to ten Mini Aerial Vehicles (MAVs) platforms to make radiative flux measurements. A geographic point of interest within a region is selected and the major platform is launched and flown to that point. At that time either the MAVs are launched from the major platform, or the MAVs are launched separately and rendezvous with major platform. In either case each of the smaller UAVs are assigned to hover or circle at a given altitude to form a column around the point of interest. The major platform then flies in upward and downward spirals around the column. After data is collected the mission is repeated at another point of interest within a 54 nm by 54 nm (100 km by 100 km) region of interest. Collection of 50 sets of data within a region is desired. To get the effects due to varying weather conditions the mission is repeated on a near daily basis. Many flight hours are required to perform this mission in order to obtain statistically meaningful data across a variety of aerosol types and meteorological conditions. A low cost per flight hour is essential (<1000 \$/hr).

The platforms in support of this mission must be capable of flying between the surface and 60,000 feet (18.3 km). The MAVs must be able to hover over a geographic location within a 328 feet (100 meter) radius at a given altitude. On-station endurance for both platforms is 6 hours for one set of data, centered on solar noon. Vehicle management system for the major platform must allow re-tasking, while the vehicle management system on both types of platforms must allow for coordinated flying. The system must support flying within the air space and, since the major platform in particular will fly near the surface, the system should employ terrain avoidance algorithms.

Payload for the major platform consists of broadband and spectral flux radiometers with upward and downward looking ports, drop-sondes or balloon sondes for temperature and water profiles, atmospheric gas and particle samplers, LIDAR and cloud radar, and

sky imagers. Payload weight is anticipated to be 660 lbs (300 kg) and total power required to be 3 to 5 kW.

Payload for the MAV platforms include broadband and spectral flux radiometers with upward and downward looking ports, temperature monitoring, a simple imager, and a transmitter to transmit data to the major platform. Payload weight is anticipated to be 22 to 44 lbs (10 to 20 kg). The total power is estimated to be 10W with a total payload volume of 7 cubic inches (100 cubic cm).

Some unique communication requirements exist for this mission. The location and altitude targets for the MAVs are uploaded from the ground to the major platform during the mission. These targets can be adjusted as the mission progresses. The major platform then communicates to each of the MAVs their assigned altitude. The data from the MAVs consists of status and information required to perform the mission as well as the payload sensor data, which is recorded on-board the major platform or down-linked for recording on a ground computer.

### **Mission C.1.13: Ice Sheet Thickness and Surface Deformation**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

The purpose of this mission is the accurate measurement of ice sheet thickness and crustal deformation of underlying surfaces due to ice sheet loading and Earth internal activities such as Earthquakes. These measurements are important for the study of glaciers and global warming.

The approach would be to use many (> 50) MAV platforms, each carrying a synchronized VHF or Ultra High Frequency transmitter/receiver module, in formation flight. This would require relative positioning of the platforms with respect to a coordinate system to within a fraction of a wavelength. These would operate at about 500 feet (152 m) to achieve high resolution and for signal/noise considerations. The MAVs would fly parallel straight lines to get a raster image of 5.4 nm by 1 nm (10 km by 2 km).

Since flight at low altitude is required, the vehicle management system should employ a terrain avoidance algorithm. The system must also allow multi-ship coordination amongst vehicles in formation flight. The platform range requirement is estimated to be 100 nm (185 km).

Payload requirements for weight and volume would be about 7 lbs (3.2 kg) and 70 cubic inches (1000 cubic cm). The MAV platform would need to supply about ten watts of power to the payload. It would also need a relatively high data rate communication link to a satellite, base station, or mother ship for data collection, command, and control.

### **Mission C.1.14: Imaging Spectroscopy**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**



The intent of this mission is to collect spectra as images to determine surface composition, change, water vapor and sulfur dioxide in space and time. Specifically, this mission would measure:

- the composition and change at the surface-atmosphere interface
- accurate and precise 3-dimensional water vapor for GPS based derivations
- 3-dimensional SO<sub>2</sub> and other phenomena associated with active volcanology
- Earthquake fault optical spectroscopy properties before and after

Baseline data would be collected and updated periodically. Phenomena (volcanic eruption, Earthquake, flood, etc) data could also be measured as desirable.

The UAV platform would fly at approximately 45000 feet (13.7 km) altitude and would need an endurance of 12-24 hours. Rapid response would be necessary to support phenomena measurements. Mission support anywhere in the world should be possible.

The payload for this mission would weigh about 110 lbs (50 kg) and would require the volume of about 17.6 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.5 m<sup>3</sup>). About 200W of power would be required. A down-looking port is also necessary.

Real-time communication for quick-look data is required.

### **Mission C.1.15: Topographic Mapping and Topographic Change with LIDAR**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

The purpose of this mission would be to generate high-resolution topographic mapping and topographic change-detection of targeted ground areas (including those covered by vegetation) using LIDAR measurements. All-terrain topographic change detection by repeat mapping compliments interferometric SAR measurements of sub-centimeter to decimeter surface levels (e.g., observe decimeter to tens of meter near-field surface deformation in the vicinity of ruptured faults and inflating volcanoes to understand Earthquake and magmatic processes; observe decimeter to hundreds of meters topographic change associated with landslides, volcanic eruptions and flows, coastal and fluvial erosion and sediment redistribution). Targets of highest priority are narrow, long, quasi-linear features (e.g. fault zones, coastal zones) amenable to targeted mapping or point features (e.g. volcanoes) amenable to station-keeping monitoring. The mission requires data to be collected over a series of offset, parallel, overlapping flight tracks to build up a corridor of data covering the region of interest.

To collect the desired data the platform should operate at a constant altitude of 65000 feet (19.8 km) with a ground speed of about 200 knots (100 m/sec). Target positioning (achieved by combination of platform navigation and sensor steering to compensate for platform roll) should provide a ground track with cross-track accuracy of 490 ft (150 m). Precision knowledge of the flight path (2 inches) (5 cm) and sensor attitude (5 arc sec) is required for post-mission processing of the data. Platform range should be on the order of 2000 nm (3700 km). The platform should be capable of autonomous operation with human intervention and should provide on-board intelligence with operational limits for instrument health and safety as is done for orbital instruments. The platform's vehicle management system must be able to optimize flight path based on weather and cloud cover information to acquire data in clearest areas.

The primary payload is a geodetic imaging LIDAR (i.e., scanning laser altimeter) capable of 1.5 million range observations per second (1.6 nm (3 km) swath width, 5 returns per 3.28 ft (1 m) pixel, & 200 knots (100 m/sec) ground speed). Based on expected advances in instrument technology, the expected weight, volume and power requirements are 65 pounds (30 kg), 2.5 cubic feet (64000 cm<sup>3</sup>), and 200 watts respectively.

Low-rate, OTH communication is required for performance assessment and C<sup>2</sup>. A high-bandwidth (megabits/second) data downlink is also required for time intervals on the order of a day. Full-rate data should be stored on board for retrieval at the end of a flight. A sensor web implementation is needed to autonomously provide weather and cloud cover information to the platform.

### **Mission C.1.16: Gravitational Acceleration Measurements**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

This mission would accurately measure gravitational acceleration that varies spatially and temporally near Earth, as a consequence of the non-homogeneity and the dynamics of Earth's mass density structure. This spatial variation occurs at all scales, from thousands of kilometers, due to core/mantle boundary anomalies, to sub-kilometer and smaller, due to local topographic (or bathymetric) masses. Earth's gravitational field defines satellite orbits, affects inertial navigation, reflects oil and mineral deposits, and characterizes crustal geologic structure. The equipotential surface, known as the geoid, defines a reference for sea surface topography (leading to oceanographic current determination through satellite ocean altimetry), and it defines the conventional reference of heights for national vertical geodetic control.

The UAV platform would fly a grid pattern at 15,000 to 30,000 feet (4.5 to 9 km) altitude utilizing long (~60 nautical miles (111 km)) straight tracks. The accuracy requirements for trajectories are on the order of 100 feet (30.5 m). Time synchronization with GPS time is critical, and geospatial registration is required to an accuracy of 10 feet (3.1 m).

Simple gravimetric systems weigh about 20 pounds (9.1 kg), require about 0.4 cubic feet of volume (.01 m<sup>3</sup>), and consume about 20 W of power; higher accuracy units require more of each capability, and specialized, high-cost measurement units are also available.

Real-time data transmission to a base station is not required, since post-mission processing of data is the common application, but on-board data recording is necessary.

### **Mission C.1.17: Antarctic Exploration Surveyor**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

This mission would provide coordinated magnetometer, gravity, and LIDAR measurements from a small, easily deployed autonomous low-cost aircraft platform. These measurements would allow basic mapping to determine ice sheet bed

characteristics and ice sheet elevation. This data would allow scientists to examine the geologic controls on ice sheet dynamics.

To perform this mission flights would be conducted from the coast into the interior at a low altitude, thereby setting the range requirement for the platform. One concept would be to deploy from an ice breaker, which would allow a lower range (~500 nautical miles (925 km)) to be used.

The UAV platform payload would include a lightweight compact vector or scalar magnetometer, a strap-down gravity measurement system, and a small LIDAR system.

A low-data-rate telemetry system would be required for communication purposes.

### **Mission C.1.18: Magnetic Fields Measurements**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Earth Surface and Interior Structure Focus**

The purpose of this mission would be to measure vector and tensor magnetic fields to support comprehensive magnetic field source models and isolate time-varying crustal field components. The magnetic field spectrum is under-sampled in the spatial wavelengths intermediate between the near-surface (up to 1.1 nm (2 km) ) and satellite altitude (190 nm to 380 nm) (350 to 700 km). These measurements are critical to producing models that account for all sources of magnetic fields from crust to core.

Flight scenarios could range from a calibrated vector magnetometer on a single UAV platform, to simultaneous measurements from coordinated platforms over a wide area (thus eliminating noise from external time-varying fields), to magnetic tensor measurements using four MAVs flying in formation. Measurements would be obtained either in a grid pattern or long prescribed flight lines.

The platform is required to collect data flying a pre-designated flight plan at altitudes ranging from 3000 feet (1 km) to 100,000 feet (30.5 km). The platform should be capable of night flying, because of a preference for the quiet external field environment. Additionally, the platform would need to be magnetically quiet.

The magnetometer weight is less than 5 pounds (2.3 kg) and would require approximately 60 cubic inches of volume (983 cm<sup>3</sup>). Instrument attitude would need to be known within a few arc-sec of accuracy. Data would be sampled in the 1 to 20 samples per second range.

The data volume is relatively low and could be stored onboard, although some low bandwidth communication for command and monitoring would be desirable.

### **Mission C.1.19: Cloud Properties**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Water and Energy Cycles Focus**

This mission is designed to collect *in situ* data on cloud microphysics. The data will allow better understanding of cloud dynamics and lead to improved weather and climate models. Weather, climate, and atmospheric composition focus areas will also benefit from the data collected in this mission.

The concept for this mission requires at least two, perhaps three, types of platforms. An imager platform hovers or circles a region of interest looking for critical environmental characteristics. It activates and then directs a second type of platform to perform spiral descents and ascents through clouds for *in situ* measurements. The capability to fly multiple *in situ* platforms (even if weighing < 4.4 lbs (2kg)) at once would increase the science return. *In situ* platforms could be tailored for specific measurements and tasked based on previous platform data. One option may be to include a third type of platform that stores and launches multiple *in situ* MAV platforms. It is desired to collect data anywhere in the globe, excluding the Polar Regions. When a region of interest develops, the entire system has to be able to be shipped to base of operations, integrated, and launched within 1 to 3 days.

The imager platform requires an ability to station keep anywhere from a low altitude of 3000 feet (1 km) to a high altitude, perhaps 82,000 ft (25 km). To obtain temporal variations the imager must have at least 24 – 48 hours of endurance. Ideally one-week endurance would provide greater return on the science. A transport range for the imager platform of 5400 nm (10,000 km) before station keeping is desirable. Storage platform requirements are the same as the imager platform. The *in situ* platform requires altitude capability from 82,000 ft (25 km) to the surface. Range and endurance can be less (perhaps on the order of 5.4 nm (10 km) range) than the imager since *in situ* platforms can be launched in succession. But the total *in situ* platform system should provide data collecting capability that is equal to the imager endurance. The *in situ* platform may require a smart system that can direct its instrumentation based on imager commands or its own sensor data. A unique requirement for the *in situ* platform is that it should not influence (via chemical or heat exhaust) its own cloud measurements as it flies through the clouds. All aircraft involved require positional accuracy to 33 ft (10m) with an attitude accuracy of 0.1 degree for the imager.

Instrumentation for the Imager platform includes a passive microwave imager with minimally a 19 to 183 GHz range, but ideally a 10 to 600 GHz range, a dual-pole multiple frequency microwave radar, a LIDAR, and smart drop-sondes. *In situ* type instrumentation is required for the *In situ* platform such as cloud particle imagers.

Communication links between the imager and the *in situ* platform should be available. The *in situ* platform should send measurement data back to the imager platform data recording. Using the OTH network, it is desired to send data to a ground station for data recording and data review. Given a storage platform, additional communication between it and the imager platform would be required.

### **Mission C.1.20: River Discharge**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Water and Energy Cycles Focus**

This mission will collect data on the volume of water flowing in a river at multiple points. The data is critical for global and regional water balance studies. Other beneficiaries of this data include USGS, EPA, coastal zone studies, and floodplain mapping efforts.

To support the objective of this mission river geometry measurements and river height measurements are required. Two platforms will be utilized to collect these measurements. One platform equipped with a LIDAR, will be used to measure river

geometry. The other platform, equipped with a SAR, will be used to measure river height. Three scenarios are presented to envision how this system might be used. In the first scenario the LIDAR platform is sent to fly the length of a river channel of interest. River geometry and path measurements from the LIDAR are fed back into the platform guidance routine, allowing the LIDAR to fly the platform along the river channel. After completing the flight, the data from the LIDAR platform is extracted and transferred into the radar platform vehicle management system. This platform then flies over the river in regions of interest to measure river height. The second scenario is a variation of the first one. In this scenario the radar platform flies in formation at some distance behind the LIDAR platform. In this case the geometry data from the LIDAR platform is required by the radar platform for guidance purposes. In the third scenario heavy upstream rains have occurred for a previously LIDAR mapped river. The radar platform is then deployed by itself to measure the river height dynamics. Flights during the low flow season, late summer or early fall, are best for collecting the geometry data. River heights should be measured at least once per year, especially during high flow periods. River geometry data should be collected a few times for each river, but river height data should be collected on demand, perhaps weekly.

For all scenarios the LIDAR platform must be able to fly below the clouds. The radar platform must collect data at a high enough altitude, 16,500 to 33,000 ft (5 to 10 km), for robust measurements. Accurate position knowledge is required for both vehicles. Endurance for the vehicles is established by how long it takes to fly a given river channel, and given the desired level of resolution, how long it takes to fly it's primary, secondary channels, etc.

Payload sensors required for these missions include a scanning LIDAR for the LIDAR platform and a dual-frequency radar on the Radar platform. LIDAR constraints in weight, volume, and power are 55 lbs (25 kg), 7 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.2 m<sup>3</sup>), and 500W respectively. The dual frequency radar constraints for weight and power are 440 lbs (200 kg) (depending on antennae size) and 1 – 5 kW. Also, a C-band along-track radar interferometer on both platforms would allow additional calibration and cross-platform comparison.

Real-time ground station communication requirements for this mission can be of the quality assurance nature, hence low bandwidth. In the case of the second scenario real-time trajectory information from the LIDAR platform must be transmitted to the radar platform.

### **Mission C.1.21: Snow – Liquid Water Equivalents**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Water and Energy Cycles Focus**

This mission was conceived to measure the amount of water stored in the snow pack at very high spatial resolution (~ 165 ft (50m), as reported). Also, snow pack characteristics such as depth, density, wetness, age, emissivity, albedo, etc will be measured. Measuring the snow characteristics has significant application for decision makers and is important for water budget. It would allow for improvements in snow prediction as well as understanding the climate data record.

The mission can be motivated by either a seasonal event, such as a large snowfall in a particular region, or a season long monitoring of selected snow covered regions all over the globe. The platform is programmed with a flight profile based on the location of the

desired region of observation. Maneuvers and flight profiles will change based on the location, but flights in mountainous terrain are required. Collecting data at low above ground level altitudes and at specific points of interest are desired. Also, at points of interest the ability to drop a drop-sonde with *in situ* measurement capability would be of interest. Limited flight path re-direction from a ground control station is required. After the mission is completed the data, recorded on-board the platform, is downloaded and the airplane turned-around for another flight within 1 hour. The platform must be available for flight primarily in the spring, but also in the winter and fall.

Specific mission requirements include the ability of the platform to fly 330 ft (100m) above ground level, within a few meters precision, in mountainous terrain, while providing a relatively stable platform (3 degrees pitch, 5 degrees roll, and 3 degrees yaw) for payload sensors. As such the vehicle management system will have complex flight path maneuvering and terrain avoidance requirements. And the management system must allow re-direction from a ground station during the flight. The platform must fly a desired track within < 33 ft (10m). And since seasonal monitoring is a key concept for this mission, a 70 – 80% duty cycle over a 6-month season is required to get sufficient coverage. Desired endurance is 24 hours, but can be relaxed for complex terrain missions. The ability to launch multiple platforms is a desired feature that would enable greater spatial coverage.

Payload instrumentation required for this mission includes a dual-frequency SAR (C and Ku band), a dual frequency radiometer (K and Ka band), a camera, and a thermal camera. Total weight is about 660 lbs (300 kg), and total power required about 1 kW. Drop-sonde *in situ* sensors would have to be developed.

A relatively low bandwidth data communication link is required for real-time quality assurance data monitoring and limited platform re-tasking during the flight.

### **Mission C.1.22: Soil Moisture and Freeze/Thaw States**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Water and Energy Cycles Focus**

This mission was envisioned for measuring surface soil moisture, deep soil moisture, and the freeze or thaw state of surface soil in the presence of vegetation. Benefits include improved water budgets and better modeling of the carbon cycle.

The mission is simply to fly the platform aircraft from the base of operations to a specified point of interest. The aircraft circles this location or flies repeated passes over this location for the purposes of collecting data. Variations in altitude between circles or passes may be required. As the mission progresses a team on the ground reviews the data and, if desired, re-directs the flight path or alters sensor specifications via an uplink capability from a ground station. After the mission, sensor data recorded on-board is downloaded quickly and the platform prepared for the next flight. An alternative to downloading on-board data after the mission is to develop the capability to download the data periodically during the mission. Geographic regions of interest include all land areas not covered by snow or ice.

To support this mission, the platform will typically fly between 3300 and 33,000 ft (1 and 10 km) in altitude, depending on the observation scale desired. A 70-80% duty cycle is required to support the mission, but for missions in remote areas the platform should

have an endurance of 24 hours over the point of interest, and be capable of flying 2 to 3 times a week, as required. Ground track precision should be < 33 ft (10m) and a pointing accuracy of <0.1 degree is necessary for payload sensors. The platform systems should support high-speed download of the data, which is desirable for quick turn-around of the platform for the subsequent flight.

Payload instrumentation includes active and passive microwave with L band for measuring surface soil moisture and P bands and potentially longer wavelengths for deep soil moisture. Multi-polarization and conical scanning is desired. Total weight is less than 440 lbs (200 kg). Volume is dictated by antennae area size, typically 10.8 to 53.8 ft<sup>2</sup> (1 to 5 m<sup>2</sup>). The power required, depending on the instruments, range from 1 to 5 kW.

A low bandwidth uplink command is necessary with higher bandwidth downlinks available for real-time decision making.

### **Mission C.1.23: Cloud Microphysics/Properties**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Weather Focus**

The purpose of this mission is to observe the microphysics and properties of clouds. Specifically this entails measurements of:

- Turbulence, vertical velocity
- Particle size distributions, habit, phases
- Liquid/ice contents
- Highly-accurate thermodynamic information
- Electrical and radiation characteristics

These data would provide better understanding of tropical rainfall and energy release, rain particle growth, and stratospheric water exchange enabling the improvement of satellite algorithms.

Cloud-penetrating UAV or MAV platforms might be launched from a mother ship or might take-off from the ground and fly into a cloud in formation. The platforms would be capable of different flight profiles, but would be under the supervision of a mother ship, other lead aircraft, or a ground-based control station. They would require a controlled descent and safe recovery at locations of opportunity, including automated landing site selection. These aircraft should be able to launch and fly on very short notice (2 to 3 hours).

The platforms would be hardened to severe environments (e.g. electrical, icing, turbulence). Ideally, they would fly at a slow airspeed (~100 knots (50 m/sec)), but should retain some maneuverability against headwinds. The altitude range for these UAVs would be from ground level to 100,000 feet (30.5 km). They would need a range of in excess of 500 nautical miles (925 km) and an endurance of about five hours.

They would carry particle size probes, a laser hygrometer, radiation pyrometers, electric field sensors/probes, and microwave sensors (optional).

The UAVs would require aircraft-to-aircraft or aircraft-to-ground high bandwidth/line-of-sight communications. On-board partial processing of measurements may also be required.

### **Mission C.1.24: Focused Observations – Extreme Weather**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Weather Focus**

The purpose of this mission would be to accomplish process studies involving severe and hazardous weather events to improve the physics in mesoscale models (parameterizations). This approach would use high altitude remote sensing to gather data on precipitation, clouds, electrical phenomenon, and microphysics. These data would improve models used to predict winter storm hazards and provide accurate regional forecasting of rain and snow for economic decisions.

The UAV platform for this mission would fly at altitudes of 50,000 (15.2 km) to 65,000 feet (19.8 km) and would have a range of approximately 1000 nautical miles (1850 km) with an endurance of 1 to 2 days for continuous coverage of the storm event. The platform would be autonomously guided by satellite and ground-based measurement systems using targeted and adaptive operation with possible real-time human intervention.

Sensors would include remote sensing of temperature and water vapor, a radar and radiometer for clouds and precipitation, sensors for electrical activity and lightning, and drop-sondes when possible. It is expected that these sensors would weigh approximately 1000 pounds (455 kg) and would require 1 to 2 kilowatts of power. Appropriate viewing ports would be necessary. A pod may be necessary to carry the drop-sondes.

Communication rates on the order of 300 kilobits/second are required to telemeter data in real-time. On-board processing of the merged sensor data may also be required. Real-time control of the instruments (at a low bandwidth) will also be needed.

### **Mission C.1.25: Forecast Initialization**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Weather Focus**

The intent of this mission is to gather data that will improve weather forecasting and augment data available from satellites. This includes both a research element such as determining data sensitive regions (e.g. THORPEX, atmospheric rivers) and an operational element (e.g. NOAA/NCEP winter storms program). Missions would include observations would be made for short term (24 hour) initialization where observable events were already formed, and longer term (3 to 7 days). Additional benefits would include satellite validation (e.g. GPM and GIFTS) and the improved use of satellites for forecasting. The use of UAVs provides an opportunity for measurements from vertical profiling that are not available from satellites. Missions would be event oriented with the Eastern Pacific, Northern Atlantic, and Arctic/Antarctic as probable target areas.

Several types of platforms would be used for this mission. A mother ship would fly at high altitudes (~50,000 feet (15.2 km)), with an endurance ranging from twelve hours to several days. Platform range would need to be better than 1000 nautical miles (1850 km). At least two tropospheric and five boundary layer aircraft would be required for supplemental measurements. The tropospheric aircraft would need to fly in the 20000 to 40000 feet (6.1 to 12.2 km) range; the boundary layer aircraft would fly between 500 feet (.15 km) and 20000 feet (6.1 km). Daughter ships would need to be rugged with all-weather performance during lightning, icing, graupel, turbulence. The daughter ships would need to be autonomously controlled in formation flight by a lead entity: a satellite,



the mother ship or a ground control station but would allow for human intervention. The daughter ships could be expendable, but would preferably be re-dockable to the mother ship so that they could be reused. An alternative to daughter ships would be drop-sondes.

Sensors for the high-altitude aircraft would include *in situ* meteorological measurements, remote sensing of temperature and water vapor, a radar and radiometer for clouds and precipitation, sensors for electrical activity and lightning, sensors for surface wave spectra (GPS reflectance, LIDAR), and instruments for visible imaging for eye wall (Rossby waves). Appropriate viewing ports would be necessary. A pod may be necessary to carry the drop-sondes. The total payload weight would be on the order of 1000 lbs (455 kg). Sensors for the tropospheric aircraft would be similar to instrumentation found on drop-sondes. Boundary layer aircraft would carry an infrared pyrometer, an instrument to measure *in situ* winds (new instrument development), an instrument for surface imaging (visible), a sensor to measure turbulent fluxes (new instrument development), and other instruments commonly found on a meteorological drop-sonde.

Communication rates on the order of 300 kilobits/second are required to telemeter data in real-time. A wide-band, line-of-sight data link will be necessary to coordinate data. On-board processing of the merged sensor data may also be required. Real-time data assimilation into forecast models would be the goal. Real-time control of the instruments (at a low bandwidth) will be needed.

### **Mission C.1.26: Hurricane Genesis, Evolution, and Landfall**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Weather Focus**

The purpose of this mission would be to accomplish observations of hurricanes to improve predictions of hurricane paths and landfall. This approach would use high altitude remote sensing to gather data on precipitation, clouds, electrical phenomenon, microphysics, and dust. Daughter ships or drop-sondes would gather data (four-dimensional cubes of thermodynamic variables and winds) at lower altitudes. Additional data would be gathered in the boundary layer (sea surface temperature and surface winds, surface imaging, turbulent fluxes, water surface state). Measurements of this type would improve hurricane modeling capability to increase human safety.

Several types of UAV platforms would be used for this mission. A mother ship would fly at high altitudes (~65,000 (19.8 km)) above the storm. Mission durations would be on the order of two to three weeks, but could be accomplished with multiple platforms with less endurance capability. Aircraft range would need to be better than 1000 nautical miles (1850 km). At least two tropospheric and five boundary layer aircraft would be required for supplemental measurements. The tropospheric aircraft would need to fly in the 20,000-40,000 feet (6.1 to 12.2 km) range; the boundary layer aircraft would fly between 500 feet (.15 km) and 20,000 feet (6.1 km). Daughter ships would need to be rugged with all-weather performance during lightning, icing, graupel, turbulence. The daughter ships would need to be autonomously controlled in formation flight by a lead entity, a satellite, the mother ship or a ground control station but would allow for human intervention. The daughter ships could be expendable, but would preferably be re-dockable to the mother ship so that they could be reused. An alternative to daughter

ships would be drop-sondes, although many would have to be carried by the mother ship to provide measurements for two weeks.

Sensors for the high-altitude aircraft would include *in situ* meteorological measurements, remote sensing of temperature and water vapor, a radar and radiometer for clouds and precipitation, sensors for electrical activity and lightning, sensors for surface wave spectra (GPS reflectance, LIDAR), and instruments for visible imaging for eye wall (Rossby waves). Appropriate viewing ports would be necessary. A pod may be necessary to carry the drop-sondes. Sensors for the tropospheric aircraft would be similar to instrumentation found on drop-sondes. The boundary layer aircraft would carry an infrared pyrometer, an instrument to measure *in situ* winds (new instrument development), an instrument for surface imaging (visible), a sensor to measure turbulent fluxes (new instrument development), and other instruments commonly found on a meteorological drop-sonde.

Communication rates on the order of 300 kilobits/second are required to telemeter data in real-time. A wide-band, line-of-sight data link will be necessary to coordinate data. On-board processing of the merged sensor data may also be required. Real-time control of the instruments (at a low bandwidth) will be needed.

### **Mission C.1.27: Physical Oceanography, Meteorology, and Atmospheric Chemistry**

#### **Source: University of Hawaii / Department of Oceanography**

During seasonal storms in the North Pacific, North Atlantic, and the Southern Ocean small scale but relatively intense exchanges of mass and energy occur between the ocean surface and the lower atmosphere. This mission would allow scientists to study these exchanges in turbulent, high energy density environments in or near storm systems and will help them understand their broader implications for larger scale phenomena such as:

- Understanding break-up or development of the thermocline and surface mixed layer during high winds.
- Understanding transition between disorganized and coherent wave patterns that transit whole ocean basins
- Understanding vertical transport of oceanic aerosols to the marine boundary layer inversion where they participate in the Earth's radiation balance by acting as cloud condensation nuclei.
- Understanding the transport of oceanic gases to the free troposphere and stratosphere where they are photo-oxidized and participate in gas-particle conversion and atmospheric processes involving heterogeneous chemistry.

The mission would require one or possibly two UAV platforms. The concept calls for a low-altitude UAV to be designed to operate from an oceanic research vessel. During the appropriate season the ship would be stationed near a cyclogenesis region. When periodic lows developed and passed near the ship, this UAV platform could be deployed into the cyclogenesis region with high waves and turbulence. Since cloud cover may preclude the platform from using satellite data to autonomously track the storm system, it may be desirable to have a second UAV platform at a higher altitude to perform this function. This data could be down linked to the control station on the ship to allow an operator on the ground to re-direct the low-altitude platform's flight path. At various

points in the mission it would be desirable for the low-altitude platform to deploy drop-sondes or buoys to track ocean surface features. Another feature of the mission would require the low-altitude platform to fly along- and across wind patterns for collecting thermodynamic, gas, and aerosol data. After the mission the low-altitude platform would be recovered by the ship.

To perform this mission the low-altitude UAV platform requires an endurance of 6 to 24 hours. Altitude range does not have to be great, but should cover 10 ft (3 meters) from the surface up to 19,700 ft (6000 meters). As such the vehicle management system should include terrain avoidance and should be able to operate in seas with 33 ft (10m) face-height swells. The management system should also allow flight path re-direction from the ground station. Despite the maneuvering required and the turbulence, it is desired to keep the platform at a relatively stable attitude. The platform must be rugged, capable of operating in Beaufort scale 6+ winds/sea state. An additional feature is that the platform should be waterproof, corrosion resistant, and able to withstand the likely event it crashes into the ocean. In this event a transponder and a neutrally buoyant recovery system would aid in the recovery of the vehicle. The platform should fly 2 to 3 times per week.

The payload is divided into three classes of measurements: meteorology/thermodynamic, trace gases, and aerosols/droplets. The total estimated weight is 2200 to 8800 lbs (1000 to 4000 kg), and the estimated volume is 35.3 to 141 ft<sup>3</sup> (1 to 4 m<sup>3</sup>). The payload requires rear-facing trace gas sampling ports, self-aspirating aerosol sampling ports designed to reduce droplet shatter, and forward and nadir viewing imaging equipment that is self-cleaning in the presence of sea spray.

Fast, reliable communication links that allow real-time monitoring of the platform and data recording on the ground station is essential. Also, some uplink control of the low-altitude payload instrumentation is necessary.

### **Mission C.1.28: Tracking Long Distance Transport and Evolution of Pollution**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Tropospheric Focus**

The purpose of this mission is to observe over long distances, time periods, and multiple altitudes, the progression and movement of pollutants, by measuring the composition of the gases and aerosols. Part of this study is to analyze the impact of pollution on climate and chemistry. The mission will utilize inert tracers to identify plume position, reactive tracers to interpret chemical evolution, and other products to determine ozone formation, oxidizing potential, and aerosol interaction. With the long duration capability of suborbital platform, Lagrangian sampling can be achieved.

Improved targeting of atmospheric phenomenon and integration of observations from other satellites and UAVs are mission features. Once pollution has been identified, platform will follow plume while providing measurements on pollutants. Key characteristic of mission is near continuous air space access at all locations and altitudes.

The platform must provide a long range (> 5400 nm or 10000 km), long duration, (10 – 15 days), and various flight altitudes (0-50000 ft or 0 - 15.2 km), depending on its role as

a remote sensing vehicle or an *in situ* vehicle. The vehicle should be able to be targeted globally and endure all seasons.

Payload instrumentation needed for this mission includes inert tracers and reactive tracers. For a remote sensing platform, the sensor suite would consist of approximately seven instruments, totaling 1600 lbs (726 kg) in weight and 100 ft<sup>3</sup> (2.8 m<sup>3</sup>) in volume. The power involved in this setup is 10 kW. The *in situ* measurements involve 21 instruments, with an overall weight of 2500 lbs. (1134 kg) and volume of 150 ft<sup>3</sup> (4.3 m<sup>3</sup>)

Real-time communication for re-directing aircraft in mid-air to ensure that platform is within pollution plume. In addition, OTH communications for real-time control is crucial to perform any necessary corrective action.

### **Mission C.1.29: Cloud Systems- Clouds/ Aerosol/ Gas/ Radiation Interactions**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Tropospheric Focus**

This mission will perform in-depth analysis of cloud microphysics, chemistry and optical properties during formation, evolution, precipitation and dissipation. Clouds are the chemical processing factory of the atmosphere, affecting the hydrologic cycle and the radiative balance of the planet. The results of this project will help to:

- establish the link between the clouds, hydrologic cycle, radiative balance of the planet, weather, aerosol geochemical cycles, and other cycles
- provide better understanding of natural and anthropogenic aerosol/gas constituents upon cloud properties.

Currently, airborne platforms have a difficult time sampling data of cloud cycles on scales of minutes and hours to days. With the ability to linger and fly extended missions in cloud environments, suborbital UAV platforms can observe the condensation, activation, and evolution of the aerosol and cloud droplet spectra and their effect on the precipitation, lifetime, and optical properties of the cloud. This mission also includes the possibility of coordination with other platforms to combine data when concurrent measurements are made. In this situation, the in-situ aircraft characterizes cloud droplet evolution over cloud lifetime. Another aircraft measures aerosol properties, and visible and IR fluxes below the clouds, while a third aircraft flies above the cloud system, measuring visible and IR fluxes.

This mission places the following requirements on the platform. The platform must have an endurance of 1 hour to 2 days. The platform will be flying at altitudes between 1600 ft (0.5 km) and 98,000 ft (30 km). In addition, with the platform experiencing different conditions within the clouds, the aircraft must be robust and watertight with anti-icing capabilities. The platform will also have the capability for drop sonde deployment.

The instrument/payload characteristics involved in this mission measure or monitor:

- aerosol size distribution
- light scattering
- light absorption
- cloud droplet distributions
- droplet chemistry
- short wave and long wave radiative fluxes

- precipitation chemistry
- imagery

Some environmental variables to be measure are humidity, temperature, pressure, dew point, ice point, trace gases and ionic species.

Real-time satellite communications are required for platform and instrument control. If utilized the mission also requires local radio communication with drop sonde receiver.

### **Mission C.1.30: Long Time Scale Vertical Profiling of Atmosphere**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Tropospheric Focus**

This mission was envisioned for observing and making measurements of high resolution vertical chemical structure of the atmosphere. Once these measurements are combined with ground based and satellite measurements, a map showing the vertical structural composition can be generated. Such a mission can be included within the atmospheric composition sector of Earth Science Enterprise focus.

The concept for this mission requires multiple platforms. Initially, a high altitude platform aircraft flies to a specific site of interest. Upon reaching maximum altitude at the location, the aircraft begins real-time data transmission and updated positional information leading to the takeoff of the low altitude platform. As the high altitude aircraft flies in a downward spiral and the low altitude aircraft in an upward spiral, they can coordinate with each other and begin profiling. With the capability of loitering at a location, the platforms can provide critical validation data for ground based and new satellite systems capable of tropospheric profiling.

The requirements of this mission include the ability of two platforms to fly in a coordinated manner in the same vertical column with only a 5,000 ft (1.5 km) overlap. Both aircrafts can make combined measurements from ground level to 60,000 ft (18.2 km) above ground level (AGL) while maintaining latitude and longitude for the entire vertical profile. The platforms need to complete the vertical profile in approximately 20 minutes. In addition, the platforms must be able to change altitude rapidly to insure accurate mapping of the vertical column. Other platform characteristics include duration for multiple vertical profiles, coordinated platforms with real-time command capability, and heavy lift.

Payload instrumentation for this mission is fairly extensive, including sensors that take measurements of hydrocarbons, ozone, nitrogen oxides, aerosols, radiation (UV-VIS and IR), and tracers, such as CO, CH<sub>4</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O. The total payload weighs 1500 lbs (680.4 kg) and requires 3-4 kW power. Additionally, free air stream sampling for reactive species and unimpeded field of view zenith and nadir for radiation are needed to accomplish this mission.

Real-time communication is needed for multi-platform coordination within a vertical space and positional data to insure single point profile.

### **Mission C.1.31: Global 3D Continuous Measurement of Environmentally Important Species for Assimilation in Global Models**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Tropospheric Focus**

The purpose of this mission is to collect three-dimensional (3D) continuous measurements for environmentally important species for assimilation in global models. Specifically, this mission would measure:

- global evolution of atmospheric composition on time scales from synoptic to decadal
- regional emission and continental outflow
- resolution of fine vertical structures inaccessible from satellite observations

With these observations, improved emission estimates, more accurate global trends, and better model descriptions of processes can be made and continuous monitoring of plumes is possible. Areas impacted by these observations consist of numerical weather prediction, carbon cycle science, and climate variability.

This mission requires a fleet of approximately 1000 platforms, potentially including balloons and UAVs, all globally deployed. With each platform making daily vertical profiles, this enables a continuous observation from the surface to 65,600 ft (20 km) altitude which is not prohibited by a cloudy environment.

Instrumentation for this mission will measure key species controlling Tropospheric ozone, aerosols, and greenhouse gases. Remote payload includes ozone/aerosol/water lidar, drop sonde, and differential optical absorption spectroscopy.

Communication requirements were not addressed for this mission.

### **Mission C.1.32: Transport and Chemical Evolution in the Troposphere**

#### **Source: NASA Science Mission Directorate / Tropospheric Focus**

This suborbital mission would help scientists improve process-based understanding to guide chemical transport models and knowledge of global-scale transport. Critical observations will be gathered on processes of transport and chemical evolution in the troposphere, such as intercontinental transport of plumes, convective processing, and lightning effects. Specifically, the mission must provide science data on chemical evolution and movement in scales ranging from convective to global. Information will also be collected on ozone, aerosols, and related species affecting their evolution.

These observations and measurements will support the tropospheric science focus. Areas impacted by this mission include numerical weather prediction, biogeochemical cycling, and climate dynamics.

This mission requires the use of a “Mothership” and several drone UAV platforms. The mothership will initially perform remote sensing. In doing so, it characterizes the spatial extent of the air mass being probed and commands the information to the drone UAVs in real-time, allowing for continuous flight adjustments. The drone UAVs will fly above and below the mothership along patterns directed by the mothership.

In the performance of this mission, both mothership and drone units must fly between the surface and 65,600 ft (20 km). As such, vehicle management systems should

employ terrain avoidance. All platforms are required to have an endurance of one week and a range of 8100 nm (15,000 km). In addition, balloons will be used to perform Lagrangian sampling.

The payload of the mothership includes extensive remote instrumentation. The drone UAVs, however, will have mostly in situ instrumentation. The in situ payload consists of sensors for ozone, aerosols, precursors, related radicals, greenhouse gases, and tracers with spectrum of atmospheric lifetimes. The remote payload incorporates ozone/aerosol/water lidar, Differential Optical Absorption Spectrometer, drop sondes, Fourier Transform Spectrometer, and wind profiler. A key issue to consider with the instrumentation is care in avoiding contamination from UAV exhaust.

Since optimal mission achievement requires in-flight re-tasking in near-real-time, OTH communications capabilities is essential. This re-tasking of the drone units occur in mid-flight as the mothership updates new information on the air mass being monitored.

## **C.2 Land Management Missions**

### **Mission C.2.1: Wildlife Management Population Count**

**Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildlife Focus Area**

The goal of this mission is to collect data for population counts of wildlife species to enable effective management of the population of that species. The species of interest ranges from birds, to herds of wild horses or burros, to bears, who operate independently.

The mission requires 2 platforms, one as surveyor to locate herds or individual members of a targeted species within a specified area, or on a linear path along a seacoast, and the second as a tracker to perform detailed population counts and habitat observations of the targeted species. The surveyor vehicle flies within a pre-designated target area or path searching for the species of interest. Members of the species are located and identified autonomously. The location of an identified species is transmitted to the tracker vehicle, which autonomously tracks the animal, or animals, to identify age, sex, and the number. This mission is envisioned to be seasonally driven, once a year, and include missions in Alaska where night time operations are required.

The surveyor platform must cover a targeted area of 10,000 square miles (34,300 square km), set by requirements for operations in Alaska. Smaller areas of coverage, 1000 square miles (3430 square km), are required in the lower 48 states. Linear searches along a seacoast of 700 – 1000 miles (1300 – 1850 km) may be required. Speed requirements are established for optimum identification and tracking performance, based primarily on sensor precision and accuracy and detection algorithm accuracy. Platform endurance requirements, established on speed and size of the targeted coverage area, are not specifically identified, but are estimated between 8 - 16 hours. The altitude of the surveyor platform would be established based on the species of interest. For birds the platform would operate near the surface, requiring the vehicle management system to include terrain following and collision avoidance. For other species an altitude of 10,000 feet (3 km) would be sufficient. The vehicle management

system must be able to accept re-tasking commands from a ground operator, or scientist, monitoring the flight. The tracker platform has similar requirements as the surveyor. Its vehicle management system must accept tasking commands from the surveyor vehicle, as well as a ground operator, or scientist. Once the tracker has been given a tasking command, the vehicle management system must be able to autonomously home and track the animals.

It is desired for both platforms to operate quietly at low altitudes, as high frequency propulsion noise can have negative influence on animal behavior, especially the aviary population.

The sensor payload on both platforms is the same: an optical and IR camera. The cameras must be mounted on a gimbaled system which receives remote commands from a scientist on the ground or autonomously once a member of a targeted species is identified. The gimbaled system should allow for typical crosswinds, gusts, and down-drafts in mountain regions. The camera mounting must be isolated to reduce vibration and turbulence effects. The field of view must be variable from 1 – 120 deg, depending on the targeted species of interest, with an ability to zoom. The cameras must operate in temperatures ranging from -50 to 100 deg Fahrenheit (-45 deg – 38 deg Celsius). GPS corrected coordinates must be obtained based on camera angle and range to a target of interest. The camera accuracy and precision must allow identification of features for determining age and sex. Total sensor weight, including the gimbaled system, is anticipated to be around 25 lbs (11.3 kg).

For both platforms real-time camera data across OTH communication links are required. In addition corrected GPS location of species members of interest is required, not only for the scientist at a ground station, but for the tracker UAV as well. The ability to transmit C<sup>2</sup> commands for the platforms, and the gimbaled camera system, are also necessary.

### **Mission C.2.2: Wildlife Management Telemetry Mission**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildlife Focus Area**

The goal of this mission is to identify the location of animals with pre-tagged radio frequency (RF) transmitters to enable effective management of species population.

The mission calls for the platform to search for a series of RF transmitter frequencies (about 50 – 75), which were previously tagged to various animals. The platform begins the mission by searching within a pre-designated target area at a medium altitude for any of the pre-loaded target frequencies. When a frequency is identified, the platform autonomously homes in on the frequency, while descending to a lower altitude, to identify the location of the animal to within about 160 ft (50 m) in open terrain, and 650 ft (200m) in rough terrain. After a successful identification the platform returns to the search pattern until all the frequencies are identified. This mission would be repeated daily, weekly, or monthly depending on the species of animals being identified, with a requirement for night operations, especially when conducting the mission in Alaska. Optical imagery of the terrain where animals are identified would be useful, but not required.



The platform must cover a targeted area of 10,000 square miles (34,300 square km), set by requirements for operations in Alaska. Smaller areas of coverage, 1000 square miles (3430 square km), are required in the lower 48 states. Platform endurance requirements, established on speed and the size of the targeted coverage area, could potentially be on the order of multi-day. The altitude requirement of the platform would be 14,000 ft (4.3 km) during the search mode, but would require descent down to 200 ft (61 m) AGL during the homing mode. Since the mission may be conducted in mountainous regions, the vehicle management system must include terrain following as well as collision avoidance. If optical imagery capability is included, the ability of the platform to dwell over a herd of animals would be useful for the purpose of population counting. The vehicle management system must be able to accept re-tasking commands from a ground operator, or scientist, monitoring the flight, to allow for repeat runs. The platform must also operate quietly at low altitudes, as high frequency propulsion noise can have negative influence on animal behavior, especially the aviary population.

The sensor payload on the platform is an omnidirectional, RF receiver. Total payload weight and power requirements are not anticipated to be large, perhaps < 10 lbs (4.5 kg) and 12 Volts respectively. Adding a simple optical camera would add a few additional pounds.

Real-time coordinate locations, identification frequencies, and optical camera imagery (if included on the platform) are required downlinks. OTH communication is required for both downlink and uplink capability.

### **Mission C.2.3: Wildlife Habitat Change Mission**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildlife**

The objective of this mission is to document, with more spatial and temporal completeness than is currently available, the change in the habitat environment of various species of animals. This knowledge would enhance dynamic decision support systems designed to facilitate adaptive management policies.

The mission calls for 2 platforms: a mapping platform and an in-situ platform. The role of the mapping platform is to document changes in the land cover where a species of interest lives. Fragmentation observations from the mapping platform include plant distribution in terms of biomass and species composition, water distribution, water depth, water area, and water quality in terms of color producing agents, and anthropogenic changes in land use. The mapping platform would fly a pre-defined search pattern over a targeted area making observations of these properties with measurement accuracies of less than a meter for micro-habitat areas, and 6.6 – 16.4 ft (2 – 5 m) for macro-habitat areas. Missions would be conducted at a high frequency during the appropriate season for temporal documentation. However, extreme events, such as snow storms, or heavy rainfall would also trigger the mission, but would require some dwell time for temporal variation. For Alaska the ability to fly winter operations, which also encompasses night operations, would be desirable. A unique capability desired in the Alaska operation is the ability to measure permafrost depth to a resolution of centimeters.

After analyzing data from the mapping platform mission, specific areas of interest are identified where in-situ measurements are desired. The in-situ platform launches and

lands at or hovers over these pre-designated locations taking measurements. These measurements consist of turbidity, levels of dissolved oxygen, potential of hydrogen (pH), conductivity, and levels of contaminants such as petroleum, mercury, or other heavy metals.

The mapping platform must cover a targeted area of 10,000 square miles (34,300 square km), set by requirements for operations in Alaska. Smaller areas of coverage, 1000 square miles (3430 square km), are required in the lower 48 states. However, these areas do not need to be covered in one sortie. Anticipated endurance for a given mission is 8 – 12 hours, unless an extreme event has occurred. The altitude for these missions range between 0 to 10,000 feet (3 km). The vehicle management system will require the ability to be re-tasked from a ground operator, or scientist, and should have some collision avoidance or terrain following capability. The in-situ platform will have similar requirements, with the addition that it must be able to remotely land on soil, water, or tundra; depending on the targeted location, or be able to hover and extend a probe in order to perform the in-situ analysis. A quick real-time, on-board analysis will allow the scientist monitoring the flight to re-task the vehicle for additional samples if necessary. Quiet operation is desired for both vehicles when flying at low altitudes.

The sensor payload on the mapping platform, with applications for both land and water use, consists of a multi-spectral optical camera (hyper-spectral would be ideal), SAR, and LIDAR. Estimated payload characteristics are 500 – 1000 lbs (227 – 454 kg) weight, and 5 kW of power required. The in-situ payload weight is estimated to be 5 lbs (2.3 kg).

For the nominal mission for both platforms the bulk of the data can be stored on-board and analyzed post-flight. The ability to re-task requires OTH communication links for uplink commands. Quick look status data is a required downlink for the in-situ platform and requires OTH communication. In the extreme weather scenario, the mapping platform will need to downlink all data, putting more demands on the bandwidth of the communication link.

#### **Mission C.2.4: Precision Agriculture**

##### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Land Management Focus Area**

The goal of this mission is to collect data which enhances crop productivity and resource efficiency. Observations of crop status, surface temperature, canopy, and soil moisture are critical for this mission. Weed and pest infiltration monitoring is also desired.

The mission calls for operations out of a local airstrip. Pre-defined grid patterns are flown over a select number of fields at altitudes lower than 5000 feet (1.5 km). Very few real-time adjustments to the flight profile are necessary, with the possible exception of frost monitoring. Based on the season, the frequency of this mission is as high as once or twice a day. Sun angle constraints may require the mission be centered around solar noon. Cost effectiveness is a key motivator for the mission.

The platform operates between altitudes of 500 – 5,000 ft (.15 – 1.5 km) AGL. Terrain following and collision avoidance capability are required in the vehicle management system. Platform endurance is anticipated to be 8 hours or less.

The sensor payload consists of a hyper-spectral imager, a thermal imager, a digital camera, all requiring a nadir view; a vegetation canopy or fluorescence LIDAR, a GPS/Inertial Navigation System (INS), and a video camera. Resolution requirements for the hyper-spectral imager, the thermal imager, and the digital camera are respectively, 6.6 – 9.8 ft (2 -3 m), .40 - .47 in (10 – 12 mm), and 2 in (5 cm). Power requirements for this sensor package are estimated to be less than 30 Watts, excluding the LIDAR. The following table shows current weight and volume characteristics for this sensor package, as well as future desires for these characteristics:

Sensor	Current		Future	
	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Hyper-spectral imager</b>	15.4 (7)	1 (.029)	4.4 (2)	.1 (.0029)
<b>Thermal imager</b>	2.2 (1)	.5 (.014)	1.1 (.5)	.2 (.0058)
<b>Digital camera</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	.22 (.1)	.05 (.0014)
<b>LIDAR</b>	88 (40)	5 (.14)	22 (10)	1 (.029)
<b>GPS / INS</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	N/A	N/A

The primary data is collected and stored on-board. Line of sight (LOS) communication link is required for video feed.

### **Mission C.2.5: Water Reservoir Management**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Land Management Focus Area**

The goal of this mission is to promote sustainable use of water resources located in regions of inaccessible terrain or which are prohibited by other means, such as scale. To support the mission, observations or measurements of the chemical composition (in-situ sampling), temperature, surface area, and depth of the water resource are necessary. Time critical measurements of sediment, soil moisture, and algae content are required. In addition satellite calibration and validation of snow pack characteristics are also desired.

This mission requires one platform to perform periodic schedule driven missions on a seasonal basis to document baseline characteristics. Features of interest include rivers, lakes, snow packs, soil moisture, sub-surface water, ice melts, and watersheds. During event driven phenomena, such as storms or floods, daily operations are desired for the purpose of documenting pre- and post storm assessments. Depending on the sensor payload, sun angle constraints may apply.

For scheduled driven missions the platform must provide coverage for a large region or a state. Endurance requirement is estimated to be 8 hours, with operations occurring between altitudes of 5,000 – 20,000 ft (1.5 – 6.0 km). Very little re-tasking of the vehicle management system is anticipated with this mission.

The sensor payload consists of a hyper-spectral sensor with 16.4 – 65.6 ft (5 – 20 m) resolution, a thermal imager, and a digital camera. Resolution requirements for the thermal imager and the digital camera are respectively, .40 - .47 in (10 – 12 mm), and 2 in (5 cm). For obtaining snow pack depth a LIDAR could be included or else an active and passive microwave system for measuring snow / water equivalent and for flood mapping.

The primary data is collected and stored on-board. LOS communication link is required for video feed.

### **Mission C.2.6: Range Management**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Land Management Focus Area**

The objective of this mission is to assess and improve range land management. Broad coverage observations of vegetation species and their condition, biomass, and soil moisture are specific goals for the mission. Identification of spatial and temporal patterns and gaps are desired. This data can be used for state and transition, and ecosystem modeling, and supports land management policy decision making.

The mission calls for a platform, probably a MAV, to be launched from a ground vehicle near a large region of interest. The platform flies a pre-programmed flight pattern and then returns to land, on relatively rough terrain, near the launch vehicle. The ground vehicle transports the platform to a new location, and the mission repeated. Due to remote area operations, a short take-off and landing (STOL) vehicle is envisioned for this mission. During key seasons, daily operations are anticipated, but event driven operations are also desired.

The platform must operate between altitudes of 250– 5,000 feet (.076 – 1.5 km). As such the vehicle management system provide terrain following and collision avoidance. In addition the vehicle management system must be able to identify potential landing spots, select a landing spot, and execute the landing. Large transects over the regions of interest are anticipated, implying significant range capability in the platform. The endurance requirement for the platform is established at 8 hours.

The sensor payload on the platform consists of a multi-spectral imager, 4 bands, with 3.28 ft (1 m) resolution; a thermal imager, a digital camera, a GPS/INS, and a video camera. Resolution requirements for the thermal imager and the digital camera are respectively, .40 - .47 in (10 – 12 mm), and 2 in (5 cm). A LIDAR is optional. Except for the LIDAR, the power requirements for the sensor payload package are estimated to be 30 W or less. The following table shows current weight and volume characteristics for this sensor package, as well as future desires for these characteristics:

Sensor	Current		Future	
	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Multi-spectral imager</b>	11 (5)	.5 (.014)	4.4 (2)	.1 (.0029)
<b>Thermal imager</b>	2.2 (1)	.5 (.014)	1.1 (.5)	.2 (.0058)
<b>Digital camera</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	.22 (.1)	.05 (.0014)
<b>LIDAR</b>	88 (40)	5 (.14)	22 (10)	1 (.029)
<b>GPS / INS</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	N/A	N/A

The primary data is collected and stored on-board. LOS communication link is required for video feed.

### **Mission C.2.7: Urban Management**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Land Management Focus Area**

The goal for this mission is to provide small governments effective tools for land management. As urban regions expand, wildlife, range land, forest, and coastal regions are affected. In addition, storm run-off can be modified creating localized flooding in certain areas. Effects of heat islands can also be examined. A UAV provides an effective tool to help manage these effects by measuring or observing land usage, pavement quality and coverage, population density, and changes in topography. This data supports urban hydrology models, development plans, and traffic monitoring.

The mission calls for a platform, probably a MAV, to be launched in or near the urban area. The platform flies a pre-programmed flight pattern and then returns to land, on relatively rough terrain, near the launch site. Due to urban area operations, a vertical take-off and landing (VTOL) vehicle is envisioned for this mission. Normal operations, including night operations, occur monthly or annually. But supporting event driven, daily operations are anticipated.

The platform must operate between altitudes of 250 – 5,000 feet (.076 – 1.5 km) in the vicinity of people and buildings. As such the vehicle management system provide terrain following and collision avoidance, and adhere to strict flight safety requirements. The endurance requirement for the platform is 8 hours.

The sensor payload on the platform consists of a multi-spectral imager, 4 bands, with 1 m resolution; a thermal imager, a digital camera, a GPS/INS, and a video camera. Resolution requirements for the thermal imager and the digital camera are respectively, .40 - .47 in (10 – 12 mm), and 2 in (5 cm). A LIDAR is optional. Except for the LIDAR, the power requirements for the sensor payload package are estimated to be 30 W or less. The following table shows current weight and volume characteristics for this sensor package, as well as future desires for these characteristics:

Sensor	Current		Future	
	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )	Weight, lbs (kg)	Volume, ft <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Multi-spectral imager</b>	11 (5)	.5 (.014)	4.4 (2)	.1 (.0029)
<b>Thermal imager</b>	2.2 (1)	.5 (.014)	1.1 (.5)	.2 (.0058)
<b>Digital camera</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	.22 (.1)	.05 (.0014)
<b>LIDAR</b>	88 (40)	5 (.14)	22 (10)	1 (.029)
<b>GPS / INS</b>	1.1 (.5)	.1 (.0029)	N/A	N/A

The primary data is collected and stored on-board. LOS communication link is required for video feed.

### **Mission C.2.8: High Resolution Sampling of Coastal Water Quality**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Ocean and Coastal Region Focus Area**

The purpose of this mission is to perform high resolution sampling of coastal water quality. After a storm occurs, storm water discharge is often laden with oils and agricultural sediment. Currently, it is not possible to monitor coastal water qualities on a regular basis due to cloud cover. Information on plumes, such as their boundaries, shape, size, direction of propagation, and persistence are highly desired. Other phenomena of interest include Harmful Algal Blooms (HAB), and color dissolved organic matter (CDOM). Observations required to support the mission are sea state reflectance, temperature, sea state roughness, fluorescence, imagery, and water quality samples.

It is envisioned that a UAV platform will be deployed after storms have passed through the local area or based on readings from ocean buoys. Once the plume is identified from a higher altitude (at 16.4 – 984 ft or 5 – 300 m resolution), the platform descends to lower altitudes below cloud levels to obtain higher resolution data. The plume is mapped to within 6.6 – 16.4 ft (2 – 5 m) resolution, and then subsequently tracked. In addition, on-board data processing of the data is necessary, so that, if required, results can be transmitted to the appropriate entities. One potential benefactor of this data would be beach life guards. When un-safe water conditions occur, they could take appropriate measures, such as closing beaches to protect the general public. Measurements from this mission may require coordination with shore station measurements.

The platform shall fly at low to moderate speeds, have a range of at least 300 nm (555 km), and endurance ranging from 12 hours to 3 days. The platform shall fly at 30,000 ft (9 km). to obtain the domain picture perspective, lowering to 3000 ft (.9 km) or less, below cloud levels, to obtain the necessary resolution. The vehicle management system shall support either operator in-flight re-tasking, or a high level of autonomous payload directed flight, or both.

C or L Band SAR will be used to detect and measure the storm water discharge plumes. Multi-spectral sensors will measure water properties such as nutrients, chlorophyll, and CDOM. Hyper-spectral, visible, and infra-red imagery will be used to detect and measure HAB. The SAR weighs approximately 22 – 44 lbs (10-20 kg), has a 4.4 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.125 m<sup>3</sup>) footprint, and draws 1-2 KW. Hyper-spectral and multi-spectral sensors

weigh approximately 22 lbs (10 kg) have a 1 ft<sup>3</sup> (.029 m<sup>3</sup>) footprint, and draw 20-30 Watts of power.

The platform will require an OTH communication link to support network centric operations, and a data Link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset). Envisioned data rates are on the order of 1 Megabyte – 1 Gigabyte per sec for the spectral sensors. Due to its size, SAR data will be stored on board the vehicle.

### **Mission C.2.9: Identification and Tracking of Maritime Species**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Ocean and Coastal Region Focus Area**

The purpose of this mission is to locate and track endangered maritime species. For purposes of discussion, the endangered species will be tuna, and the setting is the central/northern Atlantic Ocean. The European species of tuna is currently endangered due to over-fishing. Several fish in a school are tagged to identify their movement and position. However, these markers are visible only when the fish are near the surface of the water. Tuna are visible and relatively stationary when they are feeding. They feed for a few hours, 2-3 times a day, and then dive into deeper water where they are undetectable. In addition to population counts and migration tracking, habitat quality is evaluated in this mission.

It is envisioned that this mission is cued by satellite observation of tagged tuna to identify feeding area locations. A UAV platform will be deployed to search for the tuna, and once identified, loiter over the feeding area to make observations. As the tuna migrate, the platform will autonomously track them. Also envisioned in this mission is the capability for the platform to be able to identify potential fishing vessels by making observations at lower altitudes. The mission ranges from close to shore to the middle of the ocean anytime of the year.

The platform shall have viewing and sampling ports as required. In addition, it shall have all weather capability, a high dash speed to get on-condition quickly, and endurance on the order of several days (2 -3, but the longer the better). A range of 3000 nm (5600 km) and a loitering speed of 50 knots (93 km/hr) are desirable. Specific platform altitude requirements are a function of the sensor payload, but are estimated at 30,000 ft (9 km) while searching and tracking tuna, and 10,000 ft (3 km) when identifying fishing vessels.

The platform shall employ standard interfaces to facilitate payload installation and removal. Payload shall consist of a long wave infra-red camera, a video camera, and Lidar. Lidar would be used to find the tuna. Desired performance includes 3.28 ft (1 m) resolution from 30,000 ft. (9 km) with a 30 degree look down field of view. The long wave infra red camera system weighs about 33 lbs (15 kg) and draws 20-30 watts of power. The video camera system weighs about 11 lbs (5 kg) and draws about 20-30 watts of power. The Lidar weighs about 4.4 – 22 lbs (2-10 kg) and draws about 5-40 watts of power.

The platform will require OTH communication link(s) to support network centric operations, and a data link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability

would be an asset). Photographs of fish will be transmitted to appropriate parties for identification purposes.

### **Mission C.2.10: Shallow Water Benthic Ecosystem**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Ocean and Coastal Region Focus Area**

The purpose of this mission is to monitor changes in the shallow water benthic ecosystem. An example mission would take place at Kure Atoll, in the Northern Pacific Ocean. Kure Atoll is located approximately 1200 nm (2200 km) from Hawaii. Observations of reflectance, SST, currents, salinity and PH of the water, and rugosity are required to support the mission.

Based on coral reef bleaching alerts from buoys and/or satellites, the UAV platform would be launched from an airstrip on Midway Island, 49 nm (90 km) from south-east from Kure Atoll, or from a ship. From its launch point, it would travel to Kure Atoll, the northernmost coral atoll in the world. Due to its northern latitude, this atoll is very sensitive to climate change. There is a 4 hour window from 10 AM – 2 PM, that is critical for measurement purposes. The platform will fly at a high enough altitude to obtain coverage of the entire reef, descending to low altitude to obtain high resolution imager of sites of interest. These measurements may require coordination with a team of divers taking in-situ measurements as well. Once measurements are complete, the mission is repeated, regularly, perhaps annually, to detect changes.

The platform shall be transportable via ship. In addition, the platform shall launch from a ship as well as land-based runways. The platform shall incorporate viewing and sampling ports as required. Desired attributes include a 50 knot (93 km/hr) loitering speed, 200 nm (370 km) range, and a 6 hour endurance. The platform shall fly between 10,000 and 20,000 feet (3 – 6 km) for reef coverage, and at 1000 ft (300 m) for better resolution data. To accurately detect change over a period of time, the mission requires repeatable ground-track passes. Hence, the platform vehicle management system needs to have very precise navigation capability, and support in-flight re-tasking by an operator. The platform shall be recovered via land-based runway or by ship, the latter either by flight into a net or splash down into the ocean.

Payload shall consist of a hyper-spectral sensor, lidar, and a high-resolution digital camera. The hyper-spectral sensor system weighs 22 lbs (10 kg) and draws 20-30 watts. The lidar weighs between 4.4 – 22 lbs (2-10 kg) and draws 5-40 watts. The high resolution digital camera weighs 11 lbs (5 kg) and draws 5-10 watts. Desired digital camera performance consists of < 3.28 ft (1 m) per pixel resolution at an altitude of 1000 ft (300 m) or less and 16.4 – 32.8 ft (5 – 10 m) per pixel during the reef coverage portion of the flight.

Communication requirements are relaxed, as a result of the non-real-time nature of the data collected. The platform system will perform on-board data recording which will be available upon returning to base. OTH data links for uplink commands and health/status are required.



### **Mission C.2.11: Carbon Dioxide Flux**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Ocean and Coastal Region Focus Area**

The primary purpose of this mission is to correlate atmospheric turbulence with carbon dioxide flux. Ancillary phenomena of interest include primary productivity (5 m resolution), CDOM (16.4 ft or 5 m resolution), sea-state (6.56 ft or 2 m resolution), and winds.

The UAV platform shall launch from either New Zealand or South America and fly to the Southern Ocean. Once on station, it will descend to an altitude less than 82 ft (25 m) AGL, and loiter for 8-24 hours while collecting measurements. When carbon dioxide flux is measured, the feature of interest is vertically mapped, documented, and tracked. In this scenario real-time processing of imagery to identify chlorophyll is required to allow autonomous tracking. Once measurements are complete, the mission is repeated on a yearly basis to detect changes.

The platform shall incorporate viewing and sampling ports as required. Desired attributes include a 150 knot (280 km/hr) (dash speed (this speed is limited by the in-situ sampler), a range of at least 3000 nm (5500 km), endurance of 2-3 days, and an operational altitude of about 32.8 ft (10 m) AGL. The vehicle management system must provide collision avoidance, in particular for large waves. The platform vehicle management system needs to provide high precision navigation measurements for estimating winds, and the ability of an operator to re-task in-flight.

Payload consists of a very high fidelity nine hole air data probe, a laser/radar altimeter, a gas chromatographer, forward looking radar/laser, and multi-spectral sensors. The nine-hole air data probe is required for turbulence or relative air velocity measurements, weighs 8.8 lbs (4 kg), and requires 2 watts of power. The forward looking laser/radar altimeter is used to determine sea surface height. It weighs 11 lbs (5 kg) and requires 2-3 watts of power. The gas chromatographer shall sample at greater than 30 Hz along the flight track. It weighs 22 lbs (10 kg), occupies approximately 1 cubic foot (.029 m<sup>3</sup>) and requires 2-3 watts of power. The forward looking radar/laser weighs 11 lbs (5 kg) and requires 10 watts of power. The multi-spectral sensor weighs 11 lbs (5 kg) and requires 20-30 watts of power.

The platform will require OTH communication link(s) to support network centric operations, and a data link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset).

### **Mission C.2.12: Wildfire/Disaster – Real-time Communication**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildfire Focus Area**

This mission provides a UAV-based voice and RF communications relay between the field command center and personnel in the field fighting the fire or dealing with the natural disaster. Standard line-of-sight communication methods can be rendered inoperative during disaster events; such is the case with Fire fighting, for example, which typically takes place in rugged and mountainous terrain. Such a capability will significantly enhance on-scene C<sup>2</sup> and could provide life-saving communication to first responders.

In addition to good coverage, communication-related needs during a disaster event may also encompass such things as:

- Asset tracking (people, vehicles, and equipment), and
- Real-time airborne photo imagery, and video streaming of the event

For the communication-relay mission requirement, the UAV will have to loiter over the disaster area and maintain line-of-sight between first responders and the field command center. One larger UAV could be used at medium to high altitude to provide this capability. For the asset tracking or imagery requirements, either the high altitude UAV could be used, or multiple MAVs could be used at lower altitudes. Platforms in the low to medium altitude range require either awareness of plume location to avoid engine-out issues or propulsion with the ability to operate in dense smoke for extended periods. The aircraft would fly a racetrack pattern autonomously for extended periods unless the mission is replanned due to changing circumstances. The vehicle should have a vehicle health monitoring capability.

Payload capability would encompass RF and cellular (and text) relay equipment, and video and imagery equipment that would weight approximately 100 – 150 lbs (45.4 – 68 kg).

Video streaming and imagery data would be communicated at a rate of 64 to 500 kbs. Standard RF relay equipment would be used for the RF and cellular relay requirement. The vehicle would be controlled either OTH or with LOS control using low bandwidth communications. Special communication capabilities that would be desirable include encryption, and data compression to minimize requirements.

### **Mission C.2.13: Wildfire/Disaster – Predict, Measure, Monitor, and Manage Events**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildfire Focus Area**

The wildfire mission (see Note below) shall provide information to the fire fighting agencies and other emergency responders on how to manage their response to the emergency. Specifically, the mission shall encompass the following activities:

- Locate fire hotspots, determine the active fire front, and identify the already burned-out areas.
- Determine the intensity of the fire and its movement and rate of spread shall be measured to help predict the near-term fire behavior.
- Determine local weather and, more specifically, the vertical temperature profile over the fire,
- Measure the fuel moisture levels shall aid in this prediction, and
- Measure the air quality in the fire plume, including particulate levels, to aid in disaster-related evacuation decisions.

These real-time measurement and monitoring activities would significantly aid fire fighting agencies by giving them the data necessary to predict near-term fire behavior and thus allow them to more effectively fight the fire and provide evacuation guidance to nearby population centers.

This mission also allows authorities to assess the level of damage to an area following a natural disaster. The ability to place long-term sensors over the area after the event would provide an opportunity to assess the extent of damage, and the changes occurring in the aftermath (such as in the alternate disaster cases other than a wildfire: fires in urban area after an Earthquake, water drainage after a tsunami, or the movement of a particulate plume after a volcanic eruption). Such observations would significantly aid emergency planners in disaster control and providing additional evacuation or return advisories to nearby population centers, as necessary.

This mission would be optimally conducted with a medium altitude long endurance (MALE) UAV platform flying at an altitude no higher than 16,000 feet (4.3 km) for accurate imaging of the fires – although a HALE vehicle, with appropriate using high fidelity sensors, could also perform this mission. It is desirable to have flight over the fire within one hour (which is preferred) to 12 hours of it first being detected; an over flight of the event should occur every one half hour after that – and it is desirable to stay on station from 4-48 hours. The UAV should have a cruise speed of approximately 150 knots (280 km/hr) and have high tolerance to turbulent conditions. Features such as autonomous flight, auto flight profile and mission replanning, and integrated vehicle health management are considered beneficial. There is an identified role for small UAVs, locally controlled, for low altitude air data sampling as discussed below.

Payload imaging sensors include VIS/IR (in the reflective and mid-IR range, 2.0-2.8 micron) and 1.75 micron IR (for fuel moisture sensing). Additional related sensors include a gas sampling sensor for in situ sampling/remote measurement of particle matters less than 2.5 microns, NO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and a meteorological sensor for vertical temperature and humidity profiling. This last sensor requirement may be fulfilled with small UAVs that provide real-time air temperature and humidity data with ground temperature and humidity measurements, coupled with wind conditions at 20 ft. (6.1 m), to feed the input requirements of predictive computational models.

Communication of sensor data from the UAV should be real-time to aid in management and prediction activities. MALE or HALE aircraft would be operated using OTH communication, whereas the small UAV, if used, would be remotely operated from a nearby local airfield or special fire-fighting location.

Note: A generic disaster event mission description will be very similar to this, but vary slightly depending on the nature of the disaster (such as an Earthquake, tsunami, volcanic eruption, or a wildfire).

### **Mission C.2.14: Wildfire – Fire Retardant Application**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildfire Focus Area**

In recent years the US has seen the advent of Mega-Fires, driven by gradual increases in consumable fuels and the continued encroachment of civilization on our wilderness areas. These wildfires and other fire-related disasters are high-risk events for first responders and the public. This mission shall employ a specialized low-altitude UAV, to replace the role served traditionally by piloted aircraft, for the airborne application of fire retardant. Additional risk reduction is provided by removing the pilot out of harm's way in what is a highly dangerous flight environment.

This UAV would be a substantial low-altitude UAV capable of carrying a fire retardant payload of 1000 lbs (454 kg) if it is a rotorcraft, or up to 4000 lbs (1814 kg) if it is a fixed-wing craft. It will be capable of auto-takeoff, autonomous flight, auto-landing, and be able to fly at 300 knots (560 km/hr), have a range of 500 miles (925 km), and fly at a minimum controlled altitude over the drop zone of 100. ft (30.5 m) AGL, and be able to sustain a 6-G pull-up after dropping its payload. It is suggested that the vehicle be capable of flying in a UAV “swarm” or formation. The vehicle should be capable of in-flight re-tasking and be able to operate with real-time drop-zone coordinate information provided by RF communication from other UAVs or mission control. The vehicle should be capable of being redeployed immediately after landing and being supplied with a new payload.

The payload of this vehicle shall be the fire retardant, which typically is water.

Limited RF communication is necessary, other than standard C<sup>2</sup> communication. LOS C<sup>2</sup> control should be capable of being transferred to a local disaster site manager from that of the launch and recovery site. There is no requirement for onboard imagery.

### **Mission C.2.15: Wildfire/Disaster – Reducing Risk to Responders and the Public**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildfire Focus Area**

This mission shall employ a low-altitude UAV to provide risk reduction to emergency responders and the general public by performing the following tasks:

- Provide information for a rapid, local assessment of a situation by an on-scene responder.
- Provide accurate long-term information regarding the nature, location, and extent (and spreading, in the case of a wildfire) of a disaster event to aid the deployment of first responders, and to aid public safety agencies in their evacuation announcements, as necessary, to the general public.

These capabilities will significantly enhance safety and reduce risk by ensuring that the correct, accurate information – in some ways not available in any other fashion – is available to disaster-event decision makers.

This mission requires a locally deployed (preferably truck or trailer launched), relatively low-altitude, small to mid-sized UAV capable of autonomous day or night flight, and auto-landing. It would preferably have VTOL or STOL capability. It should be capable of flight to 10,000 ft (3 km) and in-flight mission re-tasking. It would be capable of flight durations of 1-8 hours persistence for loitering and “staring” capability of the event. The platform would be capable of short-term “over-the-hill” out-of-C<sup>2</sup> LOS communication, if necessary, to provide the necessary observations to first responders.

The UAV should have onboard high-resolution color and thermal video. At night it should have IR and forward-looking infrared capability. These sensors should all be coupled with an INS/GPS capability for geo-location of the observed event.

The vehicle should have sufficient RF broadcast capability to relay the real-time images to portable display systems on the ground. In the possible situation that RF links are temporarily lost, such as with a wildfire in rough mountainous terrain, data recording capability must be provided to store the imagery data for later transmission.

### **Mission C.2.16: Wildfire/Disaster – Pre-and Post Event Monitoring & Assessment**

#### **Source: Land Management and Coastal Zone Dynamics Workshop / Wildfire Focus Area**

This is a data-recording mission that is designed to provide non-real-time information to researchers for predictive purposes and to disaster authorities to provide post-event damage assessments. This mission shall observe, measure, and document such things as:

- Vegetation condition – indices, growth, moisture, land cover type.
- Erosion/streams
- Invasive and exotics – presence or absence
- Fuel loading and biomass – tons/acres
- Wild land/urban interface – ingress/egress
- Climatology/trends – weather to supplement Remotely Automated Weather System
- Infrastructure/roads
- Soil conditions
- Terrain

Such observations help predict hazards, mitigate high-risk environmental conditions, help implement post-disaster recovery operations, assist scientific understanding of post-disaster environmental recovery, and help plan for mitigation.

The UAV shall be capable of 4-hours on station during “high sun” (for radio-metric conditions). The observation location could well be a significant distance from the UAV launch and recovery location so long endurance is suggested. No altitude requirement has been specified, but a MALE or HALE capability would be desired to satisfy all sensor specifications. The vehicle would be fully autonomous and capable of OTH control of course. Revisit time should be weekly for indices, monthly for post-event monitoring.

Sensor-specific information that has been specified for this mission is:

- Hyper-spectral (LIDAR or SAR) with open port and pressure vessel
- Spatial resolution required:
  - Urban areas – 16.4 ft (5 m)
  - Invasive areas – 16.4 ft (5 m)
  - Other areas – 98.4 ft (30 m)
- Spectral specifications:
  - Invasive areas – hyper-spectral to 2.3 micro-meter
  - Biomass areas – multi-spectral
  - Infrastructures – visible
- LIDAR or SAR for terrain

All data would be stored on the vehicle, so no communication other than C<sup>2</sup> is required.

## **C.3 Homeland Security Missions**

### **Mission C.3.1: Marine Interdiction, Monitoring, Detection, Tracking**

**Source: Department of Homeland Security Workshop, Herndon VA, July 2005**

The purpose of this mission is to monitor, detect, track, and interdict targets of interest to the DHS. When specific target intelligence is provided from other assets such as manned aircraft, buoys etc., a readily deployable UAV platform, a.k.a. surveillance system, launches from land. An automated search pattern is then initiated. If needed, the operator may re-task the platform. On board algorithms will identify potential targets such as go-fast vessels. The platform will detect the go-fast vessel, classify, and identify it. The platform then contacts headquarters to determine if the identified vessel is indeed the target vessel. If affirmative, coast guard cutters or other interdiction assets will be vectored to the target. The surveillance platform will then launch a daughter ship, a.k.a. tracking system, to autonomously track the target and provide continual updates of speed, course, and location to facilitate interception of the cutters until interdiction occurs. The daughter ship may be re-tasked as needed by the operator. Other potential daughter ship applications include providing situational awareness during hostage situations, vessel boardings, and fire/damage assessment.

The mother ship (surveillance system) platform shall have all weather capability, a cruising speed of greater than 100 knots (186 km/hr), and endurance on the order of several days. The vehicle management system shall allow re-tasking by the operator. The tracker platform shall be deployable from a mother ship UAV, and be recoverable from a Coast Guard cutter either by net or by flotation. The tracker platform vehicle management system shall also allow re-tasking by an operator, but will operate nominally by autonomous optical tracking. The tracker platform shall also have all weather capability, endurance on the order of several days, and potentially, fly autonomously to a land based airport. The tracking system UAV could be expendable based on cost-benefit ratio, especially in terms of sensors.

Both platforms shall employ standard interfaces to facilitate payload installation and removal. The payload for the surveillance platform consists of a SAR, as well as EO, IR, and signal intelligence (SIGINT) sensors. The sensors shall identify go fast vessels in transit or stationary, via heat, optical, electrical, and/or wake signatures in all sea states and weather, day or night. The optics shall identify 12, 6, and 3 inch vessel lettering. In addition, the sensors and associated algorithms shall resolve geo location accuracy to within 1 mile to determine course and speed. The radar shall be able to detect go fast vessels of 1 m radar cross section. The tracker platform payload consists of standard EO and IR sensors.

The platform will require OTH communication link to support network centric operations, and a data Link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset).

### **Mission C.3.2: Tunnel Detection and Monitoring**

**Source: Department of Homeland Security Workshop, Herndon VA, July 2005**

The purpose of this mission is to monitor the areas around the border for tunnels used for smuggling and unauthorized entry. Currently, if intelligence indicates there is a

tunnel, the military is called. Investigating the tunnel scares the smugglers away. Utilizing UAVs in this mission will allow faster response times and a more efficient investigation and interdiction process.

It is envisioned that a UAV will fly along the border mapping the terrain, including man-made features such as storm drains, and communication and electrical tunnels, to establish a baseline. This baseline will be archived on board UAVs that patrol the border. During regular patrols, UAVs will fly along the border conducting signals intelligence and comparing current measurements to the baseline via on-board processing. In addition to these regular patrols, it is assumed that the Border Patrol will receive intelligence about potential targets of opportunity from other government agencies. In these cases, border patrol assets including UAVs, when appropriate, will be tasked to investigate. If an unexpected change is detected, the UAV will contact Border Patrol personnel informing them of suspected illegal activity. Before committing other assets, collaborative evidence may be solicited from other information sources, such as satellites, ground based sensors and/or robots, and agents. A decision will be made whether to interdict, or to continue observation via UAV and/or other assets. Should interdiction occur, the UAV can archive footage of the apprehension as evidence against the border violators. It also can function as a communications node as well as an 'eye in the sky' to ground teams. The UAV would enhance situational awareness of the ground teams, hence safety, by alerting them to the number of smugglers, their current position and movements, whether they are armed or unarmed, and aid in the identification of individuals via facial recognition software. One scenario envisioned would be for the ground agent to request data from the loitering UAV, via handheld personal digital assistant or laptop computer. The UAV would transmit the desired information to the appropriate device(s). The UAV would also transmit information to a national intelligence database for sharing amongst various government agencies.

The UAV platform shall have viewing and sampling ports as required. In addition, it shall have all weather capability, dash speed of greater than 400 knots (744 km/hr), and endurance on the order of several days. The ability to loiter overhead undetected to persons on the ground is highly desirable. If necessary, an operator shall re task the UAV to perform other actions. The UAV platform shall fly multiple flight profiles in order to support the on-board instrument payload. Depending on the instrument payload package, profiles can vary from low altitude, low speed to medium altitudes at speeds greater than 400 knots (744 km/hr). There may also be requirements on flying specific ground tracks.

The UAV shall employ standard interfaces to facilitate payload installation and removal. The ability to interchange sensor suites on the order of minutes up to a maximum of 1 hour is highly desirable. Payload shall consist of SAR, and other candidate sensors. Candidate sensors include GPS Reflectance, Passive Microwave, and magnetic anomaly detection. The SAR would map the topography of the region from medium altitudes. Desired performance consists of mapping 65.6 ft (20 m) below the surface, with a resolution of 1.64 ft (0.5 m). Desired, if feasible, is a sensor footprint of 5 lbs (2.3 kg) weight, 20 Watts power, and 0.25 ft<sup>3</sup> (.007 m<sup>3</sup>) volume. The GPS Reflection Sensor has proven effective in desert terrain and is currently used in Afghanistan to detect mountain tunnels. The sensor would operate at an altitude of 10,000 ft (3 km) AGL with a desired performance consisting of 65.6 ft (20 m) penetration below the surface. The high resolution passive microwave camera allows for effective surveillance in dust, sand, and foliage. Desired performance consists of 65.6 ft (20 m) penetration below the

surface. Desired sensor footprint is 25-30 lb (11.3 – 13.6 kg) weight. The magnetometer detects anomalies in the region's magnetic field, and must operate at low altitudes, low speeds, during daylight, and at a flight path angle to the suspected tunnel path. Desired performance consists of 65.6 ft (20 m) penetration below the surface with 1.64 ft (0.5 m) accuracy and 0% false positives.

The platform will require secure OTH communication link(s) to support network centric operations, and a secure data link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset). All communication would need to occur via secure communication links.

### **Mission C.3.3: Broad Area Surveillance**

**Source: Department of Homeland Security Workshop, Herndon VA, July 2005**

The purpose of this mission is to monitor border areas between ports of entry to detect unauthorized entry by immigration and customs violators. These areas include both land and maritime/coastal borders and their associated airspace. Currently, it is not possible to detect, identify, and track 100% of border crossings. Due to the lack of 24/7 airborne border coverage, unspecified amounts of weapons, drugs, and unidentified individuals enter the United States illegally. The use of UAVs will enable the border patrol to conduct greater covert and overt surveillance of the border. In addition, they will aid ground agents by enhancing their situational awareness. Specific examples include performing vehicle/target identification, identifying friend vs. foe and high priority targets via facial recognition software, determining whether individuals are armed, and serving as a communications node.

The UAV flies along the border conducting surveillance, and gathering SIGINT. It detects cross-border activity and informs personnel at the Border Patrol Regional Command Center. An area supervisor dispatches resources and re-tasks the UAV(s), as appropriate. Once on station, the UAV serves as a communications node and identifies border violators via facial features and determines whether they are armed. The UAV prioritizes tracking based on whether border violators are armed and/or carrying hazardous materials. It continues tracking border violators through detection, identification, and apprehension activities while continuously gathering signals intelligence.

The Broad Area Surveillance UAV platform shall incorporate viewing and sampling ports as required. Desired attributes include all weather capability, multi-day endurance, and the ability to carry multiple payloads. High altitude flight is desirable as it increases platform's covertness; however the altitude requirement is a function of the sensor capability. The ability of the sensor package to "steer" the platform to a target of interest is highly desirable. It is likely that UAV will face threats such as small arms fire and/or surface to air missiles, due to their low cost and ample supply. As a result, the platform needs to utilize passive and/or active measures to neutralize these threats. Passive means may include threat evasion, and/or being damage tolerant. Active means may include utilization of radar and heat seeking missile counter measures as well as platform offensive capability.



Desired Border Patrol measurements from the broad area surveillance platform include monitoring cross-border illicit activity involving people and their methods of conveyance such as automobiles, aircraft, boats, all terrain vehicles, etc..., detecting hazardous chemical, biological, and radiation materials and associated plumes, observing surface changes, illicit materials or weapons as small as hand guns, paths in grass/dirt (either via geometric or moisture determination), and gathering signals intelligence. Cameras and other associated optic sensors shall require resolution on the order of 0.25 inches (.64 cm) or greater to resolve human facial features and biometrics, aircraft tail numbers, and vehicle license plates.

The platform will require secure OTH communication link(s) to support network centric operations, and a secure data link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset). The use of a common data link for information sharing with selected partners is highly desirable. The ability to process data and transmit signals and/or video in or near real-time to users is highly desirable.

#### **Mission C.3.4: BORTAC Situational Awareness**

**Source: Department of Homeland Security Workshop, Herndon VA, July 2005**

The purpose of this mission is to enhance situational awareness of Border Patrol Tactical Team (BORTAC) agents during operations. For example, two hours prior to serving a search warrant on a known drug lord, a tactical MAV platform is hand launched by BORTAC. Its mission is to conduct reconnaissance. It observes locations and activity within the facilities such as individuals, weapons, explosives, bobby traps, and other threats such as big dogs. In real-time, this information is transmitted to BORTAC personnel and relayed to the Regional Command Center. The platform continues its observations throughout the apprehension activity, and if necessary, alerting border patrol personnel to individuals exiting the facility through alternate means.

Desired attributes of the platform include being hand launched, not requiring an airfield for recovery, a ceiling of 400 ft (122 m) AGL, and an endurance of 2-4 hours. In addition, the platform shall be reusable, robust, and able to fit inside a backpack worn by a single BORTAC agent. Other requirements include flight in all weather conditions, replenishment in the field, and quiet operation. Due to its low ceiling and proximity to natural and man-made hazards, the vehicle management system shall utilize terrain and collision avoidance methodologies. The platform shall not require excessive specialized training to operate.

Desired Border Patrol measurements from the tactical platform include optical, electro-optical, and infra-red signatures. In addition, the ability to detect sounds as low as human whispering is highly desired. The ability to process data and transmit signals and/or video in or near real-time to users is highly desirable.

The platform will require secure OTH communication link(s) to support network centric operations, and a secure data link for health/status monitoring (a high bandwidth capability would be an asset). To support this requirement another aircraft, or UAV, is likely required as a communication node. The use of a common data link for information sharing with selected partners is highly desirable. The ability to process data and transmit signals and/or video in or near real-time to users is highly desirable.

### **Mission C.3.5: Coastal Patrol**

#### **Source: US Coast Guard**

This is a U.S. Coast Guard mission. It is a surveillance mission of maritime traffic off the shores of the USA (east & west coast, Alaska & Hawaii). Flights would launch and recover from one to three locations within 100 miles (213 km) of the coast for each of the four regions listed above. Missions would traverse our coastal waters 50 to 500 miles (106.5 to 1065 km) off shore.

Aircraft will be flown primarily at an altitude between 20,000 (6.1 km) and 50,000 feet (15.2 km) ; however, occasional descents to 2,000 feet (.61 km) will occur with potential multiple unplanned climbs and descents during any given mission. The aircraft would fly from one sea region to the next and loiter in each region for a period of time. The UAV would provide surveillance support to the cutter Commander responsible for that region during that loiter-period. As such, partial or full command and control may be passed to an operator onboard that cutter. This is a year-round mission precipitating the need for an anti-icing capability. The vehicle management system should allow for direct control or flight path re-direction from a ground station. An additional variation of this mission may include the carriage and deployment of a MAV that would be used in closer proximity to suspicious vessels. The MAV would be released at altitudes 20,000 feet (6.1 km) and above and fly to altitudes as low as 100 feet (30 m). The MAV would maneuver as directed to within 300 feet (91 m) in real-time in and around the vessel under suspicion. The MAV would either terminate its mission into the ocean or be recovered on shore.

Payloads will consist of various EO and IR sensors. Sensing requirements include the ability to read vessel name, detect ship personnel activity, determine dumping activities and detect driftnets deployed in the water.

Sensor data from the UAV and MAV must be available real-time. OTH network communications for C<sup>2</sup> of the UAV are required. C<sup>2</sup> of the MAV could be routed through the mother ship.

## **C.4 Commercial Missions**

*As mentioned earlier, the primary focus of this document is the applications and technical challenges for Civil UAVs to perform Earth Science missions. However, commercial mission applications are of importance to the civil UAV community, and the Assessment Team intends to address potential commercial UAV mission scenarios for a future version of the document.*

## Appendix D

### UAV Capabilities

#### Capabilities

The following sections discuss the specific capabilities required to accomplish the potential missions gathered by the Assessment Team. For each capability, a description and a current status of that capability is given. Future editions of this document will provide a more detailed update of these statuses as they become available. Within the title of each section, a first-cut estimate of the mission need of that capability is given. If the capability supported at least half of the missions, it received a “High” rating. If it supported at least 25% of the missions, it earned a “Medium” rating. The remainder (those supporting less than 25%) were rated “Low”. It should be noted that mission need does not imply mission priority. The key capabilities are depicted in Figure D.1.

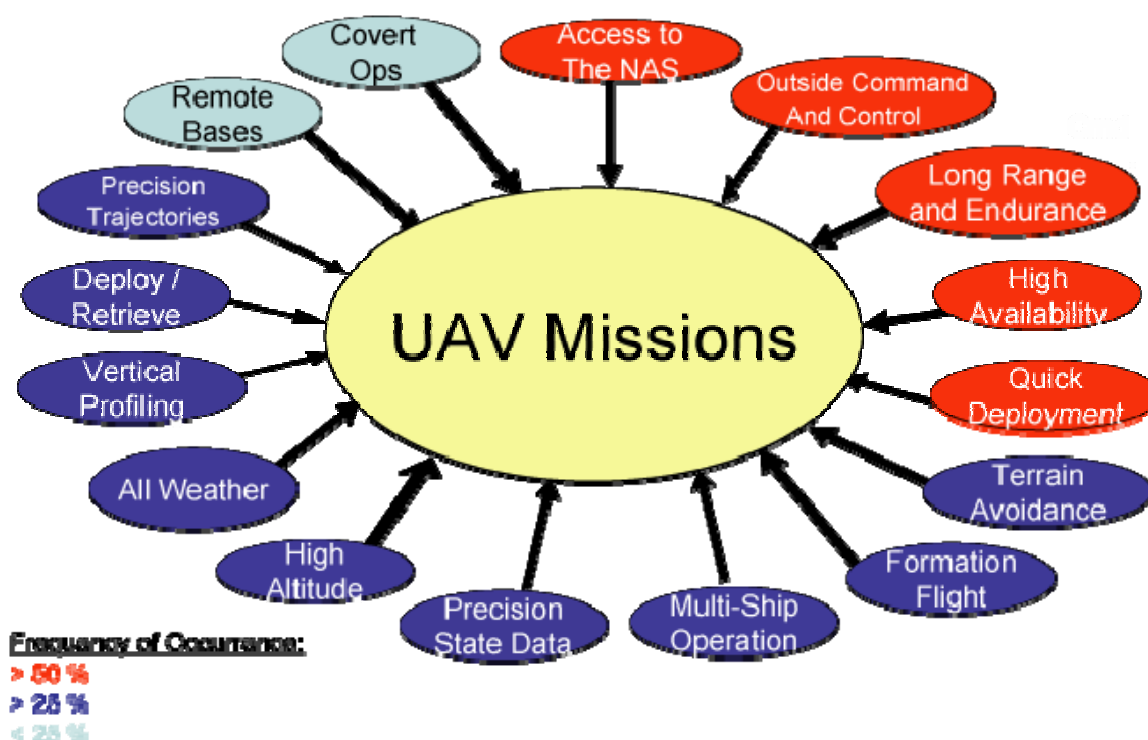


Figure D.1 - Key Capabilities Identified in Documented Missions

## D.1 Access to the National Airspace System

### Need: High

Virtually all of the missions discussed will require access to either the United States National Airspace System (NAS) and/or foreign air space at some point in the flight pattern. Even missions intended for remote areas require access to get the aircraft to the area. Often, this will require access not only to United States air space, but foreign air space as well. Access to the NAS can only be obtained through certification of the aircraft or through a waiver termed a Certificate of Authorization (COA). There currently exists no method to certify a UAV through the FAA. Therefore, all UAV flight within the NAS has been obtained through COAs thus far. A COA takes up to sixty days to obtain and permits only execution of a predefined mission flight path on specific dates at specific times and is typically valid for a very limited time period. Many of the missions require fast access to the air space. The use of a COA becomes unwieldy because of the application/receipt cycle of the COA being approximately sixty days. Many of the proposed missions intend to study phenomena which are not predictable sixty days in advance. The goal is to achieve seamless integration into the NAS (the so-called “file-and-fly” status) through certification which means that the flight may begin shortly after the flight plan is filed. This is the same system used for piloted aircraft. An FAA certification process must be established to achieve this. Several attributes of the UAV will likely be required to be granted certification. One of these is a method for the UAV to safely integrate into the air traffic system. This will require the UAV operator to respond in a timely fashion to commands from air traffic control. Typically changes to course, altitude, speed, etc. are required to avoid other air traffic. Another likely system is called contingency management which allows the vehicle to plan for an alternate course of action if something goes wrong requiring it to deviate from its original flight plan. Inherent in contingency management is a vehicle health management system which is capable of detecting anomalous conditions or situations. A third attribute is a collision avoidance system which allows the UAV to detect other aircraft and maneuver around them. In summary, the UAV must achieve the equivalent level of safety as a manned aircraft. A significant effort in systems sophistication, aircraft reliability, and policy/regulation development, including policy on operator training standards, will be required to accomplish this. The technologies discussed in Sections E.1 through E.5 are large contributors to this effort.

Current UAVs cannot fly in the air space in the manner described here. Developing the ability to provide “file-and-fly” was one of the goals of NASA’s HALE ROA Access to the NAS project (often called Access 5). This project was to be accomplished in four steps.

- 1) Develop and recommend policy to the FAA for routine UAV flight above 40000 feet assuming launch and recovery in controlled air space.
- 2) Develop and recommend policy to the FAA for routine UAV flight above 18000 feet assuming launch and recovery in controlled air space.
- 3) Develop and recommend policy to the FAA for launch and recovery in designated ROA-capable airfields.
- 4) Develop the technology (if necessary) for sophisticated contingency management handling.

Currently, the program is unfunded. The Access 5 approach towards achieving these goals was a seamless integration of UAVs into the air space with little to no additional requirements being placed on existing piloted aircraft. Before UAVs can have file-and-fly capabilities, two other steps are necessary. Once the policy has been developed and

recommended, it will still require FAA implementation. Finally, UAVs will likely need the on-board technology to satisfy the policies adopted by the FAA. The overall intent for routine operations in the NAS is Objective 6 of the GOTChA chart. Much of the technology required to provide this capability is discussed in other sections describing individual technologies, but integrating them into the airframe is not a trivial task. Access 5 only addresses United States air space. Clearance to fly in the air space of other countries is being addressed but is probably a little behind Access 5 pace. Currently, some areas (notably Africa and Australia) are UAV friendly. The ability to fly UAVs in other areas of the world is more limited.

## **D.2 Command and Control from an Outside Entity**

### **Need: High**

Typical UAV operations utilize a mission manager programmed during pre-flight to steer the vehicle around a prescribed course and altitude. Some mission managers will allow the operator to define new waypoints in flight. Future mission concepts require an ability for the aircraft's mission manager to be directed during its mission from a number of sources, including a ground-based operator or scientist observer, other aircraft (e.g. formation flying), a payload sensor, or satellites. This ability to re-direct a flight is instrumental for tracking dynamic phenomena such as hurricanes or volcanic plume, for adjusting to unplanned phenomena of interest, and for steering around unplanned obstacles, such as adverse weather, to meet a mission objective. An enabling technology to meet this capability is OTH communication, where a 'sensor web' approach to the mission can easily be achieved. One consideration is that allowing other entities to take control of the vehicle provides a mechanism that hostile entities (e.g. terrorists, hackers) can take advantage of. The system which develops must preclude takeover by any hostile operations.

Currently, some limited C<sup>2</sup> authority can be exerted from a ground-based operator on some UAVs. However, the technology required for future missions has much broader C<sup>2</sup> implications in terms of the level of autonomy it interfaces with and the infrastructure that is implied. One example is in the scenario where the payload sensor 'drives' the platform.

Formerly covered in the AuRA program, this technology is currently planned under NASA's HALE ROA demonstrator project, but it is only in its formulation stage. This capability supports Goal 5 of the GOTChA chart.

## **D.3 Long Range and Endurance**

### **Need: High**

Many of the missions conceive of a platform, or series of platforms, which clearly extend range and endurance beyond the capability of existing vehicles. These missions require ranges of 10,000 to 13,000 nautical miles (18500 to 24000 km) and endurances between 24 to 72 hours. A few of the missions indicated that endurances up to two to three weeks would be beneficial, if feasible. In particular the long-endurance requirements of these missions, as conceived, highlight the necessity for a UAV platform.

Some existing production UAVs are capable of endurance in the 24 to 36 hour time frame. A few, notably Northrop-Grumman's Global Hawk, have significant range capability. NASA, in conjunction with several private companies, is working on the technologies to enhance this capability. Under the HALE ROA demonstrator project, NASA is developing several new aircraft with long endurance (one to two weeks) capability. The largest advances in technologies for these aircraft will come in the propulsion and power generation areas. Improvements in both of these areas are Goals 3 and 4 of the GOTChA chart. Long range also supports Goals 1 and 2.

## **D.4 Increased Platform Availability**

### **Need: High**

A key development for enabling future missions will be to increase the availability of the science platform for collecting data. In other words, future missions will require that the ratio between the amount of time the platform is either on a mission or ready to start a mission to the total time the platform is on deployment be increased. One key component in increasing availability is the ability to significantly reduce the amount of time to pre-flight and launch a mission. This not only increases the availability of the platform for data collection, but also increases the likelihood of being able to turn a mission around to collect data on dynamic events as they are discovered. Electrical and power interfaces will have to be standardized. The ability to integrate varied payloads in a 'plug and play' capability is necessary for quick deployments and for quick turn-around between missions where a sensor package may change. Intuitive flight planning tools and pre-flight processes and an efficient process for downloading and archiving on-board recorded data will also be key factors in reducing the time on the ground. And platforms must allow maintenance and pre-flight procedures to be performed easily and efficiently. Another key component to increasing availability is increased platform endurance, which allows the capability to extend mission duration. Analysis of current piloted Earth Science missions shows that significant costs are incurred based on payload integration and de-integration time and pre-flight and post-flight preparation time. An added benefit to increasing availability is a lower cost per flight hour, as the personnel required to be on station are reduced.

Current technology assessments indicate limitations on availability are based on human endurance, turn-around processes, payload, aircraft and payload maintenance processes, and data downloading and archiving procedures. Taking the on-board pilot 'out-of-the-loop' and smart integration of these processes with intelligent vehicle health management technology, autonomous mission management technology, and the OTH web-based approach to communication will allow much greater aircraft availability. For example, the ability of the flight planner to interface with the mission manager at the mission objective level will reduce the level of human involvement in pre-flight processes. Another example is the ability of the platform management system to identify when excess bandwidth exists in the OTH and then to download and archive on-board recorded data during the mission. This will reduce the level of human interaction in performing this function post-flight. NASA's Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration project is working on payload interface standards to facilitate the "plug-and-play" concept for payload integration. Much of this type of interface has not been done before and

depends heavily on other technologies such as autonomous mission management. These capabilities support Goal 6 of the GOTChA chart.

## **D.5 Quick Deployment Times**

### **Need: High**

Several of the missions envisioned a UAV which could deploy within a few days to an area of interest and launch a mission to collect data on a dynamic phenomenon as it developed. The capability to quickly deploy ties together many of the other capabilities previously defined. Key enabling technologies are those that support access to the NAS, quick and efficient payload integration, an OTH network available when needed, and an intelligent mission management system which reduces pre-flight planning activity.

This capability is strongly linked with platform availability. Currently, quick and easy access to the NAS is not available but is being developed by NASA and the FAA. Payload interface standards have been developed to some degree and will be improved by NASA's Earth Science Capability Demonstration Project. OTH capability will also be improved by the same project. The intelligent mission management capability, formerly covered in AuRA, will be developed by NASA's HALE ROA demonstrator project. These efforts support Objective 8 of the GOTChA Chart. However, the integration of these technologies into a cohesive system has not begun.

## **D.6 Terrain Avoidance**

### **Need: Medium**

To increase the spatial resolution for some missions, a requirement is placed on the platform to fly 500 feet (152 m) above ground level or even lower. The missions envision the use of both mini aerial vehicles (MAVs) and UAVs in this capacity and may include flight in mountainous terrain. As such, complex flight path maneuvering and terrain avoidance is required of the platform's flight management system.

The technology for terrain avoidance and terrain following has existed for several years on military vehicles. Commercial airliners have employed an Enhanced Ground Proximity Warning System for many years. While the technology is available to implement this capability, the integration to the platform requirements still exists. This capability is included in Approach 10 of the GOTChA chart.

## **D.7 Formation Flight**

### **Need: Medium**

A technology related to precision trajectories is the ability to fly a formation of aircraft maintaining precise distances between them. Formation flight provides the ability to carry a synchronized set of scientific sensors on a team of coordinated vehicles. In a flight formation, one entity would be the "lead"; all other aircraft would fly relative to the lead. The lead could be another UAV, a piloted aircraft, or even a satellite. While it is not expected that an aircraft would keep pace with a satellite, the ability to position the

aircraft relative to the satellite is desirable. Formation flight can be thought as two separate capabilities. The first is a series of aircraft which might be hundreds of meters to several miles apart. In this case, precision is desirable, but sensors would need to work over large distances. The second capability is close maneuvering wherein a pair of aircraft would fly relative to each other in close proximity. This capability would be used to accomplish air refueling as well as a small aircraft “docking” to a larger one. Proximity sensors for this requirement would probably be different from large-distance formation navigation and would require accuracies down to the several-centimeter level.

Most UAV operations involve one aircraft on a single mission. Objective 8 from the GOTChA chart calls for a significant reduction of human operators necessary to control a group of UAVs leading to a reduction in cost per flight hour. The closest system to the “distant” formation is DoD’s station keeping equipment, but accuracies for this capability are far less than what is desired for precision formation flight. Some components of the close formation technology have been successfully flight tested in NASA’s Autonomous Formation Flight program and in the J-UCAS program. These technologies can be leveraged to meet the future science mission capability for formation flight.

## **D.8 Monitor/Control of Multi-ship Operations**

### **Need: Medium**

Many of the future mission concepts require ground (operator) control of multi-ship operation and coordination. A key enabling technology which supports multi-ship missions is the OTH communication. Since a key motivation for using UAVs as an Earth science platform is reduced cost per flight hour, the ability of one operator to monitor multiple vehicles significantly reduces the support personnel required on-station. Also, some of the missions describe coordination with mini- or micro- aerial vehicles.

Currently UAV operations involve one aircraft on a single mission. The concept for future missions, where one operator controls a team of coordinated vehicles, is just beginning to be developed with MAVs and J-UCAS. Part of the J-UCAS program is to develop the capability of four or more UAVs to operate as a coordinated team. This effort supports Objective 8 of the GOTChA chart.

## **D.9 Precision aircraft state data**

### **Need: Medium**

Several missions required the ability to measure attitude data to relatively high precision (as high as 0.001 degrees). There is an additional requirement, however, for the aircraft to provide state data to the sensors or experiment packages. For example, the need for precise trajectories, accurate sensor pointing, and the onboard real-time geographic referencing of cameras all require accurate vehicle state data. The state data might be in the form of aircraft attitudes, position, ground speed, air speed, etc. While it is possible that each individual experiment package might measure their own data, this approach would be cumbersome, expensive, and inconsistent with the plug-and-play philosophy. Provisions should be made for the UAV to accurately measure its state data and make it available to the experiment package(s).



For the most part, current technology can provide instruments capable of generating state data to the desired level of precision. Therefore, this capability exists but must be specified in the requirements for a given platform, and there will be a cost associated with the requirement.

## **D.10 High Altitude**

### **Need: Medium**

Many of the missions require a platform, or series of platforms, capable of sustained flight at altitudes above 40,000 feet (12 km), with up to 100,000 feet (30 km) being desirable for some missions. A complicating factor in required aircraft design is performance for an aircraft which climbs to an altitude and cruises there versus an aircraft that must traverse wide altitude bands. The latter capability is called vertical profiling and is discussed later in this Appendix. An aircraft that will accomplish both high altitude and vertical profiling is decidedly more complex.

Although an important capability, the ER-2 and Global Hawk have routinely flown at most of the altitudes outlined in the future science missions. Therefore, the ability to fly at relatively high altitudes is an existing capability that only needs to be defined as a requirement in the aircraft development. One caveat is that some missions desired flight in the region of 100,000 ft (30 km) altitude. The Helios aircraft has flown in that altitude region, but it is considered to be a prototype and has limited payload capability. The inclusion of the 100,000 ft (30 km) requirement with a significant payload presents an added level of difficulty. High altitude technology supports Goals 1 and 2 of the GOTChA chart.

## **D.11 All-Weather**

### **Need: Medium**

Some of the missions, such as the Hurricane Tracking Mission, indicate that platforms are required to penetrate severe storms and fly in all types of weather, including icing conditions, strong wind shears, lightning, and severe convective environments.

Building a platform rugged enough to withstand flight in severe storms is within current technology. However this requirement places additional burdens on flight controls, and potentially platform performance goals, depending on the design solution of the system. For example, it would be difficult to develop a high altitude, long endurance aircraft (which may require a "gossamer" design) that would also survive high winds and turbulence. One design solution for performing these is to launch a series of rugged MAVs into the storm from a mother ship. The mother ship can meet performance requirements without the burden of meeting this all-weather requirement. The technology currently exists to build all-weather aircraft, but the requirement must be stated at the time the aircraft is developed. It is difficult to "retrofit" all-weather capability to an existing aircraft. All-weather capability will add to the cost of the aircraft design and construction.

## D.12 Vertical Profiling

### **Need: Medium**

Some of the missions depict the collection of spatial data in the vertical axis above a particular ground station of interest. Although drop-sondes can be used for a limited set of vertical spatial measurements, some of the missions envision the entire platform performing vertical profile maneuvers to collect the data. As such, the platform must deploy to a region of interest and collect data across a vertical profile from its altitude ceiling down to 1000 ft (305m) above ground level. This implies that the aircraft has sufficient performance and power to maintain a reasonable climb rate over the majority of its envelope which will impact the trade study for efficient climb versus efficient cruise.

Designing a flight management system to perform vertical profiling requires no new technology. Many current UAVs are capable of vertical profiling. However, the combination of vertical profiling and high altitude, long endurance may tax the aircraft designers.

## D.13 Deploy / Potentially Retrieve

### **Need: Medium**

One of the capabilities required for several of the missions is to have a UAV act as a mother ship for the deployment of drop-sondes, buoys, or small UAVs called daughter ships. In the case of the drop-sondes or buoys, the mother ship would release these at designated locations (pre-defined or initiated from the ground). The dispensing of drop-sondes or buoys is relatively simple but suffers from several drawbacks. First, the drop-sondes or buoys are not controllable; they are maneuvered only by the wind and gravity. Second, a long mission may require a large stock of drop-sondes or buoys to adequately cover the area of interest. This may have some significant consequences on mother ship payload weight and volume. Third, there are some environmental concerns about "littering" areas with many drop-sondes or buoys which may not be recoverable. An alternative to this approach is the use of daughter ships which would be launched, fly to an area to collect data, and then would fly back to the mother ship and re-dock. Daughter ship data would be downloaded to the mother ship and the daughter ship would be refueled for later use. This has the advantage that the daughter ships would be re-usable, so the mother ship would not need to carry nearly as many of them. The daughter ships would also be under the control of the mother ship so that precise areas for information gathering could be targeted. Daughter ships would be more complex and, consequently, more expensive, but their ability to be recovered and used again may offset the increased cost of purchase.

Deploying aircraft or drop-sondes from a mother ship has been done previously and does not require new technology developments. However, retrieving a daughter ship does require some technology development, principally in the area of precision state data and formation flying. Also, very little experience has been accumulated with the concept of re-docking. Lockheed-Martin has made some proposals involving launching and re-capture of UAVs. The common feeling is that if the technology exists to autonomously refuel a UAV, that same technology can be used to re-dock it. The concept of re-docking to a high altitude, long endurance aircraft is also without precedent.

## **D.14 Precision Trajectories**

### **Need: Medium**

Several missions require the location of the UAV to be controlled very precisely. Flight trajectories within  $\pm 5$  meters from the prescribed flight path are desirable. This capability requires both the real-time knowledge of where the UAV is and the ability to control or maneuver the UAV to the desired position in the sky. Additionally, some missions have constraints on the dynamics of the flight path so that high-gain systems may not be suitable.

The development of UAV control systems to maneuver the aircraft correctly will be largely dependent on the characteristics of the UAV in question. For years, autopilots have been designed that follow a given trajectory. The issue is whether a particular UAV system can be adjusted to provide the desired precision. Unfortunately the ability to achieve the desired precision is dependent on the type of aircraft. Aircraft with light wing loadings and low speeds are more susceptible to crosswinds and gusts which may hamper the ability to maintain an accurate position. Regardless of the controllability characteristics of the UAV in question, this capability has been demonstrated. The Danish Center for Remote Sensing has demonstrated flights to approximately five-meter accuracy using a business jet. NASA's Earth Science Capability Demonstration Project is pursuing the capability to maintain aircraft position with a 10-meter (or better) tube. However, the integration to UAVs on a wide scale has yet to be demonstrated.

## **D.15 Base of Operations in Remote Area**

### **Need: Low**

The capability to deploy a small, inexpensive UAV from a remote location near an area of interest was conceived to obtain specific scientific data in remote areas. The requirement for this capability is a UAV platform which requires very little support equipment and minimal personnel for pre-flight, launch, and recovery. With this capability, range and endurance requirements on the UAV platform can be reduced. This concept may also impact the mode of operation for an autonomous ground station which could pave the way for a planetary-exploring UAV.

Certainly MAVs can be launched with minimal support personnel and equipment without any advances in technology; however the concept of a fully automated ground station has not been demonstrated. Using them for the Earth Science application may depend on payload sensor technology advances, since payload weight and volume capability is limited. Also, it is likely that high levels of automated mission management, intelligent flight control, and health monitoring may not be available because of the limited computation resources on a MAV. Therefore payload sensors on a MAV may have to be expendable. The construction of a more sophisticated, even autonomous, base of operations in a remote area (even the Moon or another planet) remains in the conceptual state only.

## **D.16 Covert Operations**

### **Need: Low**

A subset of the missions, primarily from the Homeland Security and wildlife monitoring communities, required platforms with low detection probability. Implied in this requirement is low noise emission propulsion systems and low signal emissions.

Conventional propulsions have undergone low noise emission developments to support stealth for the military application and airport considerations for the commercial sector. Although certain propulsion systems, such as electric motors, provide very low emissions, it is unclear they can sustain some of the endurance and payload requirements envisioned in the missions. Development programs to enable more efficient electric motors are being conducted in both the commercial and government sectors that may enhance the capability for low noise operations.

## **Appendix E**

### **UAV Technologies**

#### **Technologies**

The following sections describe each technology in detail, summarizing development programs and forecasting maturation over the next 10 years. A determination of when the technology will have matured enough to support the capabilities identified from the missions is provided where appropriate. More detailed information on the technology development can be found in Appendix I, the inputs from the Technology Working Groups (TWG). Within the title of each technology section, a first-cut estimate of the need of that technology or capability is given. If the technology supported at least half of the missions, it received a “High” rating. If it supported at least 25% of the missions, it earned a “Medium” rating. The remainder (those supporting less than 25%) were rated “Low”. It should be noted that the ratings do not imply priorities.

Where available, the Assessment team provided preliminary estimates of Technology Readiness Levels (TRLs) for each of the technologies. These estimates are subjective in nature and subject to change from on-going research or from subject matter expert opinion.

Future editions will include the following information:

- Identification and description of sub-set technology components.
- Summarization of technology and technology sub-set components maturation over time.
- Identification and summarization of key development programs.
- Summarization of technology development ability to support desired capabilities.

#### **E.1 Autonomous Mission Management**

##### **Need: High**

A high level of autonomy in the mission management function is required to take advantage of using a UAV platform to support the missions. Less direct human interaction in flying the UAV allows less on-station personnel, less on-station support infrastructure, and one operator to monitor several vehicles at a given time. These goals must be balanced with the requirement for the operator and vehicle to respond to air traffic control in a timely manner. The mission management system should also allow re-direction of the mission (including activating the contingency management system) from the ground. This would especially be useful for moving phenomena which cannot be adequately located prior to mission initiation. It is envisioned that the human interaction with the on-board mission manager system will occur at the mission objectives level. In the ideal scenario, the on-board mission manager, starting with the mission objectives, would be responsible for pre-flight planning, real-time flight path

adjustments during the mission, and even real-time mission objective adjustments during the mission based on air traffic control and contingency management. It is also desired for the scientist or possibly the payload sensor to interact with the mission manager, as well as the operator responsible for the mission. Providing these functions will require a shift in the paradigm of how flight management software is currently written. The desired system is an open behavior system. This approach enables much of the capability conceived in the future missions, such as efficient mission re-tasking, increased platform availability, efficient contingency management, and coordinated team formation flying. As such, it is highly dependent on the current condition at the time a behavior is executed and is difficult to precisely predict. Increasing the complexity is the fact that any intent to deviate from the original mission plan must be first conveyed to and approved by air traffic control prior to being executed. The level of autonomy in the system presents significant human factors challenges to the operator, who must maintain sufficient situational awareness of the intention and execution of the platform to fulfill his responsibility.

The level of autonomy in the future mission management function is significantly more sophisticated than exists with current UAVs. Additionally, verification and validation of these systems will be a challenge. Currently the Joint Unmanned Combat Air System program (J-UCAS) is employing a similar software approach to mission management. NASA, under the HALE ROA demonstrator program, is also working on a similar Intelligent Mission Management system. Autonomous mission management supports Approach 9 of the GOTChA chart.

The TRL is estimated at 4, since some components of these methods are modeled in the simulation environment.

## **E.2 Collision Avoidance**

### **Need: High**

To fly with few restrictions in the NAS, UAVs will require some sort of collision avoidance system. The intent is to have an “equivalent level of safety” when compared with piloted aircraft. This system will allow UAVs to “see” or detect other aircraft (piloted or uninhabited) and avoid them. The technology for this system is decomposed into two elements “see” and “avoid”. The “see” portion involves the detection of intruding aircraft through some type of sensor. The “avoid” portion involves predicting if the intruding aircraft poses a danger and what course of action should be taken through a software algorithm. For sensors, the priority should be to detect aircraft at sufficient distance so that emergency maneuvering can be avoided. The first step in this development will be to implement a cooperative sensor for collision avoidance. Under the cooperative category, aircraft will have transponders or data links notifying other aircraft of their position. The second and more difficult portion is non-cooperative detection. In this case, the “other” aircraft does not share its position (as would be the case for many general aviation aircraft) and must be detected with radar or optics. For avoidance, sensor information must be used to predict future positions of host and intruder aircraft to determine collision potential. If a collision potential exists, a safe escape trajectory must be derived and automatically executed if the operator has insufficient time to react.

Some significant work has already been done in this area. The NASA ERAST-project tested both a cooperative and non-cooperative sensor. Also, the Air Force has completed a project evaluating an avoidance algorithm coupled to an automatic evasion maneuver. Both cooperative and non-cooperative sensors were demonstrated in the Air Force project with promising results. Collision avoidance systems are also being worked on under NASA HALE ROA Access to the NAS project, and collision avoidance supports Objective 7 of the GOTChA chart.

The overall TRL for collision avoidance technology is estimated to be at 6. However, since no viable non-cooperative sensor or sensor suite has been developed to date, the UAV requirement for this technology is rated at a TRL of 2.

### **E.3 Intelligent System Health Monitoring**

#### **Need: High**

The ability of a UAV system to reliably identify failures and classify them according to their impact on vehicle safety and mission success is a key technology for flying UAVs with an acceptable level of safety. This technology, generic to any UAV application, allows intelligent contingency management based on the failed vehicle state and is a foundation for free access to the air space by UAVs. Additional cost benefits are accrued by using this system to monitor sub-systems for maintenance purposes. Identification of sub-systems as they deteriorate will focus maintenance efforts, decreasing the turn-around times between missions and reducing costs per flight hour.

Health monitoring concepts and limited systems have been around for some time, but comprehensive and generic systems have languished due to lack of funding. Specific systems have been developed and proven, particularly for new fighter aircraft. Additional work is in progress under NASA's HALE ROA demonstrator project (previously under the AuRA program). Intelligent system health monitoring is covered under Technical Challenge 6 of the GOTChA chart.

An overall TRL of 5 is estimated.

### **E.4 Reliable Flight Systems**

#### **Need: High**

The ability of a UAV flight system to adapt to system or hardware failures is a key technology for flying UAVs with an acceptable level of safety and perhaps the most critical system for the aircraft is the flight control system. This technology, generic to any UAV application, provides for high reliability and is one of the foundations for unrestricted access to the air space by UAVs. Initial reports from the FAA regarding UAVs indicate they are looking for "reliability comparable to a piloted aircraft". The issue of reliability can be addressed from two viewpoints. The first is basic reliability of the onboard systems. The second is the reliability of an on-board pilot in being able to recognize a failure and adapt to the situation (see the next Section on Sophisticated Contingency Management). Both of these viewpoints must be considered in assessing the reliability of UAV flight systems. This technology is especially important for long endurance flights in remote areas, where options for recovery are limited.

One approach to system reliability is simply to increase the redundancy of flight systems. This comes with both an initial cost and an on-going weight penalty. Another approach would add on-board intelligence to recognize and remedy a failure. Simulations of adaptive flight control systems have shown promise for many years, and several methods of adaptive control have found their way to flight test projects. The latest of these is a neural-net based system scheduled to fly on an F-15 aircraft at NASA. It is likely that the final solution will be a compromise or combination of the two approaches. Efforts on reliable flight systems for UAVs are supported by Approach 9 of the GOTChA chart.

Based on ongoing intelligent flight control efforts, a TRL of 6 is assigned.

## **E.5 Sophisticated Contingency Management**

### **Need: High**

UAV operation will require some level of contingency management system for all flights in the NAS. The on-board contingency management system should be able to react to unforeseen events and failures such as the following priorities:

- Minimize expectation of casualty (Ec)
- Minimize external property damage
- Maximize the chance of aircraft survival
- Maximize the chance of payload survival

For the long term, it will be unreasonable to consider many UAVs as expendable. In addition to the cost of UAVs, the cost of its sensor suite (which may be one-of-a-kind) must be considered. Loss of the UAV and payload should only be considered when there is a significant risk to the general public or property. One of the primary contingencies to be planned for is the loss of link between the UAV and the operator. In this case, if the vehicle cannot continue on its original mission plan, the vehicle should have the capability to achieve an approved landing area while considering the priorities above and attempting to re-establish the communications. During these events, the UAV must have alternate means to communicate its intended flight plan. However, other contingencies must also be considered. These might include sensor or payload failures, aircraft failures, and other communication failures. The contingency management system should be able to decide, depending on the nature of the problem, whether it should attempt landing at the airport it was based out of, or landing at an alternate airport, or some other impact (ditch) in a remote area. Intelligent contingency management will also reduce the human oversight required for UAV flight and contribute to the goal of reducing mission costs.

Contingency management for UAVs at the level described will require a sophistication that currently doesn't exist. Relatively little development of this capability has occurred to date although several promising concepts have been proposed. Global Hawk and Predator have contingency management systems to some degree, although they lack the sophistication and intelligence that would be desirable for ease of use. NASA, under the HALE ROA Access to the NAS project, is currently working to define a UAV "code of



ethics” and policy regarding contingency management systems. Contingency management supports Objective 7 of the GOTChA chart.

An overall TRL of 4 is assigned.

## **E.6 Intelligent Data Handling and Processing**

### **Need: High**

As UAVs become more ubiquitous in their use to gather science data or perform other civilian tasks, the gathering of very large amounts of data will become an operational hindrance, and provide an opportunity to the system developer. The ability to intelligently handle and process large amounts of data, either onboard the air vehicle, or on the ground immediately after being transmitted from the vehicle, is required. Technology that would provide this capability would significantly provide greater efficiency to the operator or payload scientist, and would help expedite vehicle turn-around, quick deployment, and multi-ship operations; particularly for long-endurance missions. If this data analysis capability were to be available on the ground, and if high-bandwidth communication (probably satellite based, to enhance the timeliness of the action) is available, the air vehicle could transmit the data to the mission control center for quick analysis and possible mid-mission re-tasking.

The ability to process the data on-board goes a step further and becomes even more useful, because it doesn't require a high-bandwidth satellite communication (SATCOM) capability. Intelligent onboard data handling and processing would lead to the use of onboard decision aids and intelligent payload-based mission management technology, which could result in efficient onboard mission re-tasking. Alternatively, onboard processing could allow only low-bandwidth high-order processed data to be relayed to the mission planners for decision-making and mission re-tasking if necessary.

In addition, onboard processing and transmission could allow scientists quick and easy data retrieval, which could relate to faster post-mission processing and the beginning turn-around processing, all while the vehicle is still returning to base. Intelligent data handling and processing would require technology innovations in automation and autonomous data analysis systems, efficient and effective techniques for assembling and processing large amounts of data, and intelligent searches of large distributed data sets.

For this technology, a TRL of 2 is estimated.

## **E.7 Over-the-Horizon Communication**

### **Need: High**

A key technology that supports almost all of the future missions is the ability to transmit data OTH. This satellite-based communication capability is being used by the military today to provide UAV OTH C<sup>2</sup>, FAA air traffic control communication, and sensor data transmission. Although low-bandwidth OTH communication is used by civilian UAVs, access to OTH resources for high-bandwidth civilian use is limited and needs to be expanded. Also, the issue of OTH communication being non-interruptible jam resistant,

damage tolerant, and all-weather capable, must be addressed. The OTH technology must also include the ability to pass high bandwidth data from remote areas or at extreme latitudes such as the poles.

In addition, it will be very valuable to develop a “web-based” network capability to OTH communication (see Network-Centric Communication technology section). The vehicle, operator, and payload scientist would be seen as nodes of the network. For example, this approach means that an operator in California could control an aircraft flying over the North Pole while a scientist in Washington, DC was monitoring the vehicle’s science data. Additionally, this network concept for OTH communication should be configurable based on the data flow requirements for a given mission. In other words, the network should be able to provide the level of bandwidth required for a given mission so that missions which don’t require high bandwidth communication do not have to pay for the resources necessary to effect it. This technology will reduce the cost per flight hour by creating more efficient data handling and reducing the need for personnel at the base of operations.

However, the concept described here significantly expands the concept of OTH communications. Adjustable bandwidths and a ‘web-based’ use are concepts that still require significant technology developments. There is strong interest in this concept from both civilian (NASA) and DoD agencies. NASA is pursuing this technology under their Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration project in conjunction with the Integrated Network Enhanced Telemetry (iNet) efforts.

For this technology, a TRL of 3 is estimated.

## **E.8 Network-Centric Communication**

### **Need: High**

Network-centric communication is a  $C^2$  and sensor data communication architecture concept that is comprised of multiple directional, asymmetric links that provide a network communication approach – similar to the Internet. This communication architecture is under development by the military for use between manned and unmanned air vehicles and personnel within a particular battlespace – but it is also needed to enhance civilian UAV operations, communications, and science data flow. For a given mission, key elements within the UAV’s mission are to be considered as a node; data can then flow to and from any node to any other node. Examples of nodes are the UAV operator, a scientist observer, the vehicle platform’s mission manager, satellites orbiting overhead, the vehicle’s payload, other aircraft, remote  $C^2$  locations, etc.

Although the obvious key benefit is increased  $C^2$  and data routing flexibility, this same flexibility also adds communication signal protection, allowing entirely different received and transmitted radio waveforms that can be used to advantage to provide more secure communication.

In concept, the network should be available with very little interface required by the mission planning team. Additionally, the network should be bandwidth configurable based on the data flow requirements for a given mission. This technology will reduce

overall operational cost by creating more efficient data handling and reducing the need for personnel at the located at the UAV's primary base of operations.

NASA is pursuing this technology under their Earth Sciences Capability Demonstration project in conjunction with the Integrated Network Enhanced Telemetry (iNet) efforts.

For this technology, a TRL of 3 is estimated.

## **E.9 Open Architecture**

### **Need: High**

Many civilian UAV mission requirements include quick deployments and/or quick turn-around times between flights. These requirements have implications on the UAV's system architecture – and thus the need for open architecture.

Open architecture is envisioned as a system design technology that literally provides a “plug and play” capability within the UAV system. If a UAV system or its modular payload component has an operational problem – ground maintenance personnel can easily and quickly replace the faulty element. Sensors, sensor systems, and even mission payloads could be designed as modular components for easy change-out between storage and air vehicle, or from air vehicle to air vehicle – in some cases, even if the air vehicles are different.

Open architecture could encompass the advanced communications systems network as well. As the air vehicle's communication system moves toward a more generic network-centric design, some vehicle-system communication elements could be designed with the same quick change-out methodology as well.

For this technology, a TRL of 4 is estimated.

## **E.10 Power and Propulsion**

### **Need: High**

Many missions call for flight to high altitudes, long endurance, or flight within “dirty” air (such as through the smoke plume of a forest wildfire). Such missions will require specially designed power and propulsion technologies.

A high-altitude flight requirement typically dictates the use of turbine engine propulsion – or for slower flight, the use of electric propulsion; each of which are well developed and demonstrated at this point. If internal-combustion engine technology is desired for this flight requirement, due to its inherent low cost and relatively low rate of fuel consumption, a two-stage turbocharger can be used – and this has been demonstrated.

For long endurance flight, the propulsion options are varied, and continue to be developed. Typically, conventionally powered long-endurance vehicles require a fuel load equal to 40% to 60% of their gross takeoff weight. This, in turn, provides design and payload tradeoffs that can limit function. Another method that has been used with long-endurance UAVs is to use solar power and electric propulsion. Solar power cells, more

technically known as “photovoltaic (PV)” cells, are not very efficient (with modern technology conversion factors on the order of 18%-21%), and the amount of energy provided by the Sun over a unit area is relatively modest. This means that a solar powered aircraft must be lightly built to allow low-powered electric motors to get it off the ground. Considerable technology development in this area is required.

Clearly, for long endurance and high altitude flight, electric propulsion is a key technology and one that holds great promise. New technology is being developed in many areas: high-efficiency and high-torque brushless “outrunner” motors, advances in non-silicon flexible PV technology that could be used as embedded aircraft skin, advanced standard and regenerative fuel cells, and advances in lithium polymer battery technology hold great promise. Other relevant technologies could also enhance long endurance flight with conventional engines: efficient combustion technology, intermittent combustion, hydrogen engines, and new efficient power management and distribution technology are being pursued.

For the advanced technologies discussed, TRLs are estimated to vary within the range of 3 to 5.

## **E.11 Navigation Accurate System Technology**

### **Need: Medium**

Navigational accuracy within the UAV’s on-board system is required for a number of mission tasks. For example, the need for precise trajectories, accurate sensor pointing, and the onboard real-time geographic referencing of EO or IR pictures, all require accurate vehicle position and attitude data.

Such navigation accurate technology can be obtained with current technology. A vehicle’s position can be easily obtained on-board with a GPS receiver. And the vehicle’s 3-axis attitude can be determined with an onboard inertial measurement unit (IMU).

However, standard GPS data may not be sufficiently accurate. In this case, the use of differential GPS (dGPS) data, to correct the embedded random GPS errors, may be necessary. This is readily available real-time to a UAV by use of a small omnidirectional antenna and a subscription to commercial satellite-based data. Normal computation drift of a miniature IMU can also be self-corrected by use of the accurate GPS data. NASA’s Jet Propulsion Laboratory has flight tested a Global Differential Global Positioning System (Global dGPS) which advertises accuracies in the 10 centimeter range over populated land areas and 50 centimeter range over areas like the North and South Poles.

This navigation and attitude data is then used to either point an on-board camera to a desired GPS location on the ground; or the reverse, to calculate the ground location of an object that was visually captured by the science payload.

All of this is currently being used on large UAVs, but the technology development required is to miniaturize this technology for use on small UAVs and thus expand the mission utility to these vehicles.

For application to a small UAV, the technology is estimated at a TRL of 4.

## **E.12 Enhanced Structures**

### **Need: Medium**

The flight performance and utility of a UAV designed to fly either at high altitude or with long endurance, or both, can sometimes be significantly constrained due to the weight and design limitations placed on these unique aircraft by the aircraft's structure. Conventional structural materials provide adverse penalties on vehicle weight and design flexibility.

The use of advanced low-weight structures, and advanced low-cost composite manufacturing methods, and active flight elements, will allow significantly reduced structural weight and the use of bold, unconventional aerodynamic designs. This, in turn, can significantly enhance the useable science payload size and weight.

New lightweight material development, flexible structural controls, "morphing" aircraft airfoil and platform shapes, and active flight controls for gust alleviation and to maximize performance efficiencies may have significant impact in this area.

For the advanced technologies discussed, TRLs are estimated to vary within the range of 1 to 3.

## **Appendix F**

### **UAV Sector GOTChA Chart**

#### **Overview**

As referenced in several places within the main body of the document, Figure F.1 is the GOTChA Chart. Many of the general and specific capabilities have been captured in NASA's UAV Sector "GOTChA" chart. The GOTChA used in this assessment is for illustrative purposes. It was developed by the UAV Sector of NASA's Aeronautics Research Mission Directorate. Because of organizational restructuring at NASA Headquarters, this organization does not exist. However, for purposes of defining a potential program, this example provides a wealth of information.

The GOTChA chart is a management tool that breaks down the Goals, Objectives, Technical Challenges, and Approaches of a project – in this example, improving the state-of-the-art for UAV missions to perform Earth science observations.

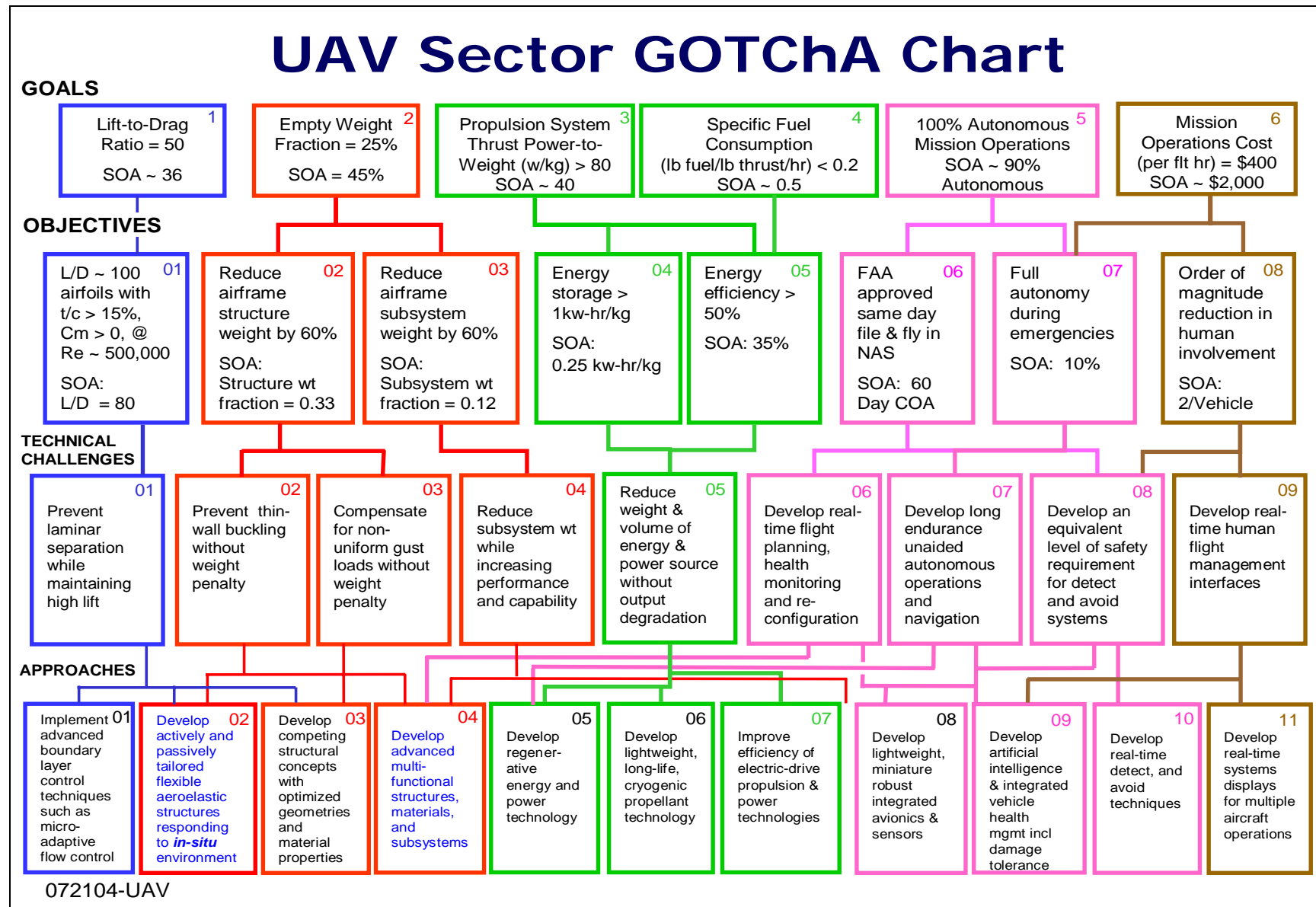
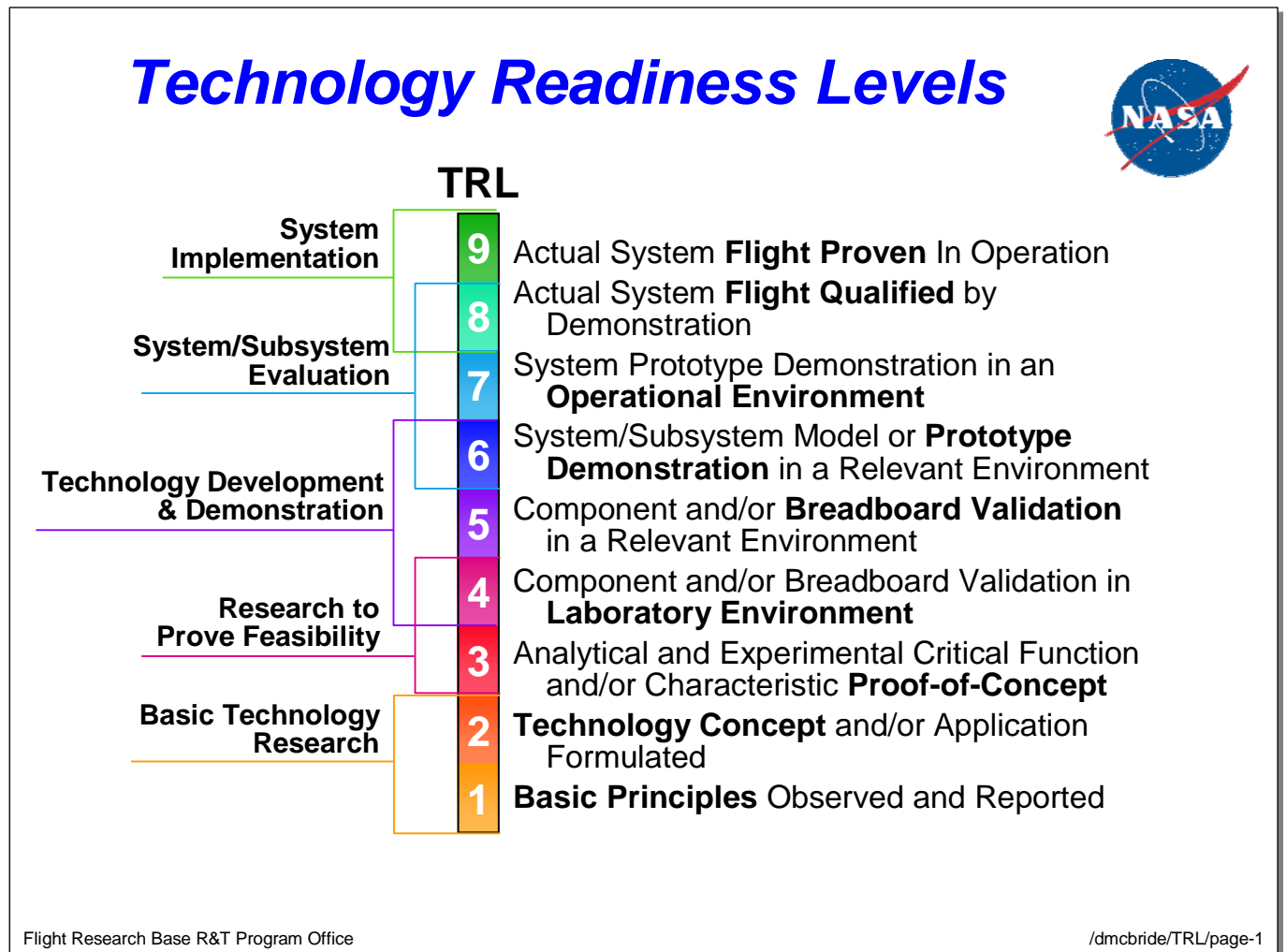


Figure F.1 UAV Sector GOTCHA Chart

# Appendix G

## Technology Readiness Levels



**Figure G.1 - Technology Readiness Levels**



## **Appendix H**

### **Technology Working Groups' Inputs**

#### **H.1 Overview**

This appendix discusses technology maturation and development data, which will be used to support the time-based estimates of a particular technology's availability for inclusion into a UAV system. Technology maturation forecasting is based on programs and development schedules. The basis for this information was formed from technology working groups, consisting of technology subject matter experts across NASA, other government agencies, private industry, and universities. Included in this appendix are technology forecasting models and methods utilized by the assessment team and the working groups, as well as templates provided to the working groups to collect the relevant data. The completed templates as well as the USRA peer review report are contained in Volume 3.

#### **H.2 Technology Forecasting Models and Methods**

##### **H.2.1 Introduction**

*Forecasting is hard, particularly of the future. [Anonymous]*

*Forecasting is like trying to drive a car blindfolded and following directions given by a person who is looking out the back window. [Anonymous]*

Technological Forecasting (TF) is defined as the process of predicting the future characteristics and timing of technology. When possible, the prediction will be quantified, made through a specific logic, and will estimate the timing and degree of change in technological parameters, attributes, and capabilities. (*Technological Forecasting*, Meredith, JR and Mantel, SJ, University of Cincinnati, 1995.) Note that in the definition, TF is aimed at predicting future technological capabilities, attributes, and parameters. It is not an attempt to predict how things will be done; nor is technological forecasting oriented toward organizational profitability. The focus of TF is to estimate when a technological capability or attribute can be forecasted to be available at some time in the future. TF is not focused on societal aspects since society may not necessarily want or need the capability.

##### **H.2.2 Assumptions to TF**

There are several assumptions about forecasting that must be understood by the using and performing organizations, including:

- There are no methods to predict the future state of a technology with complete certainty. Regardless of the methods employed, there will always be some degree of uncertainty until such time as the forecasted horizon has come to pass.

- There will always be “holes” or blind spots in any forecast. For example, it is not possible to forecast accurately completely new technologies for which there are no existing paradigms on which forecasts can be built.
- Providing forecasts to decision-makers will help them formulate organizational policy. The new policy, in turn, may affect the future and impact the accuracy of the forecast.
- Forecasting is an iterative process that requires periodic updates and substantiation.

### **H.2.3 Types of TF Models**

Two types of TF models are the Numeric Data-Based Technological Forecasting Techniques and Judgment-Based Technological Forecasting Techniques. A brief description of some of these models follows (a more robust description can be found in the references in Appendix I):

#### **H.2.3.1 Numeric Data-Based Technological Forecasting Techniques**

Trend Extrapolation infers the future from events occurring in the past. If there has been a steady stream of technological changes and improvements, there can be a reasonable assumption that these changes and improvements will continue into the future. The literature identifies five approaches to the use of trend extrapolation.

- **Statistical Curve Fitting**

This method is used to forecasting functional capabilities. Statistical procedures fit the past data to one or more mathematical functions such as linear, logarithmic, Fourier, or exponential. The best fit is then selected by statistical test and then a forecast is extrapolated from this mathematical relationship.

- **Limit Analysis**

In the extreme, all growth is limited, and there is an absolute limit to progress, either recognized or unrecognized. Sooner or later, projections must reflect the fact that improvements may get close to this limit but cannot exceed it. For instance, a trend of increasing energy conversion efficiency cannot eventually exceed 100 percent. If the present level of technology being forecast is far from its theoretical extreme, extrapolation may not be unreasonable. If, however, a current technology is approaching its limit, and if this is not recognized, projections of past improvements may seriously overestimate future accomplishments.

- **Trend Correlation**

Often, one technology can be described as a precursor to another. This occurs when advances made in the precursor technology can be adopted by the follower technology. When such relationships exist, knowledge of changes in the precursor technology can be used to predict the course of the follower technology, as far in the future as the lag time between the two. Further, extrapolation of the precursor allows a forecast of the follower to be extended beyond the lag time. An example of a trend correlation forecast is predicting the size and power of future computers, based on advances in microelectronic technology (similar to Moore's Law).

- **Multivariate Trend Correlation**

Occasionally, a follower technology is dependent on several precursor technologies rather than on a single precursor. In such cases, the follower is usually a composite or aggregate of several precursors. Fixed combinations of the precursors may act to produce change in the follower, but more often the combinations are not fixed and the precursor inputs vary in both combination and strength. For example, improvements in aircraft speed may come from improvements in engines, materials, controls, fuels, aerodynamics, and from various combinations of such factors.

- **Trend Extrapolation, Qualitative Approaches**

Often, standard statistical procedures may not result in neatly fitting trends that the forecaster can extrapolate with any degree of confidence. In such cases, the forecaster may "tweak" the statistical results by applying judgment or may ignore the statistical inferences entirely and extrapolate a trend based on personal judgment. Forecasts generated in this way are less precise than statistically based forecasts, but not necessarily less accurate.

Models of this approach include:

- Growth Curves
- Envelope Curves
- Substitution Model

#### H.2.3.2 Judgment-Based Technological Forecasting Techniques

- **Monitoring**

Many forecasting techniques presuppose that the user is fully aware of what the end goal is. Although the technologists may have considerable expertise, there may be some unexpected technological surprises in store. Monitoring, or innovation tracking, allows forecasters to stay cognizant of technologies as they develop. The basis of this approach assumes that a new discovery goes through several stages before emerging into public view as an innovation, and that some future technologies are in the process of development. The stages to investigate are:

- Initial idea or suggestion-the concept
- Postulation of theory-the research proposal
- Verification of theory-the scientific finding
- Laboratory demonstration
- Field trial
- Commercial introduction
- Widespread adoption

Monitoring is basically the technology development cycle contained in any in-depth discussion of technology life cycle.

- **Delphi Method**

The best known of the various judgmental approaches to technological forecasting is the Delphi method. This approach uses a panel of individuals who make anonymous, subjective judgments about the probable time when a specific technological capability will be available. The results of these estimates are aggregated by a process

administrator and fed back to the group, which then uses the feedback to generate another round of judgments. After several iterations, the process is stopped and areas of agreement or disagreement are noted and documented. Software packages that perform the administrative actions are available and make the process less cumbersome. The Delphi process includes the following steps:

- Opinion Gathering and Distribution
- Iterative Balloting
- Reasons and Consensus
- Group Composition

Other judgment-based technological forecasting techniques include:

- Network Analysis
- Scenarios
- Morphological Analysis
- Cross-Impact Analysis
- Relevance Trees

Detailed discussions on all of these techniques are found in the references contained in Appendix I.

### **H.3 Technology Templates**

Two technology templates were provided to the Technology Working Groups (TWGs) to structure the collection of data and to help ensure consistent methods across the relevant technology areas. As deemed appropriate, each technology was split into sub-components based on the view of the TWG members. An additional template was developed to collect and document the technology status for each sub-component of relevant technologies. For example, power and propulsion technology is considered one of the enabling technologies for UAV missions. Within power and propulsion, there exist "sub technologies," including advanced fuel cells, internal combustion engines, power distribution systems, etc. Detailed information on each of these sub-component technologies become inputs from the TWGs. It is expected that these sub-levels can be utilized to assess the overall maturation of the technology of interest. Figures H-1 and H-2 represent the broad technology and the sub-level templates, respectively.

The templates were provided to each working group leader to collect and document and summarize that technology area based, in part, on the information in the sub-component technology template, as needed.

<b>Enabling Technology:</b> _____					
<b>Contributing Editor:</b>			<b>Date:</b>		
<b>Phone:</b>	<b>Fax:</b>	<b>Email:</b>			
<b>Enabling Technology Description:</b> <i>Describe briefly the general nature of the technology. How does it support the capability required? This should describe the uniqueness of the technology and project a clear idea of its contribution to UAV capabilities. Are there limitations of the applicability of this technology?</i>					
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> <i>Provide a short summary including current TRL and basis for this assessment.</i>					
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?</b>					
<b>Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>					
<b>Forecast of enabling technology:</b> <i>Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast. What is the time estimate for this enabling technology to be ready to support the capability for the mission?</i>					
<b>Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:</b>					
<b>Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:</b> <i>Operating and development costs.</i>					
<b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b>					
<b>Major Events/Milestones:</b>					
<b>Event:</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
<b>Demonstrated for UAV application?:</b>					

**Figure H.1 – Enabling Technology Template, Broad View – page 1 of 2**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**Capabilities (must have, etc.):**

**Research being done:**

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

**Non-US efforts:**

**List Any Assumptions:**

**Figure H.1 (continued) – Enabling Technology Template, Broad View – page 2 of 2**

<b>Enabling Technology:</b> _____				
<b>Specific Technology:</b> <b>Contributing Editor:</b> _____ <span style="float: right;"><b>Date:</b> _____</span> <b>Phone:</b> _____ <b>Fax:</b> _____ <b>Email:</b> _____				
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> <i>Describe briefly the general nature of the technology. How does it support the capabilities required? This should describe the uniqueness of the technology and project a clear idea of its contribution to UAV capabilities.</i>				
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> <i>Provide a short summary including current TRL and basis for this assessment.</i>				
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>				
<b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>				
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b>				
<b>Forecast of specific technology:</b> <i>Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.</i>				
<b>Specific Technology Cost Drivers:</b> <i>Operating and development costs.</i>				
<b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b>				
<b>Major Events/Milestones:</b>				
2010	2006	2007	2008	2009
<b>Event:</b> _____				
<b>Demonstrated for UAV application?: (text)</b>				

**Figure H.2 - Specific Technology Template, Sub-Level View – page 1 of 2**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**Research being done:**

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

**Non-US efforts:**

**List Any Assumptions:**

**Figure H.2 (continued) - Specific Technology Template, Sub-Level View – page 2 of 2**



## **Appendix I**

### **References and Information Sources**

#### **I.1 Overview**

This appendix contains references and background materials utilized in developing the list of potential missions. The structured approach used the questionnaire shown in Section I.2 and a guideline in gathering responses from subject matter experts and those interested in proposing potential missions.

Section I.3 lists many of the sources for the document and Section I.4 is a list of reference materials for detailed technology forecasting background.

#### **I.2 Interview Form and Organizations/Agencies Represented**

##### **I.2.1 Organizations/Agencies/Private Sector**

The organizations represented at the various workshops and conferences along with those that participated in the interview process are articulated in this section. It should be pointed out that only the top organizational name is given. For example, although NOAA is listed once, the Team recognizes that participants from the many applicable divisions and laboratories were contacted for inputs. The Assessment Team has the rosters of all attendees at the workshops and of those that participated in the interview process.

- **Government Agencies**

Department of Defense  
Department of Energy  
Department of Homeland Security  
Department of the Interior  
Federal Aviation Administration  
NASA AMES  
NASA DFRC  
NASA GRC  
NASA GSFC

NASA HQ  
NASA JPL  
NASA LaRC  
NASA MSFC  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin.  
National Science Foundation  
US Geological Survey  
USDA National Forest Service

- **Academic Institutions**

California State Univ., Monterey Bay  
California State University, San Diego  
Colorado State University  
Columbia University  
Florida State University  
Georgia Institute of Technology  
Hampton University  
Harvard University  
Ohio State University

Penn State University  
Purdue University  
Universities Space Research Association  
University of California, Davis  
University of California, San Diego  
University of Colorado  
University of Denver  
University of Illinois  
University of Kansas

University of Maryland  
University of Michigan  
University of Southern California

University of Utah  
Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution

- **Private Sector Organizations**

EGG Technical Services  
GTP Associates LLC

Longitude 122 West, Inc.  
Lynne Carbon & Associates, Inc.

### I.2.2 Interview Form

#### Civil UAV Capability Assessment – Customer Interview Form

Rev. Date: 1-Jul-04

Customer \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Agency or Company \_\_\_\_\_ Division \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Interview \_\_\_\_\_ Interviewer \_\_\_\_\_

#### (What is your current “State of the Art”?)

What is your current mission requirement?

- Payload
  - o Image based Surveillance
  - o Environmental Sampling
  - o Payload Delivery
  - o Communications
  - o Serviceability
  - o Other \_\_\_\_\_
- Flight Environment
  - o Proximity to Population
  - o Altitude
  - o Range
  - o Endurance
  - o Climate
- Monitoring Requirements
  - o Real-Time or Post Flight
  - o Bandwidth for Real-Time
  - o Volume (for On-Board Storage)
- Reliability
  - o Mission Success
  - o Vehicle Loss Rate

What is your current knowledge of UAV capabilities?

- Current Missions
- Platforms
- Availability
- Air space Restrictions
- Reliability
- C<sup>3</sup> Options

#### (What is your vision of the future?)

What is your opinion about the use of UAVs to accomplish your mission?

What missions do you foresee for UAVs over the next ten years (2004-2014)? Include dates if available

Figure I.1 – Customer Interview Form – page 1 of 2

Over the following fifteen years (2014 – 2029)? Include dates if available

What phenomena will you want to measure?

**(What are your specific requirements?)**

What kinds of technologies will be required to support these missions?

How will you want to measure it?

What type of scientific instrumentation will you need to make those measurements?

Over what time period and scale will you want for your measurements?

What flight conditions will you want to make measurements at? (speed, altitude, endurance)

What will be the weight, volume, and power requirements of the scientific instrumentation?

Are there special environmental requirements you will need for the instrumentation (vibration, temperature, pressurization, stability, etc.)?

What data will the scientific instrumentation require from the platform?

What type of maneuvering will you want from the platform in order to collect your measurements? (loiter, vertical profiling, etc.)

What will be the requirement for accessing the environment to be measured? Will you need viewing or sampling ports for the scientific instrumentation?

What will be the communication requirements for the instrumentation? Will real-time data monitoring be necessary? What about on-board data storage? Will uplinked control of the instrumentation be desired, and if so what type of functions will be performed?

What support equipment will be necessary for pre-flight instrumentation checkout?

Is there anything else we should know about?

Is there anyone else you think we should talk to regarding this subject?

- What other elements (horizontal or vertical) of your organization may benefit from the use of UAVs?
- Should anyone in your chain of authority be made aware of this effort?

**Figure I.1 (continued) – Customer Interview Form – page 2 of 2**

### I.3 References

In articulating the following references, when available, a link to a website containing either the reference itself or the entire document will be given. In some cases, the materials are available to download. The references are presented in no order of preference or importance.

1. Office of the Secretary of Defense UAV Roadmap. <http://www.acq.osd.mil/uas/>.
2. Aviation Week and Space Technology, "2005 Aerospace Source Book". January 17, 2005.
3. NASA Civil UAV Assessment Team Website  
<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>.
4. Cost & Business Model Analysis for Civilian UAV Missions, Moiré Incorporated Issaquah, WA 98027, June, 2004.
5. Economic Forecasts: [www.frost.com](http://www.frost.com), [www.forecastinternational.com](http://www.forecastinternational.com), [www.auvsi.org](http://www.auvsi.org), [www.uavworld.com](http://www.uavworld.com), [www.tealgroup.com](http://www.tealgroup.com).
6. Information on CAPECON: <http://194.90.59.6/projects/capecon.htm>
7. United States Government Accountability Office, UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS: New DOD Programs Can Learn from Past Efforts to Craft Better and Less Risky Acquisition Strategies, Report to the Committee on Armed Services, U. S. Senate, March 2006 [GAO-06-447 Unmanned Aircraft Systems: New DOD Programs Can Learn from Past Efforts to Craft Better and Less Risky ...](http://www.gao.gov/products/GAO-06-447)
8. Moire Inc. "Cost & Business Model Analysis for Civilian UAV Missions," August 2004. <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/uav-suborbital/>

### I.4 Technology Forecast References

1. ALLEN, T. J. *Managing the Flow of Technology*. Cambridge. MA: MIT Press, 1977.
2. AYRES, R. U. *Technological Forecasting and Long Range Planning*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1969.
3. BLOHM, H., and K. STEINBUCK. *Technological Forecasting in Practice*. Lexington, MA: Lexington Books, 1973.
4. BRIGHT, J. R. *A Brief Introduction to Technological Forecasting*. New York: Pergamon Press, 1972.
5. BRIGHT, J. R., and M.E.F SCHOEMAN. *A Guide to Practical Technological Forecasting*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1980.
6. BRODY, H. "Great Expectations: Why Technology Predictions Go Awry." *Technology Review*, July 1991.
7. BROWNLIE, D. T "The Role of Technology Forecasting and Planning: Formulating Business Strategy." *Industrial Management and Data Systems*, Issue 2, 1992.
8. CETRON, M. J. *Technological Forecasting: A Practical Approach*. Technology Forecasting Institute, 1969.
9. CETRON, M. J., and C. A. RALPH. *Industrial Applications of Technological Forecasting*. New York: Wiley-Interscience, 1971.
10. CHAMBERS, J. C., S. K. MULLICK, and D. D. SMITH. "How to Choose the Right Forecasting Technique." *Harvard Business Review*, July-Aug. 1971.
11. DUBLIN, M. 1989. *Futurehype: The Tyranny of Prophecy*. New York: Plume.

12. GARDE, V. D., and R. R. PATEL. "Technological Forecasting for Power Generation-A Study Using the Delphi Technique." *Long Range Planning*, Aug. 1985.
13. GOTTINGER, H. W. "A Strategic Management Decision Support Tool for Technology Management." *International Journal of Technology Management*, Issue 2, 1989.
14. HANKE, J. & REITSCH, A. 1992. *Business Forecasting: Fourth Edition*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
15. HENRY, B. *Forecasting Technological Innovation*. Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic, 1991.
16. JONES, H., and B. L. TWISS. *Forecasting Technology for Planning Decisions*. New York: Macmillan, 1978.
17. KLEIN, H. E., and R. E. LINNEMAN. "The Use of Scenarios in Corporate Planning-Eight Case Histories." *Long Range Planning*, Oct. 1981.
18. LEE, J. C., K. W. Lu, and S. C. HORNG. "Technological Forecasting with Nonlinear Models." *Journal of Forecasting*, Apr. 1992.
19. LINESTONE, H. H., and M. TRUOTT. *The Delphi Method: Techniques and Applications*. Reading, MA: Addison Wesley, 1975.
20. MARTINO, J. P. "Looking Ahead with Confidence." *IEEE Spectrum*, March 1985.
21. MARTINO, J. P. *Technological Forecasting for Decision Making*, 2nd ed. Amsterdam: North-Holland, 1983.
22. MARTINO, J. P. "Technological Forecasting-An Overview." *Management Science*, Jan. 1980.
23. MILLETT, S. & HONTON, E. 1991. *A Manager's Guide to Technology Forecasting and Strategy Analysis Methods*. New York: Battelle Press.
24. MITCHELL, V. W. "Using Delphi to Forecast in New Technology industries." *Marketing Intelligence and Planning*, Issue 2, 1992.
25. MODIS, T. 1992. *Predictions: Society's Telltale Signature Reveals the Past and Forecasts the Future*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
26. MOGEE, M. E. "Using Patent Data for Technology Analysis and Planning." *Research-Technology Management*, July/August 1991.
27. NANUS B., "Visionary Leadership: How to Re-Vision the Future," *The Futurist*, September-October, (1992).
28. SCHNAARS, S. P. "Where Forecasters Go Wrong." *Across the Board*, Dec. 1989.
29. TALBOT, M. 1991. *The Holographic Universe*. New York: HarperCollins.
30. TOFFLER, A. et al. 1972. *The Futurists*. New York: Random House.
31. VANSTON, L. K., R. C. LENZ, and R.S. WOLFF. "How Fast Is New Technology Coming?" *Telephony*, Sept. 18, 1989.
32. VAN WYK, R. J. "The Notion of Technological Limits: An Aid to Technological Forecasting." *Futures*, June 1985.
33. WHEELER, D. R., and C. J. SHELLEY. "Toward More Realistic Forecasts for High-Technology Products." *Journal of Business and Industrial Marketing*, Summer 1987.

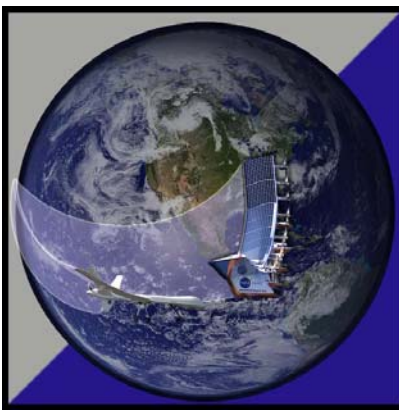
# **Earth Observations and the Role of UAVs:**

## **Volume 3 Background Data**

*Version 1.1*

Prepared For: Cheryl Yuhas  
Suborbital Science Program Manager  
NASA Science Mission Directorate

Prepared By: Civil UAV Assessment Team  
<http://www.nasa.gov/centers/dryden/research/civuav/index.html>



**August 2006**

## Table of Contents

<b><u>Section:</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Introduction .....	1
2. Executive Summary (USRA Review) .....	2
2.1 SME Review Process .....	2
2.2 Findings and Recommendations .....	3
2.3 Summary of Project Results .....	3
3. Technology Working Group Templates and USRA Review .....	5
3.1 Intelligent Data Handling & Ground Processing .....	8
3.1.1 Data Archiving and Distribution: Data Mining.....	8
3.1.2 Computing: Real-time Onboard Processing.....	10
3.2 Network Centric Communications Systems.....	15
3.2.1 Overview.....	15
3.3 Navigation Accurate Systems.....	18
3.3.1 Micro-UAV NAV: Highly Miniaturized INS-based NAV.....	18
3.4 Intelligent Mission Management .....	23
3.4.1 Overview.....	23
3.4.2 Outer Loop Control: Intelligent Outer Loop Control.....	32
3.5 Intelligent Vehicle System Monitoring.....	38
3.5.1 Overview.....	38
3.5.2 Planning & Scheduling: IMM & ISHM Planning & Scheduling.....	42
3.5.3 Software V&V: Access to NAS Certification.....	46
3.5.4 Design: Design Tools.....	55
3.5.5 Maintenance: Condition-based Maintenance.....	60
3.6 Contingency Management.....	63
3.6.1 Overview.....	63
3.7 Open Architecture .....	68
3.7.1 Overview.....	68
3.8 Payload Sensors .....	71
3.8.1 Active Optical: LIDAR .....	71
3.8.2 Passive Optical: Overview .....	77
3.8.3 Active Microwave: SAR & IFSAR.....	83
3.8.4 Active Microwave: Wind Measurements in Precipitation.....	87
3.8.5 Passive Microwave: Light Weight, Low Loss, Antenna Technology ...	90
3.8.6 In-situ Sensors: Chem. Detection using Laser Diode Spectroscopy ...	93
3.8.7 In-situ Sensors: Meteorological Data .....	96
3.8.8 In-situ Sensors: CO <sub>2</sub> Detection Using Non-dispersing IR Analyzer ..	100
3.8.9 In-situ Sensors: CO <sub>2</sub> Detection Using a Quantum Cascade Laser Spectrometer .....	103
3.8.10 In-situ Sensors: Trace Gas Detection Using Difference Frequency Generation Lasers .....	104
3.8.11 In-situ Sensors: Trace Gas Detection Using Cavity-enhanced Absorption Spectroscopy .....	106
3.8.12 In-situ Sensors: Microsystems-based Chemical Sensor Arrays.....	107



3.8.13 Drop Sonde: Meteorological Sonde .....	111
3.9 Power & Propulsion .....	120
3.9.1 Regenerative Energy Storage: Lightweight Energy Storage Using Regenerative Fuel Cells .....	120
3.9.2 Regenerative Energy Storage: Low Volume, High Power Density Solid Oxide Fuel Cells .....	122
3.9.3 Battery Technology: Long-life Rechargeable Batteries Using Li-S Technology .....	125
3.9.4 Consumable Fuel Cell: Electric Propulsion Using H <sub>2</sub> -Air PEM Fuel Cells .....	127
3.9.5 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Storage Using Layered Silicate Clay Noncomposites .....	129
3.9.6 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Cryogenic Storage Using Densified Liquid Hydrogen .....	132
3.9.7 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Hydrogen Feed Systems .....	135
3.9.8 Propellant Storage & Feed System: H <sub>2</sub> Gas Storage Using Composite Overwrapped Pressure Vessels .....	138
3.9.9 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Lightweight Cryo Insulation Using Polymer Crosslinked Aerogels .....	141
3.9.10 Propulsion System: Internal Combustion .....	143
3.9.11 Propulsion System: High Power Density Propulsion Using High Temperature Superconducting Motors .....	146
3.10 Collision Avoidance .....	150
3.10.1 Overview .....	150
3.11 Over-the-Horizon .....	155
3.11.1 Overview .....	155
3.11.2 Enabling Technology: IRIDIUM L-Band Satellite Constellation .....	159
3.11.3 Enabling Technology: INMARSAT L-Band Broadband Global Area Network .....	161
3.12 Reliable Flight Systems .....	164
3.12.1 Overview .....	164
3.13 Enhanced Structures .....	168
3.13.1 Overview .....	168

## List of Appendices

<u>Title:</u>	<u>Page</u>
Appendix A: USRA – NASA Civil UAV Technology Review Project Report ....	A1

## List of Figures

<u>Title:</u>	<u>Page</u>
Figure 3.1 - Property decomposition for model-based software.....	48
Figure 3.2 - Certifying IVHM .....	49

## List of Tables

<u>Title:</u>	<u>Page</u>
Table 3.1 - Matrix of the Technology Work Group's finished templates .....	7

## **Civil UAV Assessment Team Authors**

### **Principal Authors:**

Timothy H. Cox – NASA DFRC

Ivan Somers, PhD – Bandwidth Solutions, Inc.

David J. Fratello – Zel Technologies LLC

### **Contributing Authors:**

Chrisopher J. Nagy – NASA DFRC

Susan Schoenung, PhD – Longitude 122 West, Inc.

Robert J. Shaw, PhD – NASA Glenn

Mark Skoog – NASA DFRC

Ryan Warner – NASA DFRC

## **Acknowledgements**

The authors are grateful for and would like to acknowledge the efforts of the following personnel who contributed to this document with editing support or workshop support.

Matt Fladeland – NASA ARC

Jay Levine – Analytical Sciences & Materials, Inc.

California State University at Monterey Bay

University Space Research Association

University of Akron

Virginia's Center for Innovative Technology

## **1. Introduction**

This volume of the Assessment contains the completed templates from the Technology Working Groups (TWGs) and the technology peer reviews from the Universities Space Research Association (USRA). Also contained are the Executive Summary and the Final Report by the USRA. By design, this volume will change with time as new assessments of the states-of-the-art for each of the technology areas change and as new technologies that have impacts on the UAV missions evolve. It is expected that the updates to this volume will occur periodically.

The Executive Summary of the USRA peer review will be followed by each of the technology area TWG templates as defined in Volumes 1 and 2. After each TWG input, the specific USRA peer review for that technology will follow. The USRA Final Report is contained as an addendum at the end of this volume.

## 2. Executive Summary (USRA Review)

In March 2006, the NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Team engaged the Universities Space Research Association (USRA) to initiate the Civil UAV Technology Review Project. This activity, implemented over the period from April – June 2006, enlisted thirty-six Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) proficient in the thirteen identified UAV Enabling Technologies, and the sixteen related notional Mission Capabilities. The participating SMEs provided not only an independent, peer-review and evaluation of the forty-three technology areas identified, but also an independent systems review across the technical disciplines involved in UAV/UAS missions.

The objective of the Review Project was to evaluate and comment on the platform capabilities and technologies required to support current and future Civil UAV missions, and to assist in providing foundations for development of a comprehensive Civil UAV Roadmap. Subject Matter Expert's (SMEs) from a broad spectrum of technical and systems disciplines from academia were engaged as part of this process. A two-step review approach was utilized, consisting of an initial UAV Enabling Technology Report Review and a subsequent integrated UAV Technology Panel.

### 2.1 SME Review Process

The SMEs were asked to review provided technology reports, and provide feedback in the following thirteen (13) criteria, providing strengths/weaknesses/comments for each:

- Technology Description
- State of the Technology
- Development of Enabling Technology
- Technology Dependencies
- Technology Forecast
- Technology Gaps
- Technology Cost Drivers
- Competing/Disruptive Technologies
- UAV Application Demonstrations
- Sources of Information
- Technology Capabilities
- Current Research (US/International)
- Regulatory/Security Issues

The six members of the Review Panel were convened as a working group, assembled to evaluate the NASA Enabling Technology Reports and the related SME reviews with the objectives of...

- Commenting on the technology reports & reviews, with respect to evaluation criteria;
- Identifying cross-cutting findings and recommendations across enabling technologies (related to Broad Area Technologies);
- Identify and track potential technologies that could revolutionize the capabilities of UAV systems and their applications;
- Recommending Civil UAV Enabling Technology area programmatic priorities;

- Establishing the engagement of the academic community as partner with NASA in the Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment.

## 2.2 Findings and Recommendations

Major findings and recommendations of the Technology Review Panel were as follows:

1. Establish a balance of 'Requirements Driven' technologies (needed to meet the anticipated reference mission set) with the identification of an 'Technology Opportunities' set, reflecting a complete approach to technology development and maturation, enabling new capabilities and/or missions that will provide a forecast of future mission opportunities.
2. Recommend an overall systems ('UAS') perspective (rather than UAV platform) to assure significant and cost effective enhancement to the overall capability of C-UAVs in order to execute the anticipated reference mission set.
3. Consider program investments in a systems context to fully assess the net impact of incorporating these enabling technologies into C-UAVs, ensuring the overall viability of their application as an integrated system, to assess their net cost/benefit, and to help steer the priorities of these investments.
4. Establish UAV mission requirements baseline(s) and capabilities traceability, and forecast future requirements through broad joint involvement of the academic, industry, and inter-government user communities.
5. Create a greater, general awareness (government, industry, academia) of the state-of-the-art across capabilities and enabling technologies.
6. UAS safety should be a considered a cross-cutting 'capability', and it includes the elements of Contingency Management/Collision Avoidance, UAS Reliability (Reliable Mission Systems), and the proactive influence on policy and regulatory issues.
7. Human Interfaces and factors are critical in the supervisory control of UAS (Intelligent Mission Management), and should be viewed as a cross-cutting element of the enabling technologies.
8. Establishment of standard interfaces (platform-to-payload) is critical to mission integration, operability, and ultimate success.

## 2.3 Summary of Project Results

The Civil UAV Technology Review Project affirmed the approach and methodology of the NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Initiative, offered constructive programmatic recommendations, and provided specific insights and references related to the Enabling Technologies presented. Summary Project results are identified as follows:

1. The results/findings of the Civil UAV Technology Review were assessed with respect to the NASA UAV Capabilities Assessment initiative.

2. The Civil UAV Mission Capabilities and Enabling Technology focus areas are sufficiently well-defined and interrelated to support the technology development objectives and requirements – providing guidance to the government, industry, and academic Research and Technology sectors.
3. The academic Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) provided an *initial* assessment of the state of the technology, and articulated the critical R&T challenges.
4. The role of Human Interface and related Factors cannot be overstressed in its importance with respect to Unmanned Aerial Systems.
5. A systems assessment process should be established to ensure the overall viability and return-on-investment for the various R&T in a systems context, and to help establish the overall priorities of these investments.
6. Based on a preliminary ‘capabilities’ and systems concept, and an assessment of the technology state of maturity, a national Roadmap which integrates the Civil UAV development efforts can be designed and implemented.

Detailed description, findings, and recommendations of this project are available in the Civil UAV Technology Review Project Report contained in the Appendix of this volume.

### **3. Technology Working Group Templates and USRA Review**

The following sections present the data from Technology Working Group (TWG) efforts. As previously discussed in Appendix H of Part 2 this document (Earth Observations and the Role of UAVs – Appendices), there were two types of TWG templates: one for a status overview of a particular enabling technology, and one for supporting sub-component technology areas. Table 3.1 provides a convenient review of the actual Broad Enabling Technologies that were reviewed, with their associated Sub-level Technologies. The right column provides an overall list of the actual TWG templates that were provided by the SME's as part of the TWG process, and which were then provided to USRA for their subsequent review.

Following Table 3.1 are the actual TWG completed templates, listed in the order of broad enabling technologies. Immediately following each TWG Template is the associated USRA Review of that template, shown as a matrix summary of each template topic area.



<b><i>Broad Enabling Technology</i></b>	<b><i>Sub-level Technologies</i></b>	<b><i>Sub-sub-level Technologies</i></b>
<b>Intelligent Data Handling &amp; Ground Processing</b>	Data Archiving & Dist.	Data Mining
	Computing	Real-time onboard processing
<b>Network Centric Communication Systems</b>	Overview	-----
<b>Navigation Accurate Systems</b>	Micro-UAV NAV	Highly miniaturized, INS-based NAV
<b>Intelligent Mission Management</b>	Overview (v2)	-----
	Outer Loop Control	Intelligent Outer Loop Control
<b>Intelligent Vehicle System Monitoring</b>	Overview	-----
	Planning & Scheduling	IMM & ISHM Planning & Scheduling
	Software V&V	Access to NAS Certification
	Design	Design Tools
	Maintenance	Condition Based Maintenance
<b>Contingency Management</b>	Overview	-----
<b>Open Architecture</b>	Overview	-----
<b>Payload Sensors</b>	Active Optical	LIDAR
	Passive Optical	-----
	Active Microwave	SAR & IFSAR
		Wind measurements in precipitation and cloud regions
	Passive Microwave	Light weight, low loss, antenna technology
	In-situ Sensors	Chem. Detection using laser diode spectroscopy
		Meteorological Data
		CO2 detection using non-dispersed IR Analyzer

		C02 detection using a Quantum Cascade Laser Spectrometer
		Trace gas detection using difference freq. generation lasers
		Trace gas detection using cavity-enhanced absorption spectroscopy
		Microsystems based Chemical Sensor Arrays
	Drop Sondes	Meteorological Sondes
<b>Power &amp; Propulsion</b>	Regenerative Energy Storage	Lightweight Energy Storage using Regenerative Fuel Cells
		Low Volume, High Power Density Solid Oxide Fuel Cells
	Battery Technology	Long-life Rechargeable Batteries using Li-S Technology
	Consumable Fuel Cell	Electric Propulsion using H2-Air PEM Fuel Cells
	Propellant Storage & Feed System	Storage using Layered Silicate Clay Nanocomposites
		Cryogenic Storage using Densified Liquid Hydrogen
		Hydrogen Feed Systems
		H2 Gas Storage using Composite Overwrapped Pressure Vessels
		Lightweight Cryo Insulation using Polymer Crosslinked Aerogels
	Propulsion System	Internal Combustion
		High Pwr Density Propulsion using High Temp. Superconductor Motors
<b>Collision Avoidance</b>	Overview	-----
<b>Over-the-Horizon Communication</b>	Overview (v2)	-----
	Enabling Technology	IRIDIUM L-Band LOE Satellite Constellation
	Enabling Technology	INMARSAT L-Band Broadband Global Area Network
<b>Reliable Flight Systems</b>	Overview	-----
<b>Enhanced Structures</b>	Overview	-----

Table 3.1 - Matrix of the Technology Work Group's finished templates

### 3.1 Intelligent Data Handling & Ground Processing

#### 3.1.1 Data Archiving and Distribution: Data Mining

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: _Databases</b>		<i>Date: 8 February 2006</i>
<b>Specific Technology: Data Mining</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: Irving C. Statler</b>		
<b>Phone: 650-960-6003</b>	<b>Fax: 650-969-0477</b>	<b>Email: Irving.C.Statler@nasa.gov</b>
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b> A suite of statistical analysis tools that (1) extracts a “signature” for each digitally recorded parameter, (2) identifies and characterizes clusters of typical and atypical signatures using multivariate statistics and variance on each parameter, and (3) searches for differences among clusters. Potential applications to UAV operations include (1) automated identification of deviations from prescribed operations, (2) monitoring each sub-system for on-condition maintenance, and (3) automated identification of unexpected deviations from the norm.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b> The capability underlies the invention called Morning Report of Atypical Flights that continuously monitors an airline’s flight-recorded data for the unexpected. Each morning, Morning Report produces a list of atypical flights in the previous day’s operations compared with the previous comparable 1000 flights. Morning Report has been patented by NASA and licensed to a vendor. It is expected to be offered as an added capability to the vendor’s current product for analyzing flight-recorded data.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology:</b> The Morning Report of Atypical Flights was developed and fully funded under NASA’s Aviation Safety Program. It evolved through tests and evaluations performed under no-reimbursable Space Act Agreements with several air carriers and their supporting vendors.</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> While this is a mature technology, there are further developments that are likely to make it more useful to UAV applications. MR was developed to support strategic decisions. It could be improved to real-time capability to support tactical decisions. MR was developed to analyze continuous parameters (e.g., speed, altitude, rate of climb, etc). A similar capability for analyzing discrete parameters (e.g., control and switch positions in the cockpit) and correlating with the continuous parameters of air craft operation is need and has been demonstrated at a low TRL. Automated linkage of complementary information extracted from digital data and from textual data is needed and has been demonstrated at a low TRL. For application to UAV, for example, this could enable relating an identified atypical operation of a sub-system to the on-board maintenance logs and maintenance manuals for causal analysis and recommended intervention.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b> Current related activities are being funded under several of the thrusts of NASA’s Aviation Safety Program, e.g. Integrated System Health Management, and Integrated Intelligent Flight Deck,</p> <p><b>Forecast of specific technology:</b> The additional capabilities needing further development described above have been demonstrated at low TRL. They could all be ready as prototypes for operation test and evaluation within two years with adequate funding and could be operational within two years after that. This forecast is based on the experience in developing the MR and the state of the art of the enhancements that have been demonstrated.</p> <p><b>Specific Technology Cost Drivers:</b> In development, the cost driver will be developing the algorithms for real-time analysis, implementing them in software, and testing them in operational environments. Operating cost driver will be the domain expert to utilize the presented information for strategic or tactical decisions.</p>		

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

There is no other technology that would be considered disruptive to the implementation of these capabilities. There are, of course, many other statistical techniques for analyzing numerical and textual data that might be viewed as competitive.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
--	------	------	------	------	------

**Event:**

[NOTE: This is so dependent on the available funding, that I choose not to address it beyond what I have stated previously about time to bring to operational capability.]

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

It depends on which application; strategic-decision support, tactical-decision support, flight operations, maintenance, etc.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

*The Human Factors Research and Technology Division and the Computational Sciences Division at the NASA Ames Research Center and the Pacific Northwest Division of Battelle Memorial Institute have been responsible for developing the Morning Report and for its underlying scientific developments.*

**Capabilities (must have, etc.):** Domain knowledge, statistical analysis, natural language processing, computational sciences, information technology, visualization of information,

**Research being done:** A little continuing research is likely to be supported out of activities under the current Aviation Safety Program.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:** None, although there may be concerns about protection of proprietary data.

**Non-US efforts:** High interest, but little advanced development.

**List Any Assumptions:**

- USRA Analysis

1. **Technology Description**

The subject area (Digital Signature extraction, identification, and characterization) is important and vital to the success of the mission; however, the focus seems somewhat limited as data classification and feature extraction, for example, could possibly be targets of the Data Mining Technology.

Potential Applications (1) and (3) appear to be similar in content - distinction confusing.

2. **State of the Technology**

The NASA-patented "Morning Report" can be of great assistance in the early detection and prevention of faults in a flight system. However, It is not clear what the shortcomings of the 'Morning Reports' are. How fast the data can be analyzed? How reliable is the analysis? What are the aspects that need improvement and should be addressed? Therefore, commenting on the "State" of the Technology as described is uncertain.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | The contributing units have been described clearly.   |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | The needed improvements are described concisely. In case of real-time processing of data for tactical decisions, a mechanism should also be adopted to send the system to a fail-safe state in case of errors. Real-time processing of MR poses many challenges and is more involved (compared to addressing discrete parameters). Much work is needed to bring the implementation to a satisfactory TRL. |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | The time period of two years seems reasonable.  |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Not addressed.  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Yes, the cost drivers will be program development for analysis, interpretation, and determination of the new course based on the outcome.   |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>          | It is not clear specifically what statistical techniques will be used in the current technology.  |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>  | Not addressed; various applications mentioned, but question not specifically addressed.   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>         | Factual, related to NASA 'Morning Report'.  |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>        | Some areas mentioned (e.g., information technology) are extremely broad.  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>               | Discussion limited to limited to NASA Aviation Safety   |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>              | Potential proprietary issues  |

### 3.1.2 Computing: Real-time Onboard Processing

- TWG Output

Enabling Technology: Intelligent Data Handling  
 Specific Technology: Real-time on-board processing systems  
 Contributing Editor: Jeff Myers

Date: 2/13/06

Phone: 650-604-3598

Fax: -4987 e-mail: jmyers@mail.arc.nasa.gov

**Specific Technology Description:**

The need for real-time processing of sensor data on-board a UAV is driven by several factors. Imaging devices in particular can produce many gigabytes of data on a single mission. Because the onboard telemetry systems have limited bandwidth, which must be allocated between the aircraft flight control function and multiple payload elements, it may not be practical to transmit all of the data off the platform. Some degree of higher level data processing is therefore needed to reduce the volume of data for transmission, enabling both real-time analyses on the ground, as well as to ensure some level of data capture in the event that the platform is lost.

**Current State of the Technology:**

Some level of on board data processing is performed on the satellites of the NASA EOS system, however the actual content of the measurements is typically not altered, hence the overall volume is not significantly reduced. This is based on the theory that the basic Level-0 data products coming down from the platform may need to be re-processed multiple times, with evolving algorithms, to maximize the science value of the data. The UAVs have the advantage that the Level-0 mission data can still be recorded on board, and thus be available for post-flight re-processing, while Level-1 or -2 products can be produced in real-time on-board and down-linked using the best current algorithms. The hardware required for real-time digital data processing is mature, typically involving some mixture of Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs,) Digital Signal Processors (DSPs,) and fast CPUs. This may be considered at TRL 9 for most Earth science applications. The customized firmware and software however will need to be developed for specific applications, notes on which follow:

- Data Compression: Applies mainly to imagery. There are several new state-of-the-art wavelet compression transforms, including JPG2000, and region-of-interest (ROI) algorithms that offer high fidelity image compression, which is critical to the science application. The ROI techniques automatically determine the areas of greatest interest (based on pre-defined rules) and then selectively compress the data. This technique is in the TRL 3 range, with work ongoing at several universities; JPG2000 is now operationally available. For the real-time application, these algorithms are best implemented in hardware (e.g. on FPGAs.)
- Image geo-rectification and co-registration: The mathematics of geo-correction is well understood, however the operation is usually undertaken post-flight. For the real-time application, this would be best implemented in on-board hardware, as it is computationally very intensive, and requires a digital elevation model (DEM) of the area to be pre-loaded into the system. The algorithm must also be tailored to the individual geometry ("camera model") of each particular sensor. (TRL 5 – 6)
- Precision navigation/location is a mature technology, involving a combination of Inertial Measurement Units (IMUs) or gyro technologies for platform attitude, and GPS systems for location. The highest accuracies are obtained by expensive aircraft-grade IMUs and real-time differential GPS systems. Some airborne sensors capture the navigation data from the aircraft flight control system; however this approach has some inherent sources of error (time latency, airframe flexure, sampling rate incompatibility, etc.) A more accurate approach is to embed the attitude and position hardware within the sensor optics, and sample and ingest the ensuing data coincident with the imagery itself. This approach is in use on several NASA systems, but currently requires post-processing. Although several commercial digital camera systems (e.g. Applannix) are using this technique in a manned-application (TRL-9,) the autonomous real-time implementation is closer to TRL 5 (the NASA AMS line-scanner system (Autonomous Modular Sensor) being one example.)
- Real-time on-board processing: The hardware itself for this is available, however a significant stand-alone implementation for the UAV application (at least in the un-classified domain) is not known by this writer beyond those mentioned above.
- Software architecture: The need exists for generic and universal hardware/software systems that can easily accommodate new payloads, sensor types, processing algorithms, and data handling/data understanding requirements.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Most UAV-related on-board processing development appears to be inside the Defense community. The NASA Science Applications and Suborbital Science Programs have funded some development in this area, with some overlap with the Intelligent Mission Management programs of the Aeronautics Directorate. An initial implementation of these technologies will be tested on the NASA Western States Fire mission with the Altair platform in 3Q 2006.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The primary need appears to be for integrated hardware and software development, directed towards the requirements of the autonomous UAV environment. Packaging of commercially-available hardware components to survive the high-altitude, un-pressurized environment has been demonstrated, however custom engineering is typically required. The development of generic, programmable processing systems, utilizing standard commercial interface protocols that can support a variety of missions and sensor suites, appears to be indicated.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

See funding note above.

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

The timeline for the maturity of these concepts is directly related to available R&D funding. As this constitutes primarily the integration of existing hardware technologies, and related software development, powerful on-board computing systems could be fielded within about two-years, with an initial suite of mission-specific software (with TRLs progressing from 3-4 to 7 -8.)

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

Costs to develop these capabilities are not thought to be high, as the effort involves mainly integration of existing technologies, together with some software development. An ROM estimate to produce a prototype UAV mission computer module, including the ingest of precision navigation data, and deploying image geo-rectification and data compression algorithms, is about \$3M.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

No known.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

TBD, based on available R&D funding

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

Dr. Joe Boardman, Analytical Imaging and Geophysics (Geo-Rectification, Precision Navigation Systems)  
 Robert Green, JPL (Geo-Rectification)  
 Dr. Roberto Manducci, Univ. Calif. Santa Cruz (Data Compression Algorithms)  
 Don Sullivan, NASA Ames (Data Compression Algorithms, Software Architecture & Algorithms)  
 Dr. Edward Hildum, NASA Ames UARC (Real-time Processors, Precision Navigation Systems)

**Research being done:**

NASA Western States UAV Fire Mission (Vincent Ambrosia, P.I., REASON-CAN with USFS)

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

- USRA Analysis

- 1. Technology Description**

A much needed technology for UAV design is high-density embedded computing and communications. UAVs rely on two approaches to implementing flights - autonomy and pilot-in-the-loop - which rely predominantly on microprocessor and communication (data link) technology, respectively. And while both are used in differing levels in all of today's fielded UAVs, those together are what compensate for the absence of an onboard pilot and thus enable unmanned flight. Advances in both depend on commercial markets, the PC industry for microprocessors and memory - just as embedded computers such as VME and Compact PCI do - and the wireless communication industry for data protection and compression.
- 2. State of the Technology**

Airborne data link rates and processor speeds both contribute to enable future UAV capabilities. Today, the idea is to relay almost all airborne data to the ground and process it there for interpretation and decision making. But eventually, onboard processing power will dominate data link capabilities and allow UAVs to relay results to the ground for decision making. Thus, the requirement for data link rates in certain applications, particularly imagery collection, should drop significantly. Data compression will remain relevant as long as band-limited communications exist, but it is unlikely compression algorithms alone will solve the near-term bandwidth requirements of advanced sensors. Airborne optical data links (lasercom) will potentially offer data rates two to five orders of magnitude greater than those of the best future RF systems. However, lasercom data rates have held steady for two decades because their key technical challenges were adequate pointing, acquisition, and tracking (PAT) technology to ensure the laser link was both acquired and maintained.

Even though today's processors allow UAVs to fly entire missions with little or no human intervention, if the ultimate goal is to implement superior processing speed, memory capacity, and responses (algorithms) gained from training and experience, then processors with human-like speed, memory, and situational adaptability are necessary. Human capabilities are generally agreed to equate to 100 million Mips in speed and 100 million Mbytes in memory. Today's supercomputers are probably within one or two orders of magnitude of achieving human equivalence in speed and capacity and could achieve the required performance in the next 10 to 15 years.
- 3. Enabling Technology Development**

Suspect that there are projects performed by the private sector with goals similar (if not identical) to those of the Technology as described. A concerted effort to transfer the existing knowledge and technologies will prove effective in improving the technology readiness.
- 4. Technology Dependencies**

Custom engineering is the key as most existing relevant technologies have not been designed to work in the UAV environment.
- 5. Technology Forecast**

To reach the maturity as stated in both data link and processing technologies, a period of 3 to 5 years is anticipated (especially for software development).
- 6. Technology Gaps**

Not specifically addressed, but should review Software Development, Processing and Memory Requirements, RF Systems vs. Optical Data Links for Communication.



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>        | Appears realistic, and the integration of existing technologies and additional software development efforts are highlighted.  |
| <b>8. <i>Competing Technologies</i></b>         | Analogous applications could have been characterized.   |
| <b>9. <i>UAV Application Demonstrations</i></b> | Not addressed; general demonstration framework would have been helpful.   |
| <b>10. <i>Sources of Information</i></b>        |   |
| <b>11. <i>Technology Capabilities</i></b>       | Not addressed.  |
| <b>12. <i>Current Research</i></b>              | Current Research can be summarized as follows: Push for low-power low-weight on-board embedded and reconfigurable processors; Embedded Supercomputers; Techniques to eliminate human/pilot interventions and migrate control/monitoring tasks from ground to the craft. |
| <b>13. <i>Regulatory Issues</i></b>             | Not addressed.  |

## 3.2 Network Centric Communications Systems

### 3.2.1 Overview

- TWG Output

#### **Enabling Technology: Network Centric Communication Systems**

**Contributing Editor:** Dr. Ivan Somers, and David Fratello (in lieu of other inputs)

**Date:** 3/23/06

**Phone:**

**Fax:**

**Email:**

#### **Enabling Technology Description:**

Net-centric communications is an information-enabled concept of operations that exploits advanced technology to move from an application centric to a data-centric paradigm – that is, to provide users with the ability to access applications and services through Web services – an information environment comprised of interoperable computing and communication components.

This approach generates increased situational awareness and mission robustness by networking sensors, decision-makers, and researchers to achieve shared awareness, increased speed of command and control, greater mission success and focus.

A net-centric information environment utilizes emerging standards and technologies to optimize information sharing among all users. It results from implementing component architectures in accordance with the open system architecture.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

#### **Forecast of enabling technology:**

#### **Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

#### **Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

#### **Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided.

- USRA Analysis

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Good <i>general</i> definition of network centric concept, but fails to address UAV specific issues. No real discussion of network centric efforts by NASA, DoD, and contractors who are very active in this area and working programs that the UAV efforts can leverage. Communications will drive UAV applications. Whether one has a centralized command structure, or decentralized cooperation between multiple UAV's, communications assumes critical importance. To facilitate successful development net-centric communication must be integrated with command and control strategies. |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | Not addressed; should consult technologies developed within the context of ad hoc and sensor networks, with emphasis on issues such as medium access control, synchronization etc. These do not go far enough to meet UAV requirements, but provide insights. The assessment mentions "emerging standards and technologies", and these should also be outlined here.   |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Not addressed; misses significant DARPA-funded research. Need to address academic research in this area. Information networking is a very broad area of wide interest to government and industry. A few key projects should be outlined here.  |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | Not addressed; there is much more to this than just regulatory development. The technological challenges are very substantial. Comments on how the local and remote station operations interact should be included here.   |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | Not addressed; address integrating communications with other mission oriented tasks. There are government and industry applications where networking has been employed. Comparisons to a few programs should be included here. Unlike a lot of the UAV development, simulations could effectively be used here and the lack of access to NAS shouldn't be as much of an issue here.  |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Not addressed; this application will likely require new networking standards to be developed. Discussion on mission protocol(s) should be included here.   |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Not addressed; open architecture systems are probably going to be the most cost effective for development and expansion.   |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>          | Not addressed; one potential competing technology are existing communication protocols. These are not naturally designed for integration of controls and communications in cooperative collision Avoidance tasks. Protocols dedicated toward this are needed, but the temptation to implement off-the-shelf protocols may be persuasive. Discussion of existing networks and network security issues should be addressed here.   |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed; there are probably some existing applications that could be referenced here - suggest consult DARPA and DoD funding agencies. Doubt that existing systems utilize the advance capability outlined in the technology description of the assessment.  |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Not addressed  |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed; for single UAV's confronted with unexpected circumstances, adaptive control techniques must be developed. For cooperative UAV's the science and technology of cooperation must be developed. A tight integration of communications, computing, signal processing, and control issues is needed. |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Not addressed; academic research, dedicated both to acquiring a fundamental understanding of the issues noted in Tech Capabilities, and developing technologies toward them, is ongoing. Numerous networking projects could also be referenced here.   |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed.   |

### 3.3 Navigation Accurate Systems

#### 3.3.1 Micro-UAV NAV: Highly Miniaturized INS-based NAV

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Nav. Accurate Systems_</b>	<i>Date: 3/29/06</i>
<b>Specific Technology: Micro Air Vehicle Navigation Systems</b> <b>Contributing Editor: David J. Fratello (in lieu of other input)</b> <b>Phone: (757) 722-5565    Fax:</b>	
<b>Email: dfratello@zeltech.com</b>	
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b></p> <p>A Micro Air Vehicle (MAV) is defined by DARPA to be a UAV with less than a 10 cm (6 inch) wingspan. Technological feasibility follows from advances in several micro-technologies, including the rapid evolution of micro-electromechanical systems, also known as MEMS. These systems combine micro electronics components with comparably - sized mechanical elements of varying complexity to achieve useful, and often unique functionality (e.g. integrated systems of sensors, actuators and processors). A key component of small vehicle's onboard systems is a GPS-based, and typically INS-enabled Navigation System. A MAV vehicle typically has a low-aspect ratio wing and flies with low-Reynolds number unsteady flow, so the onboard system must provide active stabilization. Typically, a highly integrated system that employs a GPS receiver and a miniaturized Inertial Navigation System (INS) is required.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b></p> <p>In many cases, MAV onboard components are produced with established micro fabrication techniques, providing a high degree of optimism for eventual low-cost production potential. Other maturing micro systems such as tiny CCD-array cameras, equally small infra-red sensors and chip-sized hazardous substance detectors, have been catalytic in providing the motivation for like-sized delivery platforms. Yet formidable technical challenges must be met to successfully integrate these payloads into functional MAV systems. Innovative technical solutions must be found for aerodynamics and control, propulsion and power, navigation, and communication.</p> <p>In regard to the Navigation issue, systems require reliable determination of attitude, velocity and position of the aircraft for good flight performance during fully autonomous flight. An example of a current navigation concept would be the use of an Inertial Measurement Unit (IMU), providing sensor measurements at 100 Hz. An important task of the IMU is the supply of angular velocities so that a high-frequency attitude solution can be computed. A high attitude update frequency is necessary because of the high rotational dynamics of the aircraft (e.g. roll time constant ~ 0.1 s). Due to the small size and weight of a MAV, only miniaturized sensors are applicable. Unfortunately, such small and usually silicon-based inertial sensors (micro-electromechanical systems, MEMS) have significant and strong temperature correlated deterministic errors.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b></p> <p>The earliest suggestions of technical viability appeared in the early 1990's from studies such as RAND Corporation's investigation of microsystems, and MIT Lincoln Laboratory's early investigations of micro flyers. The latter's more recent study helped energize a DARPA workshop on Micro Air Vehicle feasibility in the fall of 1995. The outcome of that effort has been a newly created DARPA program to develop this new dimension in flight. The DARPA program was initiated early last fall through the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program, together with a more detailed study by Lincoln Laboratory.</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b></p>	

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

Recent reports of successful MAV flights, and a recent claim of a new world endurance record of over one hour for this class of vehicle indicates a TRL of 4-6.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

#### Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary

No information provided.

- USRA Analysis

#### **1. Technology Description**

The report proposes using MEMs-based Inertial Navigation System (INS) together with GPS for MAV applications. The proposed idea is attractive and feasible as advances in MEMs have made it possible to build low cost, low power reliable sensors and actuators. As the size of UAVs shrink, more research needs to be done in MEMS to address the practical challenges. Differential GPS is critical to provide more accurate UAV's 3D coordinates. Small size of the MAVs comes with challenges - miniaturization and integration of the subsystems. Decreasing vehicle size and increased functional complexity, integration of subsystems becomes very challenging. Since miniaturization of the subsystems is key to development of MAV technology, micro-electro mechanical systems (MEMs) devices are very promising for MAV applications. Recent advances in micro-fabrication technology have enabled mass production of low cost MEMs devices. Emerging MEMs technology has led to the development of transducers as small as tens to hundreds of microns. By integrating MEMs devices with CMOS electronic circuitry, a cost-effective, small, light system capable of sensing and actuation can be created.

**2. State of the Technology**

Indoor applications might lead to GPS dropouts. Alternative position estimation techniques may be necessary in these situations. Importance of a good measurement unit for MAVs because the flow characteristics for MAVs involve low Reynolds numbers, unsteady flow. MEMS INS devices are plagued with thermal induced errors along with the usual gyro drift issues; however, no idea as to how this will affect performance of navigation systems for UAV. No discussion is provided on computational challenges, which will be crucial for MAVs development.

No discussion of MAV applications needing visual navigation aid. Some proposed applications of MAVs require the vehicle to fly at low altitudes. GPS altitude information is not sufficiently accurate for low level flight. Also, there are frequent GPS dropouts due to trees and other obstacles at low altitudes. And given the reduced payload capacity of MAVs, current radar technology is not mature enough to provide adequate depth perception. At low altitudes, complex terrain like trees, hills, buildings need to be detected and avoided. Vision based navigation is promising. However, the computational needs are large due to fast image processing requirements. Some interesting complementary tools for improved navigation include: Simultaneous (or Concurrent) Localization and Mapping (SLAM), Mobile navigational aids (e.g., some air vehicles may loiter in a non-GPS-denied area and provide navigational aid through wireless communication or an acoustic signal), and Machine vision: conventional, stereo, compound, ultrasonic. Potential optical flow and biomimetic methods.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

DARPA initiatives along SBIR/STTR are mentioned, but no details. In addition, AFOSR and ONR also have similar MAV programs but are NOT mentioned. At least one Multidisciplinary University Research Initiative (MURI) concerning vision-based control for MAVs has been established.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

Not addressed; integration of IMU/GPS to exploit the complementary properties of both can be useful for MAV development in general, and for navigation systems in particular. Additional issues of power, system component robustness, propulsion, etc. should have been mentioned.

Some of the technology dependencies are

1. Advances in MEMS technology that enable mass production of high fidelity sensors and actuators.
2. Reducing rate gyroscope drift in MEMS inertial navigation systems.
3. Reliable integration of MEMS INS with GPS. (Kalman filtering is the standard approach.)
4. Advanced vision based navigation, image processing and algorithms.
5. Fast computation.

**5. Technology Forecast**

The author mentions recent successful MAV flights without any specific details. Several research groups in academia and industry, like UFL, Univ. of Notre Dame, Caltech, UCB, Gates, Honeywell, Draper, MIT Lincoln, are actively pursuing MAV development and are famous already in this. No information is provided about the commercial MEMS inertial navigation systems currently being used. Based on all the problems still existing in the MAV area, it is uncertain how a TRL of 4-6 can be assigned.

- 6. Technology Gaps** Not addressed; Two key issues that need to be addressed are
1. Design of sensors networks and control algorithms that allow a MAV to perform with a high degree of reliability (see comments above)
  2. Fitting the entire suite of sensors and controls within the size, weight, and mass distribution constraints of a MAV.
- Integration of a high fidelity, low cost MEMs INS with a GPS receiver is a challenge and needs further research and investigation. Kalman filtering based on the kinematic equations is the standard approach, but may not be appropriate in all situations.
- 7. Technology Cost Drivers** Not addressed; Some of the cost drivers are
1. Advances in microfabrication and materials technology might lead to reduced manufacturing cost for MEMs devices.
  2. Processor and storage miniaturization (from industry).
  3. Safe, reliable, high energy density power supplies.
- 8. Competing Technologies** Not addressed; some of the technologies that could aid better navigation are
1. Vision-based navigation.
  2. Using fixed or mobile navigation aids, perhaps through intelligent coordination among multiple MAVs with different navigational capabilities.
- 9. UAV Application Demonstrations** Not addressed; Examples of MAV platforms tested in the past are:
1. Black Widow MAV
  2. Wasp Micro UAV
  3. TACMAV Micro UAV
- 10. Sources of Information** Not addressed; Some useful references are:
- NRC 2000. Uninhabited Air Vehicles. Enabling Science for Military Systems. National Research Council Report.
  - NRC 1997c. Microelectromechanical Systems. Advanced Materials and Fabrication Methods. National Research Council Report.
- For a recent study on GPS/MEMS INS performance see “Performance test results of an integrated GPS/MEMS Inertial navigation package” A. Brown and Y. Lu, Proceedings of ION GSSS 2004, Long Beach, 2004. MAV for Optical Surveillance was explored by MIT Lincoln group.
- 11. Technology Capabilities** Not addressed; high fidelity sensors, gyro drift, low accuracy MEMS IMU+GPS giving low cost navigation systems, vision enabled navigation, etc. For MAV applications that need frequent obstacle avoidance, the computational needs are high because of advanced image processing requirements. Extremely small and fast image processing devices will be needed for such applications. Advances in nanotechnology and nano-computing might lead to the development of such fast, small computers.
- Understanding the way animals such as insects use vision to navigate will help us develop better visual navigation systems – biomimetics.



**12. Current  
Research**

Not addressed; A few of the many universities/labs pursuing MAV research in the US are...

- CalTech
- Univ. of California, Berkeley
- Georgia Tech
- University of Florida
- Draper Labs

Other non-US universities involved actively are

- University of Braunschweig (Institute of Aerospace Systems), Germany
- University of Bath

One of the biggest conferences for MAVs is the European Conference for Micro Air Vehicles (EMAV).

**13. Regulatory  
Issues**

Not addressed; ITAR WILL BE an issue.

### 3.4 Intelligent Mission Management

#### 3.4.1 Overview

- TWG Output

#### **Enabling Technology: Intelligent Mission Management**

**Contributing Editors:** Joe Totah, Chad Frost, Michael Freed

**Date:** 19 March 2006

**Phone:** (650) 604-5975

**Fax:** (650) 604-4036

**Email:** Michael.A.Freed@nasa.gov

**Enabling Technology Description:** *Briefly describe the general nature of the technology. How does it support the capability required? This should describe the uniqueness of the technology and project a clear idea of its contribution to UAV capabilities. Are there limitations of the applicability of this technology?*

Intelligent Mission Management (IMM) refers to onboard and ground-system technologies that provide a desired mixture of autonomous and human-directed UAV operation. It shifts the human role in conducting UAV missions from operators of vehicle and payload systems towards being users of and requesters for observation data products. IMM increases Level of Autonomy (LOA) for sustained or complex UAV operations. This technology offers several benefits sought by the civil UAV user community including:

1. An ability to operate in environments where unreliable communications make conventional remote operation infeasible
2. An ability to conduct tedious, long duration missions where conventional remote operations would be expensive and excessively strenuous for human operators
3. An ability to optimize use of limited airborne sensing assets and to maintain optimality in changing conditions by modifying mission plans
4. Reduced need for highly trained pilots and payload operators in order to reduce operational costs and increase access to airborne sensing assets
5. Enhanced integration with command and control systems, particularly as mobile elements of automated sensor networks

IMM encompasses a range of specific technology areas. For onboard systems, these include Automated Planning & Scheduling (APS) and Intelligent Outer Loop Control (IOLC) as autonomy-enabling technologies. Augmenting these, technologies for Verification & Validation of Autonomy software (V&V) and advanced systems for Contingency Management and Intelligent Vehicle System Management are needed to assure safe autonomous and semi-autonomous operations. Ground system technologies include Advanced Decision Support (ADS) that facilitate, e.g., cooperative mission planning for autonomous systems among geographically dispersed mission stakeholders and operational processes that vary level of UAV autonomy dynamically during a mission.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

Simple mission management capabilities such as the ability to script inputs to a UAV autopilot have been deployed in fielded systems for a long time (TRL 9). Various capabilities that might be incorporated into a general and highly capable mission management system such as the ability to select routes based on predicted weather and to plan at-target observation behaviors in situ to meet user data product requirements have been demonstrated in flight (TRL 4-6) or are in development. In FY06, the NASA/Army Autonomous Rotorcraft Project demonstrated a UAV system emphasizing advanced mission autonomy (TRL 6), but with less emphasis on ground system capabilities than would be required for a mature IMM system. An IMM system including both ground and flight components and encompassing a wide range of capabilities was successfully demonstrated in simulation in FY05 at TRL 3 under the NASA Aeronautics/Vehicle Systems Program. It is anticipated that with continued funding, achieving TRL 6 would take approximately 2 years.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

Currently there is no funding for Intelligent Mission Management of UAVs focused on civilian applications. Defense-oriented IMM capabilities are being developed under several DoD programs including those listed below.

- The Army's **Unmanned Autonomous Collaborative Operations** program intends to develop capabilities for high-level tasking of multiple UAVs by a single operator. It focuses specifically on a set of autonomous mission behaviors including avenge kill/team protection, network adaptation for assured communications, surveillance of multiple moving targets in urban terrain and team adjustment to component failures.
- ONR's **Intelligent Autonomy** program funds technology development for fully autonomous mission planning and dynamic retasking of heterogeneous unmanned naval systems (ground, sea surface, underwater and air) to perform littoral reconnaissance, search, persistent surveillance, tracking and strike. It also includes work on human operator support including display of mission information, plan understanding, tasking interfaces and alert management.
- DARPA's **Heterogeneous Urban RSTA Team (HURT)** program is developing technology for delivery of real-time urban battlefield information (RSTA = reconnaissance, surveillance and target acquisition) to soldiers from multiple heterogeneous UAVs. Technical emphases include fast-paced control of multiple UAVs and decoupling of users from direct control and tasking.

There are important commonalities between these efforts' technology objectives and IMM technology needed by the civilian UAV user community. However, several factors indicate limitations on both the suitability and availability of DoD-developed technologies for civilian applications. First, DoD applications emphasize different kinds of autonomous behavior, pose different criteria for good mission performance, involve UAV platforms and sensors with different capabilities and tend to make very different assumptions about operational context (e.g. the availability of GPS, reliable communications). These factors will likely shape DoD developed IMM technologies, posing a significant problem of adaptation for civilian use.

Second, civilian and DoD systems will tend to require support for very different operational models. For instance, DoD operations take place within a hierarchical chain of command and operate in airspace with one set of rules. In contrast, civilian applications may assume impose complex requirements for cooperation/coordination among peer users (e.g. Lansing 2003) for systems that need to fly in the NAS.

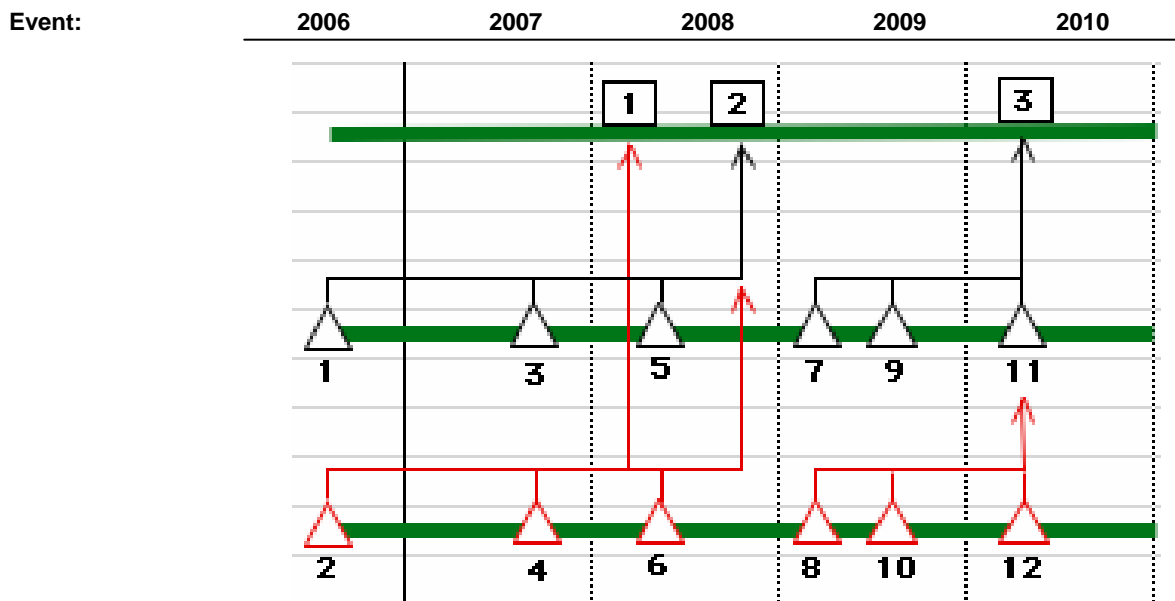
Finally, there may be practical limitations on the availability of DoD technology which may be classified and is typically proprietary, presenting costs that may be too high for many civilian applications.

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

IMM technology capable of meeting the full range of civilian applications requirements requires further development in the following areas: automated planning and scheduling, intelligent outer loop control, verification and validation of autonomy software and advanced decision support. Each of these is discussed in a separate subarea technology document.

**Forecast of enabling technology:**

An IMM system including both ground and flight components and encompassing a wide range of capabilities was successfully demonstrated in simulation in FY05 at TRL 3 under the NASA Aeronautics/Vehicle Systems Program. It is anticipated that with continued funding (currently unavailable), achieving TRL 5 for a complete and broadly capable IMM technology would take approximately 2 years, and achieving TRL 6 would take another two years. The milestone chart below defines time and technology dependencies, illustrating a path to a fully mature IMM system.



#### Key Deliverables (Squares)

<b>Key Deliverables:</b> <a href="#">Identify key deliverable coming out of this task.</a>			
ID No.	Description	TRL	Date
1	Develop, integrate, and demonstrate a collaborative decision environment with the following specific objectives: mission-level decision support, automated data products, and sensor planning services.	4	Oct-06
2	Develop, integrate, and demonstrate an intelligent/autonomous architecture using fault tolerant software with the following specific objectives: tactical maneuvering, intelligent flight management, and dynamic re-planning.	5	Jul-07
3	Develop, integrate, and demonstrate remote operations of a UAV that is tasked by another UV (satellite, aircraft and/or rover) in a simulated planetary analogue mission with the following specific objectives: multi-role and interoperability.	3	Apr-09

#### Supporting Milestones (Triangles)

<b>Task Milestones:</b> <a href="#">Identify key task milestones.</a>		
ID No.	Descriptions	Date
1	IMM simulation-based System Requirements Document (SRD)	Sep-05
2	Collaborative Decision Environment (CDE) prototype (payload/sensor language standards/interfaces to CIP)	Sep-05
3	Intelligent outer-loop integration with real-time reactive planner (payload/sensor-directed flight)	Jun-06
4	CDE beta testing completed (mission/science visualization)	Jun-06
5	Demonstration of long endurance unaided AutoNav (contingency handling)	Apr-07
6	CDE Phase I deployment (sensor planning service)	Apr-07
7	Planetary mission simulation demonstrated (remote tasking mission scenarios, distributed GN&C architecture/framework)	Dec-07
8	CDE Phase II deployment (opportunity for IVSM integration)	Dec-07
9	Hybrid mode control (conventional/image-guided/payload-directed)	Jun-08
10	CDE upgrade to incorporate test plan and logistics support for Mars analogue demonstration	Jun-08
11	Coordinated flight demonstration in Mars analogue scenario (remote tasking, BLOS operations, automated target acquisition)	Apr-09
12	CDE Phase III demonstration in Mars analogue scenario	Apr-09

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

Technology gaps for a mature IMM technology capable of meeting the full range of civilian applications are discussed in subarea technology writeups on: automated planning and scheduling, intelligent outer loop control, verification and validation of autonomy software and advanced decision support.

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers: Operating and development costs.**

Enabling technology cost drivers have been examined in the form of a mission metric, and described in detail at the following link:

<http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/imm/index.php?section=products&page=metrics>

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{MissionScore} \\ \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{Benefits} \\ \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text{Costs} \\ \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}} \end{array}$$

$$M = \left( \sum_{j=1}^n v_j c_j r_j s_j o(t)_j \right) - \left( \sum_{k=1}^m (H_k \cdot W_k) + P \cdot (R \cdot C_v + M \cdot C_m) \right)$$

The function makes an analysis of the benefits accrued by having autonomy on the mission, and compares them to the costs of having that same autonomy in place. Initial development work on the function was undertaken in FY05, and further work to test and refine the metrics is proposed.

**Benefits:**

- Aggregate value of all observations made over mission (ideal  $v_j=1$ )
- Function of target coverage ( $c_j$ ), resolution ( $r_j$ ), clarity ( $s_j$ ), and obsolescence of measurements and data products upon delivery ( $o(t)$ ).
- Challenge is in measuring the aggregate value of returned information.

**Costs:**

- Sum of operational personnel costs (100% autonomy implies  $H_k \cdot W_k = \$0$ )
- Probability of failure ( $P$ ) X Cost of failure of the vehicle ( $C_v$ ) or mission ( $C_m$ )

The primary goal in most IMM applications is to acquire as much high quality data as possible within a timeframe defined by vehicle endurance or a specified maximum duration. Each observation target is associated with a value ( $v$ ) and a set of data quality preferences for image resolution ( $r$ ), clarity ( $s$ ), coverage ( $c$ ) and timing ( $o$ ). For example, it may be desirable for a particular target to get 10m per pixel image data (requiring a certain maximum altitude), prevent image gaps (requiring wings-level attitude while observing), acquire data on the perimeter but not necessarily the interior of the target area, and to synchronize observation of the target with a MODIS satellite overpass. If these preferences are not fully met, the value of having observed the target is discounted from  $v$ . The autonomy software is responsible for maximizing information benefits by generating and executing an optimal flight plan. Implicit in the metric are tradeoffs that the autonomy may need to reason about – e.g. which subset of the targets to visit, whether to sacrifice resolution to gain clarity by ascending out of a turbulent altitude and whether to visit one less target in order to recover from wings-level violations at the current target by reflying certain segments. In addition, plan validity may be constrained by several factors including target visit ordering constraints, airspace restrictions and a requirement to remain within some maximum distance of an emergency landing locale.

A second goal of IMM is to minimize mission costs. Personnel costs depend on the number of people with an operational role in the mission and the time and pay rate of each. This accounts for a basic economic contribution of increasing autonomy: reducing the need for human operators, particularly those who cost the most or have the rarest and most in-demand skills. Failure costs result from unanticipated losses such as damage to a sensitive optical sensor accidentally pointed at the sun, or aircraft loss resulting from a critical system failure. Autonomy software can minimize failure costs both by avoiding bad decisions that cause failure and by responding quickly and correctly to failures in other systems.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

None.

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Yes, as noted above.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

1. <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/imm/>
2. <http://geo.arc.nasa.gov/sqe/WRAP/>
3. Schoenung, S., Wegener, S., et. al., Intelligent UAV Airborne Science Missions, AIAA-2005-6937.
4. Burley, J., Autonomous Robust Avionics Project Plan – Version 1A, September, 2004
5. Freed, M., et. al., An Architecture for Intelligent Mission Management of Aerial Observation Missions, AIAA-2005-6938.
6. Kaneshige, J., Krishnakumar, K., Tactical Immunized Maneuvering System for Exploration Air Vehicles, AIAA-2005-6936.
7. D'Ortenzio, M., Enomoto, F., and Johan, S., A Collaborative Decision Environment for UAV Operations, AIAA-2005-6939.
8. Whalley, M. S., Freed, M., Harris, R., Schulein, G., Takahashi, M., and Howlett, J., "Design, Integration, and Flight Test Results for an Autonomous Surveillance Helicopter," *Proceedings of the AHS International Specialists' Meeting on Unmanned Rotorcraft*, Jan 2005.
9. Lansing, J., "Sensor Planning Service," OpenGIS Draft IPR OGC 03-011r1, Open GIS Consortium, Inc., 2003.
10. Huang, H., "Autonomy Level Specification for Intelligent Autonomous Vehicles: Interim Progress Report," *Proceedings of the 2003 Performance Metrics for Intelligent Systems (PerMIS) Workshop*, August 2003.

**Capabilities (must have, etc.):****Research being done:****Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

The publications cited in the "known sources of information", items #2, 4, 5, and 6 have been published and can be obtained through the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics. An examination of regulatory/security issues (including ITAR) will need to be performed if IMM technology development is funded to proceed.

**Non-US efforts:**

Unknown

**List Any Assumptions:**

None

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology  
Description**

Very well written and comprehensive overview discussion of the range of issues. (Even the deleted material is valuable, and some of it should find its way back into the text; e.g., Global Earth Observing System.)

Within the next decade or so cooperation will extend beyond mission planning within geographically distributed stakeholders to on the spot cooperation between multiple UAV's conducting a mission. Integration of the mission management issues with communications restrictions will be a fundamental requirement. Issues such as the level of information that must be exchanged between units such as satellites need to be investigated. Feedback control methods for relative UAV positioning for enhanced communication throughput when constructing, for example, a communication network in an emergent situation, or to meet GPS requirements, need to be reviewed.

For dynamic mission planning, command, and control, numerical algorithms are needed for real-time computation.

Most of the challenges identified can be modeled as optimization problems (optimal control, dynamic games, etc.), thus necessitating the need for computationally efficient algorithms.

The approach of augmenting these technologies for Verification & Validation of Autonomy software (V&V) and advanced systems for Contingency Management and Intelligent Vehicle System Management needs to be fully explored to assure safe autonomous and semi-autonomous operations. Adaptive control is a viable technology for achieving this, and the authors might want to look-up into some of the recent developments on this developed at Virginia Tech. Cooperative mission planning for autonomous systems can be enhanced if the authors look into graph-theoretic concepts and tools, intensively used by NPS. Supervisory control might also be useful for enhancing the IMM. Impressive results have been reported by Carnegie-Mellon, PSU/ARL, et al.

It would be useful to have a list of assumptions made when defining the IMM; e.g., the IMM assumes the existence of highly reliable UAV capable of tracking a defined mission profile, etc. A definition of general terms like, "Conventional Remote Operation and "Intelligent Outer Loop Control", "Automated Sensor Network" would be helpful to understand the write up. The IMM would also need to have technologies that provide a real-time situational awareness of the vehicle health and performance and the environmental conditions.

The primary goal of an IMM should be to concentrate the human component of the system onto payload, rather than vehicle, operation. The description of the technology lacks coverage of the entire mission. Many of the difficulties in terms of low-level vehicle operations arise during seemingly trivial ground operations (system preparation) as well as vehicle take-off and landing. To allow true autonomy requires IMM to encompass these phases of vehicle operation as well.

The assessments should be based on specific tasks or mission for civil UAVs. Recommend more work to identify civil UAV roles followed by a study of the operational models and requirements for those roles and missions.

**2. State of the Technology**

Good mention of both vehicle and ground system issues relevant to TRL and current technology state assessments; however, assessment would be stronger if it were made relative to the different operational models.

Visual sensors are already finding their way to UAVs in military applications. Learning from those and incorporating those into UAVs for civilian applications is one of the directions that can enhance the current state of the technology. It can, however, delay the TRL development.

Need more general discussion that would allow comparisons to other (non-UAV) applications and their TRL capability would be helpful. Much of future systems will use cooperative methods with less reliance on a remote operator. Need to mention of the current or planned FAA National Airspace System technology. Should address other activities in various communities & institutions.

The report focuses currently on integrated technologies for vehicle autonomy. However, the report does not focus on individual technological elements, such as: Path-planning primitives, vision primitives, man-machine interaction elements, sensor primitives, and so on. An assessment of the individual components that are required to build the IMM would help the reader answer the question as to whether the effort should be put at the level of system integration, or component development, or both.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

Good awareness of current DoD programs. Excellent discussion of the potential problems with applying military technology to the civil problem.

The DoD applications have different type of requirements for autonomous behavior, pose different criteria for good mission performance, involve UAV platforms and sensors with different capabilities, and tend to make very different assumptions about operational context (e.g. the availability of GPS, reliable communications). If interpreted on a theoretical level and treated within accurate mathematical models, useful generalizations can be made. Civilian applications requiring complex cooperation/coordination among peer users may be addressed using graph theoretic tools. Successful demonstrations of similar missions, subject to temporal and spatial constraints, have been reported in some recent NPS publications.

There are civilian programs sponsored, e.g., by NSF, which definitely require the use of an IMM architecture similar to that described by the authors. These programs, however, do not focus on developing the architecture per se. Instead, these programs are technology users.

Another source of technology requirements and system definition might be found in examining the NASA Small Airplane Technology System program long term goals.



**4. Technology Dependencies**

Fairly comprehensive assessment, but sub-areas need further discussion. Would recommend formulating the dependencies based on requirements.

Should include a discussion of inter-dependencies between technologies and development challenges. In the context of cooperation, communications must be integrated with control issues as these tend to drive each other. Current communications protocols may not be reactive enough for this. Much needs to be done to understand this interplay.

IMM technologies are dependent on various factors - flight regulations, sensing technologies, comm, computation, etc.

One supporting technology that is missing is advanced man-machine interfaces: The modalities of interaction between a human and an advanced outer-loop management system are a necessary part of the overall system. Unfortunately, very few programs currently focus on these. Examples of advanced interfaces include natural language interfaces between humans and UAVs, which have remained very sketchy so far.

**5. Technology Forecast**

This is one of the rare and real forecasts seen in the assessments reviewed.

How will development plan be executed/implemented, especially across organizations ? Seems to be limited to the author's personal technology development plan, and would be good to have an overview of competing projects as well.

No specific mention of the IMM's need for situational awareness or how this would be accomplished.

Tech and scientific challenges associated with cooperation should be addressed. Contingency analysis (deliverable delays if funding is not available or slips) would be helpful here, but this is clearly a second-order issue.

**6. Technology Gaps**

Refers to several documents/information that seem to address this issue - access to documentation ?

Identify technology gaps and how they impact the IMM. Operational model(s) and the underlying IMM requirements drive the requirements for the sub-area technologies. Integration with network centric communication and the various other areas listed is essential.

**7. Technology Cost Drivers**

Excellent assessment. A real "mission score" metric with actual cost descriptions. The presented Cost-Benefit methodology may be a useful tool for detail system design decisions.

The presented Cost-Benefit methodology may be a useful tool for detail system design decisions. Major Cost drivers would seem to be the overall system design failure rate levels. What requirement this would place on the reliability of the IMM Element is not clear. What is needed is the development of IMM design and operation strategies that permit graceful degradation of IMM operation.

One of the primary cost drivers for developing intelligent mission management technology is the cost of flight testing. Extensive work has been completed in the simulation world, sufficient to have confidence that algorithms will work.

However, flight test still is very expensive increasing exponentially with size of the UAVs involved. For smaller, less expensive UAVs reliability is still the issue.

#### **8. Competing Technologies**

Although there are not competing technologies per se for IMM (V&V for Autonomy Software might be viewed from different perspectives), there are serious competing technologies for the underlying civilian missions envisioned for UAVs e.g. use of driftsondes and dropsondes for atmospheric science applications.

Several disrupting and/or competing technologies: for example, GPS signals for navigation and guidance.

Existing communication protocols are not naturally designed for integration of controls and communications in cooperative IMM. Protocols dedicated toward this are needed, but the temptation to take off the shelf protocols may win out.

Recommend focusing the program on those applications where economies of scale or physical limitations exclude humans as a viable alternative to advanced autonomy functions.

#### **9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

Good overview interspersed through the document; included in forecasts and current state evaluations.

Assesment of this area is hampered by lack of access to industry information. Significant work has been done by various UAV manufacturers on moving the IMM and supporting technology forward, but most of this is proprietary, particularly flight test experience.

Are integration demonstrations, as well as component tests, also scheduled ? Additional DARPA and DoD demonstrations probably available. One approach to flight demonstrations is to use optionally-piloted vehicles as potential flight test tool.

#### **10. Sources of Information**

Goodstart on list of sources...

Suggest consulting additional controls journals and conference proceedings.

The sources used by the authors are very scarce and must be expanded further. In particular, there are numerous articles in the *AIAA Journal of Guidance, Control, and Dynamics* that aim at advancing the level of autonomy of UAVs and their outer-loop control. While these individual technologies do not necessarily constitute an integrated product yet, they certainly describe interesting elements of autonomy. Another interesting and new publication that may be worth looking at is the *Journal of Field Robotics*.

#### **11. Technology Capabilities**

Integration with human decision makers, and using UAV to provide real-time updating of others' planning and scheduling data/algorithms, is not clearly called out as a separately required capability.

Efficient numerical algorithms that can solve optimization problems derived for various applications in time with good accuracy.

For single UAV's confronted with unexpected circumstances, adaptive control techniques must be developed. For cooperative UAV's the science and technology of cooperation must be developed. A tight integration of communications/computing/signal processing and control issues is needed. Need to map required capabilities based on operational models. This will allow a more systematic assessment.

**12. Current Research**

Good overall summary and awareness of current DoD programs. Excellent discussion of the potential problems with applying military technology to the civil problem.

More complete literature and research activities survey is needed. University research, dedicated to acquiring a fundamental understanding of the issues, is noted in Tech Capabilities, and developing technologies toward them, is ongoing. Includes work in US, Italy, and Australia.

Non-US efforts could include the VITAS project in Sweden, several autonomous helicopter projects in Japan (N. Noguchi at U. Hokkaido, see also Kyoto University). In France, ONERA-CERT in Toulouse is having a project in this area too (Patrick Fabiani). Australia also offers extensive research (See projects led by Hugh Durrant-Whyte, for example).

**13. Regulatory Issues**

There are several issues identified in the known sources, and the suggestion that identification is contingent on funding makes sense here. FAA regulations/restrictions on UAV unaddressed.

**3.4.2 Outer Loop Control: Intelligent Outer Loop Control**

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Intelligent Mission Management**

*Date: 19 March 2006*

**Specific Technology: Intelligent Outer Loop Control**

**Contributing Editor: Michael Freed**

**Phone: 650-604-5975**

**Email: michael.a.freed@nasa.gov**

**Specific Technology Description:**

Intelligent Outer-Loop Control (IOLC) provides an on-board capability for autonomous and semi-autonomous operation. A traditional outer-loop control system such as an autopilot or flight management systems (FMS) achieves human-defined navigation and guidance goals, mainly by controlling vehicle flight surfaces. IOLC extends the traditional approach to achieve high level mission goals. For example, whereas an FMS might be tasked with making the aircraft follow a specified route, an IOLC might be tasked with a much broader goal such as repeatedly monitoring a set of ground targets for events of interest and alerting users whenever such events occur. To meet these goals, the system needs to be able to control not only vehicle flight surfaces, but also sensor payload, communications and other subsystems. IOLC entails specific capabilities including:

- **Mission planning:** The ability to generate a mission plan that meets user defined goals and preferences. This function is carried out by an automated planning and scheduling (APS) component – see separate technology subarea writeup on automated planning and scheduling.
- **Mixed-initiative planning:** Depending on operational requirements and user preferences, users may interact with the APS component to help formulate the plan or to select among alternative APS-generated plans.
- **Monitored execution:** Input from system sensors, payload sensors, IVSM and human controlled ground systems may be used to track progress, determine when it is time to advance to the next plan step and determine if anything has occurred that threatens, invalidates or reduces the effectiveness of the plan.
- **Payload-directed execution.** Sensor payload inputs may be used to fill in details about the plan that could not be determined as part of mission planning. For example, a mission requirement to follow a moving object or shifting contour can only be met by sensing and acting in a tight loop. Path decisions cannot be incorporated into the mission plan in advance, so the IOLC makes these decisions as the plan is being carried out.

- Adaptive execution. When the IOLC detects events that conflict with a mission plan, it can allow contingency management software to safely abort the mission or it can attempt to adapt to the new circumstances. Examples of events that the IOLC should attempt to adapt to depend on specific mission and operational requirements, but may include non-critical system failures, temporary loss of communication, weather changes, unexpectedly high time or resource requirements (e.g. fuel, power, onboard memory) to carry out a plan step, ATC directives, user-initiated changes to mission goals and user commands that require deviating from the plan. When such events occur, the IOLC either modifies the plan to deal with new circumstances or generates a new plan. This function extends Contingency Management technology (see separate writeup) and integrates it into the IOLC system.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

Particular requirements IOLC technology depend on the complexity of missions and mission success criteria that need to be planned for, the unpredictability of the task environment (physical environment, system, users) in which the plans are to be executed and the need to develop the technology for a broad range of missions, vehicles and sensors. Simple IOLC capabilities such as the ability to script inputs to a UAV autopilot have been deployed in fielded systems for a long time (TRL 9). Specific behaviors of a more advanced nature such as the ability to select routes based on predicted weather and to plan at-target observation behaviors in situ to meet user data product requirements have been demonstrated in flight (TRL 4-6) or are in development. In FY06, the NASA/Army Autonomous Rotorcraft Project demonstrated a UAV system emphasizing advanced mission autonomy (TRL 6) for one class of missions (optimal monitoring of multiple fixed sites). An Intelligent Mission Management (IMM) system including both ground and flight components and encompassing a wide range of IOLC capabilities was successfully demonstrated in simulation in FY05 at TRL 3 under the NASA Aeronautics/Vehicle Systems Program. It is anticipated that with continued funding, achieving TRL 6 for the full IMM capability would take approximately 2 years.

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Development of IOLC capabilities for spacecraft is funded by NASA's Exploration Systems Mission Directorate to develop "Spacecraft Autonomy for Vehicles and Habitats" with a specific focus on Crew Exploration Vehicle system automation. In addition, work in this area is funded under several DoD programs. See the Intelligent Mission Management writeups for further discussion.

#### **Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

See separate writeups on

- Automated Planning and Scheduling
- Verification and Validation of Autonomy Software
- Contingency Management
- Intelligent System Health Management

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

#### **Forecast of specific technology:**

DoD funded development of IOLC technologies for specific UAV missions and vehicle/sensor configurations is ongoing, with demonstrations at TRL 6 scheduled starting in FY07. However, it is unlikely that these will have significant carry over to civilian applications in the near term. Very little funding is available for development of IOLC directed at civilian UAV applications. An IOLC capability able to meet the demanding requirements of the civilian UAV user community is therefore unlikely to become available for the indefinite future.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Remotely piloted aircraft can be used on most tasks that might otherwise be performed autonomously, though often at prohibitive expense or risk.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

[An architecture for intelligent management of aerial observation missions](#)

Freed, M., P. Bonasso, K.M. Dalal, W. Fitzgerald and R. Harris. 2005. Proceedings of *American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics "Infotech@Aerospace" Technical Conference*, September 26-28, Arlington, Virginia.

A Playbook for Real-Time Closed-Loop Control. 2006. Funk, H, Goldman, R., Miller, C., Meisner, J. and Wu, P. Proceedings of the 2006 Conference on Human-Robot Interaction, Salt Lake City, UT.

**Research being done:**

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

**Non-US efforts:**

<http://www.uav.ewi.tudelft.nl/index.htm>

**List Any Assumptions:**

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Good generic description of the field. Generic, non-mission-specific descriptions are helpful to help identify cross-cutting and tangential areas of relevance and potential impact.

It is unclear how the IOLC interacts with the other system elements. A high level block diagram would be useful when discussing an enabling technology or specific technology element.

Incomplete discussion of how UAV could help update mission plans for other assets, or improve other planning systems. Would like to see more discussion of time scales of outer loop control; i.e., time scale/time required for planning effort compared to time scale of execution.

While IOLC appears to break down into "Planning" and "Execution" tasks, the former tasks really fall under the APS subarea, leaving only three "Execution" capabilities within the IOLC subarea: Monitored Execution, Payload-Directed Execution, and Adaptive Execution. These capabilities are not formally defined in the Technology Description, although they are briefly illustrated with

examples.

Successful IOLC operation will require processing of much more information than typical flight management systems. Much need to develop efficient numerical algorithms.

Suggest the use of the term 'control effectors' rather than control surfaces. Control effectors are more inclusive and include engine throttle and thrust vectoring.

A key design decision would be the inputs to the IOLC, what is actively determined by the IOLC, and what is outputted from the IOLC. For example, what is the allocation of intelligence between the IOLC and the payload sensors? For example which system would perform the processing of raw sensor data to determine mission status? Similarly, what would be the source of weather data and who would process this data so it could be used for mission status and modification?

## **2. State of the Technology**

Apparent contradiction later in report as far as tech applications from DoD. The TRL 6 seems a bit too high of an expectation to be achieved over the next two years. The tasks identified above will take longer to accomplish. More comparisons to other (e.g., ground-based mobile systems, air traffic control) outer-loop planning systems could be useful. The report mentions the NASA DFRC work (and the lack of continuing funding for it), but there is little or no mention of complementary and/or competing efforts.

## **3. Enabling Technology Development**

The description mentions 'development of IOLC capabilities for spacecraft', but does not discuss direct application to UAVs.

Despite the report's misgivings about parallel DoD programs, there is a lot to be gained from investigating the specific projects those programs are sponsoring, whether or not they are focused specifically on UAVs. Many of the same problems come up regardless of the platform type or operating environment. Robustness and fault tolerance, for example, are key issues for autonomous underwater vehicles, as is the general mission management problem in complex, collaborative tasks like minefield mapping. There are several government programs outside of NASA which are funding work that directly supports civilian applications of UAVs. Examples include ONR's Ocean Modeling and Prediction Program, NSF's CISE, etc.

## **4. Technology Dependencies**

No apparent effort made to facilitate an independent evaluation of the IOLC technology. Only cursory references to other reports.

Issues such as Medium Access Control must be integrated with control strategies.

## **5. Technology Forecast**

No discussion on the application of the NASA Exploration work to the Civil UAV platforms and systems. There is no mention of competing efforts. No real forecast or schedule for tech development.

Review suggests limited civilian system carryover from DoD (and other) projects. Review suggests that Katrina response scenarios provide ample civilian system carryover opportunities, instead considering rescue, rather than destruction, as target prosecution goals. The point that transfer of DoD research to the civil sector is problematic undermines the technology readiness

discussion.

**6. Technology Gaps**

Not addressed: Integration with network centric communication, and indeed the various other areas listed is essential.

There is no mention of any technology gaps in the report. Possible gaps include the usual suspects: hardware (fast, low-power, light-weight processors and data storage; low-power, light-weight, high-bandwidth, spread-spectrum communications) and algorithms (decentralized control algorithms for multi-vehicle collaboration; real-time optimization methods; robust, adaptive controllers).

**7. Technology Cost Drivers**

Not addressed.

**8. Competing Technologies**

Suggestion that remotely piloted aircraft is a 'disruption' undermines the principle of providing user updating of outer loop control and planning. Rather should be seen as complementary.

Another important technology that competes with UAVs is remote (spacecraft-based) sensing. Many of the sampling tasks that can be accomplished by UAVs could also be accomplished from space, assuming that the sensor technology could be improved to provide comparable resolution.

Additionally, existing communication protocols are not naturally designed for integration of controls and communications in cooperative IMM. Protocols dedicated toward this are needed, but the temptation to take off the shelf protocols may win out. Cost benefits of the autonomous operation are uncertain. There is however a major opportunity to improve the quality of the data obtained.

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

Not addressed; One approach to flight demonstrations is to use an optionally-piloted UAV.

**10. Sources of Information**

Limited, not definitive.

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Updating of situation assessment and interfaces to support current state and decision-maker's goal functions/intents are not discussed as critical required technology capabilities.

For single UAV's confronted with unexpected circumstances, adaptive control techniques must be developed. For cooperative UAV's, the science and technology of cooperation must be developed. A tight integration of communications/computing/signal processing and control issues is needed.

**12. Current Research**

Adaptive execution in the presence of unexpected changes will require robust adaptive outer-loop control system for maintaining the system performance. Some references...

Proceedings of American Control Conference 2006, AIAA Guidance, Navigation and Control Conference 2006, and IEEE Conference on Decision and Control 2006 (Cao & Hovakimyan)

In Europe, EURO UVS and Asia, Japanese UAV initiatives.

It would be useful to look also in issues like collaborative behavior, 3D path following and/or trajectory tracking, interference with human operators, etc.

**13. Regulatory  
Issues**

Not addressed; UAV represents a critical challenge to all known models of civil airspace Free-Flight management. How will such vehicles provide transponder and intent information to TCAS systems ?



### 3.5 Intelligent Vehicle System Monitoring

#### 3.5.1 Overview

- TWG Output

#### **Enabling Technology: Intelligent System Health Management**

**Contributing Editor:** Jeremy Frank

**Date:** 15 March 2006

**Phone:** 650-604-2524

**Fax:**

**Email:**

**Enabling Technology Description:** *Briefly describe the general nature of the technology. How does it support the capability required? This should describe the uniqueness of the technology and project a clear idea of its contribution to UAV capabilities. Are there limitations of the applicability of this technology?*

Intelligent System Health Management (ISHM) is technology designed to assess the “health” of a system and recommend or perform actions to ensure the vehicle remains healthy in the future. ISHM is a broad term encompassing a variety of capabilities. These include:

1. Built-in Self Test (BIST) to reduce checkout time and ensure in-flight reliability of redundant systems.
2. Component fault detection identification and recovery (FDIR) Traditional low level rules built into software to identify component failures and to recover automatically.
3. Caution & Warning: System off-nominal detection and first order root cause analysis displayed to operator.
4. System/Vehicle Level FDIR: System off-nominal detection and first order root cause analysis displayed to operator or used to reconfigure vehicle.
5. Data Stored/Transmitted on Demand for On-Ground Decision Support: Selective downlink of data on flight data recorder. Parameterization, clustering or compression of data.
6. Data Stored/Transmitted to Support Logistics & Maintenance (L&M): Operational data stored onboard and transmitted to the operator or maintenance crew.
7. Component Health Determined for L&M: Health status information inferred from sensor readings and transmitted to ground maintenance or used in long duration flights for other purposes.

ISHM technology contributes to safe UAV operation in several ways. ISHM technologies used in-flight can recover automatically from some faults, and recommend actions to operators in the presence of other faults. Note that some ISHM techniques can be used on the vehicle itself, while others can be used on the ground. ISHM technologies used post-flight can reduce the likelihood of faults during operations by recommending maintenance or replacement of faulty parts.

Most ISHM techniques require sensors to provide awareness of vehicle state. These can be structural sensors (e.g. strain gauges), mechanical sensors (e.g. interrogation of gears or fans) or component sensors (e.g. heartbeat from the communication system or status from the payload). Sensors add cost, weight, power usage and avionics bus traffic to vehicles. Storage of sensor data or component level FDIR requires either onboard storage or a communication link, imposing some computational requirements and associated power and avionics bus loads. ISHM systems like C&W and System FDIR require computational resources, either onboard the vehicle or on ground with a communication link in-between. Small vehicles may not have the computational resources for ISHM.

ISHM does not traditionally include related vehicle safety considerations related to “external” threats to health and safety, for example, see-and-avoid, collision detection, or the like.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

High TRL approaches:

Intelligent Flight Control (IFC) exploits the fact that a vehicle is over-actuated, and uses non-traditional (and hence not ideal) control methods to accomplish goals. IFC in particular does not do traditional fault ID and recovery, instead it decides "what works" and makes it happen. In a sense, this technique recognizes that there are larger "safe" control envelopes that can be exploited under certain circumstances. IFC has been tested on thrust variable F-15, F-18, and C-17 flight hardware.

Boeing and Honeywell developed a 777 central computer "cabinet" which includes a "Central Maintenance Computing function". There are about 250,000 electrical components on a 777. The fault system requirements are no false alarms, one message for one fault, no misdirection e.g. wrong message for a fault. About 11,000 faults detectable by system. The driver is reduced delay at gate. Technician has 5-10 mins to diagnose and repair aircraft. Need accurate diagnosis of fault. The system differentiates between critical faults and economic faults. You can fly with economic faults, it just costs more. Faults are detected onboard, telemetered to ground, and fault diagnosis is done on the ground. Anecdotal, all faults for aircraft all over the U.S. are actually diagnosed at a single facility (in San Francisco.)

Honeywell has developed an engine fault mode prognostics system used for the LF-507, a 2-spool turbofan engine used in regional jets. The system uses a combination of sensors of engine operating conditions (altitude, speed, ambient pressure, engine speed, exhaust temperature) and a prediction system to predict faults such as temperature sensor offset, bleed-band leakage, and spool deterioration. The system has been deployed and is in use.

#### Medium TRL approaches:

Livingstone is a system level FDIR technology. It takes in sensor data from across the vehicle, and compares this data with a model (built by a human) of how the system is expected to operate. If expected behavior deviates, Livingstone performs a search for the most likely (set of) faults using the same model. It has been tested on flight hardware, (X-37 as part of the PITEX project) and on satellites (EO-1), which do not demonstrate quite the same classes of failures as aircraft do, but it does demonstrate that the software can be deployed on flight hardware in harsh environments.

APEX could be used for fault condition handling, with hand-built control rules. Tested on the RMAX.

HUMS stuff Ed huff was doing for helicopter rotor maint. Prediction? (Ask Anne Patterson Hine)

ARC Inductive Monitoring System (IMS) is a learning system that learns normal behavior of a system to predict abnormal behavior. It seems to be usable onboard, but since it's slated for SOFIA the aircraft in question might need to be rather large.

JPL Beacon Based Exception Analysis for Multimissions (BEAM) is primarily a data fusion technology meant to reduce the amount of required telemetry for spacecraft.

Both of these technologies were tested on an Iron Bird simulator at DFRC but (AFAIK) not onboard anything.

#### Low TRL approaches:

Mode identification has been done with Kalman Filters and Particle Filters on rover testbeds, but never on flight hardware.

Nonlinear optimization approaches to structural faults (Honeywell)

RMPL and Titan (Brian Williams) can do what APEX can do; I can't find any info on testing of this on real hardware, but wasn't it flown on SPHERES? Maybe not.

Other techniques in this category inform logistics and maintenance functions, but are not used for in-flight control; should they be interesting I will follow up. Examples include work for F-22 and F-18 maintenance.

#### Missing:

Component FDIR  
BIST  
Sensors

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

**Forecast of enabling technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast. What is the time estimate for this enabling technology to be ready to support the capability for the mission?*

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

### **Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**Capabilities (must have, etc.):**

**Research being done:**

Published Online: 23 Jan 2004

Editor(s): W. J. Staszewski, C. Boller, G. R. Tomlinson

Print ISBN: 0470843403 Online ISBN: 0470092866

Copyright © 2004 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd

Fu-Kuo: Structural Health Monitoring

<http://www.stanford.edu/~gorin/DGResearchPubs2005.html>

Brian Williams

Gautam Biswas

Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:

Non-US efforts:

List Any Assumptions:

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Good general overview of some critical ISHM topics. The document is a good compilation of expected functionalities from an ISHM system for a single UAV. In that regard, it follows closely similar research done on manned vehicles.

The technology description appears to miss the point that ISHM may also apply to a fleet of UAVs, rather than a single UAV. Many UAV applications will require not one, but several UAVs, and they can keep running even if one of the vehicles is impaired or even destroyed. In a multi-UAV environment, it makes more sense to look at the health of the system as a group, rather than as a set of individual vehicles.

No mention of condition-based maintenance (CBM), an industrial area of research and development clearly linked to ISHM. Strongly debate the claim “small vehicles may not have computational resources for ISHM”, given what we see with even consumer devices conducting serious signal processing work.

**2. State of the Technology**

Good overviews of some systems (F-15, F-18, C-17, 777). Again, the state of the technology focuses on ISHM for single vehicles. The author correctly identifies Livingstone as a space-borne technology that's also applicable to UAV systems.

The author missed the early NASA Dryden experiments with an MD-11 where flight using engines only (failed control surfaces) was achieved, in the wake of the Sioux City United airlines 1989 accident. The report misses several programs such as AFRL's RESTORE program, which demonstrated extensive reconfiguration capability using adaptive control technologies. Tony Calise (GTech), Kevin Wise (BAC-St Louis) and Siva Banda (AFRL-WPAFB) would be excellent POCs.

Lots of incomplete thoughts. No mention of CBM and ISHM work done on aircraft engines at Glenn Research Center.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

Some fielded systems do exist, but no additional discussion of programs in this section. Recommend MIT work on UAV IVHM (funded by Boeing - PI/Jon How). Also look at the ongoing work of Brian Williams. At GaTech, Eric Johnson and JVR Prasad in Aero Engr.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

No discussion of on-board processing or transmission/compression needs - clearly an important issue for transmitting ISHM information.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>            | Not Addressed; report fails to be more forward-looking in terms of new needs for IHSM technology. The presented IHSM program is really a decade too late ! Should identify the UAV-specific needs as opposed to a boilerplate derived from manned aircraft research. |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                | Not addressed.   |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Not addressed.   |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Not addressed.   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed.   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Not very much information given for additional insight/reference.<br><br>Additional references should at least include RESTORE reports. Numerous articles on the subject from <i>AIAA Journal on Guidance, Control, &amp; Dynamics</i> .                             |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed.   |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | At least one ongoing research effort listed, but very little provided, nothing in CBM.   |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed; potential system impacts of disruption of the IHSM data stream.   |

### 3.5.2 Planning & Scheduling: IMM & ISHM Planning & Scheduling

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology:** IMM & ISHM

*Date:* 03/21/06

**Specific Technology:** Planning & Scheduling

**Contributing Editor:** Dave Smith

**Phone:** 650-604-4383

**Fax:**

**Email:** de2smith@email.arc.nasa.gov

---

**Specific Technology Description:** *Briefly describe the general nature of the technology. How does it support the capabilities required? This should describe the uniqueness of the technology and project a clear idea of its contribution to UAV capabilities.*

Planning and scheduling is a general cross-cutting technology that takes higher level goals, objectives and constraints and turns these into more detailed plans and schedules that can be executed by humans or machines. The difference between planning and scheduling is that planning involves more choice about which objectives will be achieved, and the actions needed to achieve them, whereas in scheduling, the activities are given, and the principle decisions involve ordering the activities and perhaps assigning resources to the activities. Both planning and scheduling are cross cutting technologies that have wide application to many areas of intelligent systems including both IMM, and ISHM.

For IMM, planning and scheduling technology is useful for automated or interactive mission planning and replanning throughout the course of the mission. It can be applied to long term planning (days, weeks, months) of mission campaigns for fleets of UAVs, to the detailed planning or scheduling of routes and objectives for individual UAVs, or to the detailed actions required for operating sets of instruments on board individual UAVs. Note that automated mission planning and scheduling technology has application both on the ground (to assist humans in the mission planning process) and onboard a UAV to adapt mission plans to rapidly changing events or capabilities. Onboard planning or replanning may be essential if quick responses are needed to changing events (e.g. observation of fires or volcanic eruptions) and there is limited bandwidth or communication with the vehicle.

The automation of planning and scheduling in IMM tasks has a number of potential advantages:

- Quicker response to unexpected events, changing objectives, or degraded capabilities
- Better optimization of mission plans and schedules, yielding cost reductions (fewer flights), better coordination between vehicles, and/or greater productivity from individual vehicles
- Reduction in errors and drudgery over manual human planning and scheduling

In large measure, for UAV mission management this technology impacts efficiency and quality of operations, although rapid replanning capabilities and elimination of errors could improve (or be essential to) mission safety.

For ISHM, planning and scheduling is useful in at least two distinct ways: 1) planning and scheduling of maintenance activities for individual UAVs and fleets of UAVs, and 2) onboard replanning to permit continued operation in the face of degraded capabilities. For maintenance activities, the automation of planning and scheduling has the same advantages listed above for IMM, and largely impacts efficiency and cost of maintenance operations. Condition-based maintenance makes maintenance planning and scheduling more dynamic and more complex, increasing the need for such capabilities. Onboard replanning for degraded capabilities has the potential to improve both mission safety and mission efficiency – for example, changing smoke or ash plumes from a fire or volcanic eruption might dictate rapid changes in the mission both for the safety of the vehicle, and to continue to obtain useful observations.

**Current State of the Technology:** Scheduling systems have been widely deployed both in industry and within NASA. For example, automated systems are used to schedule observations for the Hubble Space Telescope and for many Earth-observing satellites such as Landsat7. An automated system is also used for scheduling shuttle maintenance activities. Ground-based scheduling technology should therefore be considered fairly mature and at a relatively high TRL level. This, however, does not mean that it is simple to build such systems – most deployed systems have been highly tuned for their particular application, and significant effort and cost may be required. Recent advances in scheduling technology continue to 1) improve the efficiency and optimization capabilities of scheduling systems, 2) expand the range of applications suitable for automated scheduling systems, and 3) make it somewhat easier to develop such systems.

It is a somewhat different story for planning systems. In general, there are relatively few deployed automated planning systems. Within NASA, two notable exceptions include the CASPER onboard planning system for EO-1 and the MAPGEN planning system being used to plan daily activities for the MER rovers Spirit and Opportunity. Both of these systems should be seen as exemplars of what is currently practical in the arenas of ground-based planning for IMM and rapid on-board replanning for quick response to unexpected events. While both of these systems are clearly at a high TRL level, they have limitations and are highly tailored to their specific applications. As a result, the general readiness level for the technologies should be considered somewhat lower, perhaps TRL 6 for ground based planning and scheduling systems, and TRL 5 for onboard replanning systems. For ground based planning systems additional research and development work is still needed in the areas of :

- mixed-initiative (interactive) planning systems
- plan optimization, particularly in the presence of soft constraints and preferences
- construction of plans involving complex resources
- improving planning speed
- explanation of plans

For onboard replanning improvements are still needed in the areas of:

- improving replanning speed
- plan optimization, particularly in the presence of soft constraints and preferences
- minimizing plan change
- trading off planning and execution time.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Exploration systems ESRT program is currently funding work in this area relating to mission planning for CEV. Science directorate is funding work related to mixed-initiative planning for future MSL rover mission.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The requirements and characteristics of on-board replanning systems depend heavily on the responsiveness required and on the architecture chosen for the intelligent system. Advances in intelligent system architecture may play a significant role in the requirements for such systems.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:**

The general TRL levels for these technologies are likely to continue to slowly increase, perhaps at the rate of 1 TRL level every two years or so, as a result of continued academic and NASA work in this area. However, the specific deficiencies mentioned above receive less attention from the academic community, and are essential for NASA mission applications as well as UAV applications. As a result, continued or increased NASA investment in this area is necessary to advance the TRL level.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**Research being done:**

Planning and scheduling research and development is being carried out both within the academic community, and within industry and government labs worldwide. Little if any of this work is focused on the development of systems specifically tailored for UAV applications.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

**Non-US efforts:**

Planning and scheduling research and development is being carried out both within the academic community, and within industry and government labs worldwide. Little if any of this work is focused on the development of systems specifically tailored for UAV applications.

**List Any Assumptions:**

- USRA Analysis

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Good general description, and nice integration of IMM and ISHM issues in ways that are helpful, but not required in original layout.   |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | <p>Good mention of CBM, and other non-UAV applications (e.g, Hubble Space Telescope, STS maintenance).</p> <p>Several industries, driven by tough economic constraints, have developed extremely efficient software for task scheduling. Among these, air transportation stands closest to the subject discussed here. It is extremely important to include this literature and its reliance on operations research to claim a complete assessment of the technology.</p> <p>Need more discussion of comparisons of time scales: on-board replanning and execution are much shorter timeline processes than original mission planning.</p> |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Awareness of Exploration Systems efforts for CEV, mixed-initiative planning for current and future Mars Rover missions. Several programs outside NASA focus on mission planning and execution and should be investigated. These include the past Software-Enabled Control project (DARPA), and DARPA's current HURT program also deals with these questions. AFRL Wright Patterson (Siva Banda) also looked at mission planning problems a great deal.   |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | <p>Good recognition of architecture dependencies and mission profile limits to on-board replanning (many things easy for UAVs with 1 second lags to update decision makers are virtually impossible for Mars Rovers with 20 minute lags)</p> <p>Non-UAV examples of successful workarounds?</p>  |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | The forecast is accurate – the planning technologies keep improving, part due to increased speed of computer processors, part algorithms, but no real data or discussion of source of forecast. Not definitive.  |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Some mention in other sections of various technology approaches and gaps.  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Not addressed.   |



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Not addressed; another assessment suggested remotely piloted UAVs are a competition. Don't agree, but if they are, there is a significant burden on the autonomous community to demonstrate value added.  |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed; are capabilities demonstrated (mentioned) in space environments relevant to terrestrial UAV settings ? If so, should address.  |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Implicit in several sections of this report, but not called out here.   |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Communications with decision makers, updating information and presenting usable, utility-driven interfaces of system state are clearly required here, but no mention provided.  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | <p>The authors indicate that there is a lot of active work going on in a number of locations, but the overall assessment of research is inaccurate: There has been and still is much research going on mission planning for UAVs. The industry leader is BAE (formerly Alphatech). Ref #3 above. There are indeed few non-US efforts.</p> <p>Lots of work, but it's clear that a UAV-focused effort (research center?) will be required in 2-4 locations.</p> |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed: conceptual as well as operational concerns regarding security and hacking/reprogramming of IMM/IHSM data streams could make these systems very unstable and/or untrustworthy.  |

### 3.5.3 Software V&V: Access to NAS Certification

- TWG Output

#### Enabling Technology: V&V for Autonomy Software

*Date: March 17, 2006*

#### Specific Technology: Certification of Autonomy and IVHM Software

**Contributing Editor: Dr. Michael R. Lowry**

**Phone: (650) 604-3369**

**Fax: (650) 604-3594**

**Email:**

**Michael.R.Lowry@nasa.gov**

#### Specific Technology Description:

The specific technology proposed is an advanced, automated approach to the comprehensive verification and validation of autonomous UAVs to allow these complex vehicles to be certified for operational use in the National Airspace (NAS) with a minimum time investment.

*Certification is approval of a product for use within an operational envelope by a governing body, such as a flight readiness review board. If the product is an aircraft to be flown in the United States, that certification authority is the Federal Aviation Authority (FAA). Before granting a certificate, the FAA will need to ensure there is a sound engineering basis for certification.*

The proposed technology will provide the sound engineering basis for certifying UAV autonomy software, and will meet the anticipated expansion of the operational envelope of autonomy software over the next two decades. This technology will ensure that there is an engineering basis for verifying and validating autonomy software to ensure coverage of the operational envelopes needed by complex UAV mission objectives. The certification technology developed by this project will meet the coverage requirements for verification and validation of both the current state of the art in autonomy software and the increasing capabilities of tomorrow's autonomy software.

The goal of this work is to develop certification technology that goes beyond the current state of the practice and state of the art in two conceptual steps: first by developing an advanced and highly automated form of testing that can greatly expand the number and variation of certified scenarios, and then by progressively augmenting testing by advanced formal verification techniques (e.g., static analysis and symbolic model checking) that provide higher levels of coverage, thereby meeting the demands of certifying of larger operational envelopes.

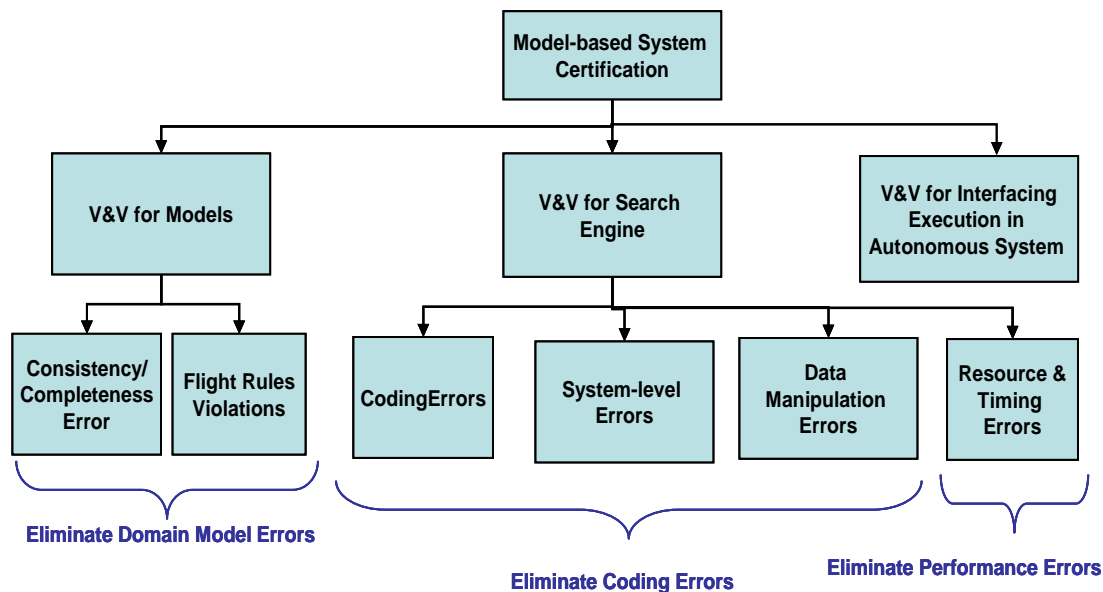
The certification technology will address the three principle components of the standard autonomy architecture for autonomous UAV missions: planners, executives, and model-based fault diagnosis and recovery. Despite the fact that the functions of these three components are necessary elements of any flight mission, they are currently done through a mixture of labor-intensive ground operations and limited on-board software, such as command and data handling. These three components of autonomy systems share the same following structure:

- a model, which contains application-specific information in the form of constraints, and,
- an engine, which searches constraints of the application to find an appropriate solution.

The certification requirements for autonomy software depend on the operational envelope that the software needs to meet. The relevant metrics for the operational envelope of an autonomy system, in addition to the specific functional requirements, include the following:

- 1) The time interval between human supervision
- 2) The scope and variation of nominal scenarios for which the system needs to correctly function.
- 3) The degree of robustness and fault-tolerance in meeting off-nominal scenarios.
- 4) Degree of deployment, from off-line advisory ground software to inner-loop on-board software.

Our approach to autonomous UAV certification is based on the following comprehensive tree of fault classes. The certification technology that we develop will provide assurance with respect to these fault classes up to an expanding operational envelope. Assume, for example, that a mission needs to support "science on-the-fly". This may require the UAV to be able to execute plans with more contingencies than have been used in missions flown thus far. Moreover, if humans were to produce such plans they would have to create extremely complicated plans that account for all the possible environmental conditions that may be encountered during the flight. Such capabilities therefore require both on-board planning, and sophisticated plan execution, which in turn increase operational envelopes far beyond the current state of the art. To be able to test for these envelopes to a satisfactory degree for certification is an extremely complicated, if not impossible task to be performed by humans within a limited timeframe with state-of-the-art verification technology.



**Figure 3.1 - Property decomposition for model-based software.**

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

*For aerospace technologies, the certification process typically begins with a developer proposing a process for ensuring the safety, reliability, and effectiveness of the technology for a specified operational envelope to the FAA. This process is usually a series of verification and validation activities; such as unit testing, system integration testing, and scenario-based testing. The FAA then asks for amendments to the proposed process that it believes is necessary for ensuring safety, reliability, and effectiveness. Once the process is approved, the developer then needs to demonstrate that the process was followed to the FAA. The FAA can ask for further evidence of safety and effectiveness, including examining the product itself.*

The current state of the practice in autonomy software is to use planners on the ground (Mars Exploration Rover) and rely on standard command and data handling systems and local subsystem health management on board. Current mission verification and validation practices ensure safety by testing the system for a set of nominal scenarios and some off-nominal scenarios. This process is costly and does not certify variations to nominal scenarios. Moreover, it offers little coverage of the off-nominal scenarios.

Functional properties to verify include flight rules (to enforce safety, and includes conformance to ATC requirements such as IFR procedures for lost communication), consistency (to guarantee the absence of contradictory solutions), and completeness issues (to guarantee the coverage of all behaviors). While verifying the enforcement of flight rules is a key to the verification process, checking for consistency and completeness is critical for validation. Early simplistic versions of planners and diagnosis systems used discrete-state models. However, realistic UAV applications will require more complex models involving discrete and continuous variables, time constraints, and possibly, stochastic reasoning. Reasoning about consistency and completeness is extremely hard with such complex models; as of now, the V&V community does not know how to scale the verification of such models.

Although the current TRL varies somewhat with the specific technology, the average is about TRL 3. This technology would advance the readiness level to TRL 6 within 2-3 years.

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

At present, there are two NASA programs that are expected to contribute to the development of UAV verification, validation, and certification technology. These programs are:

- Reliable Software Engineering Project, NASA Exploration Systems Architecture Study
- Software for Advanced Health Software, NASA Exploration Systems Architecture Study

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Certification of model-based autonomy involves at least two steps, which we expand below for IVHM. Similar analysis for certification of model-based execution and planning are available on request:

1. Verification and validation of the (application specific) model used in model based diagnosis (for consistency, diagnosability and other properties). An important issue (often ignored in practice) is the validity of the models with respect to the physical system. This is especially true for models that are very coarse abstractions (e.g. as used in Livingstone 2 system developed at Ames), both in variable domains and in time. A large part of this problem lies in the implementation of the abstraction layer that interfaces the diagnoser with the (physical) system.
2. Verification and validation of the (generic) model based engine used in the IVHM software. This involves simulation and/or testing of IVHM software to ensure that it functions properly – i.e. ensure that diagnosis results are sound with respect to the model and that the system as a whole performs appropriate diagnosis for the desired application.

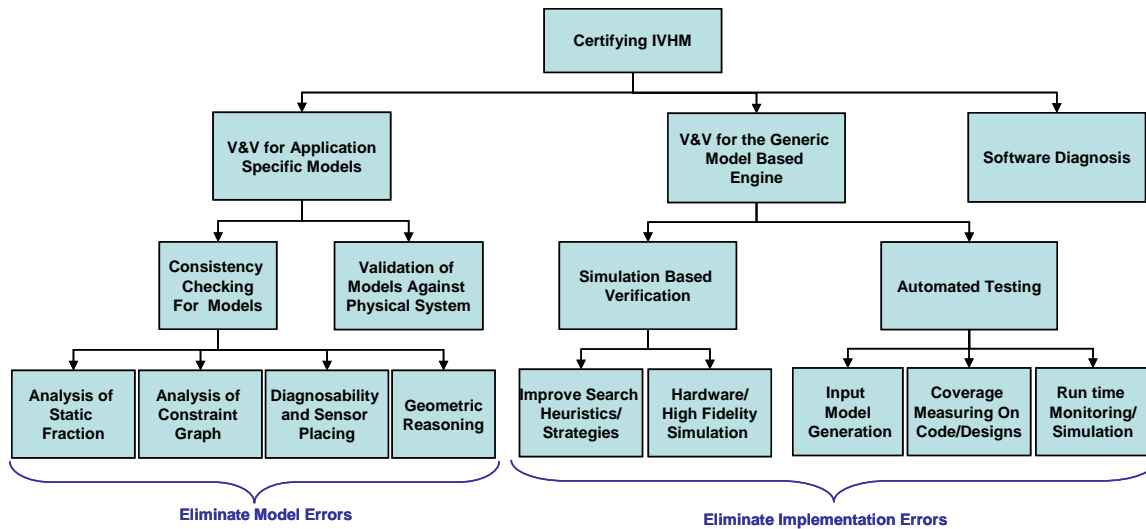


Figure 3.2 - Certifying IVHM

### Rationale

We are proposing the following approaches:

- **Analysis of diagnosis models using model checking techniques.** This was done (partly) for Livingstone 2 (automated translation to the input language of the SMV model checker). Extend this work for Livingstone 2 and start working on models for Livingstone 3 (the new generation of diagnosis systems developed at Ames) – involves hybrid model checking. Possible research directions:
  - **Analysis of the static fraction of the model** — This provides, in essence, an envelope of the “legal” states of the model, on which it is possible to check various classes of properties such as consistency of transition pre-conditions and post-conditions, some application specific expected model properties (e.g. connectivity, functional dependency between variables), liveness of enabled conditions (there exists a post-state). Experiment on real-life applications such as EO-1.
  - **Analysis of constraint graphs** — The goal of this would be to chain through the graph of constraints to detect (derived) variables that are not connected to root (state) variables. This potentially points to under-specified models that will lead to ambiguous values. A related problem is finding circularities in the propagation of values through the graph. A simple form of this is to merely trace the graph; a finer analysis is to consider particular state assignments, which entails some amount of case-splitting and constraint reasoning. This is another form of static constraint analysis like the previous item; the same remarks about relevant models apply.
  - **Diagnosability and Sensor Placement** — Previous work on diagnosability has been limited to proving a given diagnosability condition on a given model. The next logical step is to consider alternative sensor configurations and evaluate diagnosis capabilities with respect to the number and choice of sensors. Then one may investigate optimal sensor placement, i.e. finding the minimal-cost set of sensors that achieves given diagnosis capabilities. This can all be done naively by enumerating and verifying each alternative, but the cost is exponential. Some form of differential verification may be used, based on the same principles as the incremental constraint solvers used for diagnosis. Then the optimal sensor problem appears as an instance of an optimization problem.

The IVHM Testbed is a very nice application for these ideas, because it proposes essentially the complete set of possible sensors.

- **Geometric reasoning** — The FIDO model, in particular the part dealing with wheels and with the instrument arm, may provide an interesting venue for innovative work. The model provides a discrete abstraction for fairly complex geometrical reasoning. It could be validated against a geometrical model, possibly with the help of the tools from U. Irvine.
- Integration with IVHM Testbed.
- **Simulation-Based Verification of IVHM software** - Previous work on Livingstone Pathfinder (LPF) addresses simulation based verification in the context of Livingstone 2. This work can be extended in several ways:
  - **Search Heuristics/Strategies** — LPF can do guided search, but is limited to two heuristics so far: breadth-first search and candidate count. Further work would be needed both to assess and measure the benefits of these two and to explore others, possibly tuned to a specific application. Depth-first and guided search are currently supported. A (model) coverage-based search algorithm appears as an interesting candidate for further work.
  - **State Matching** — This would allow pruning the search when reaching a state equivalent to an already visited one. The potential benefits from this approach remain to be assessed: as Livingstone retains data not only about the current step but previous ones as well, cases where equivalent states are reached through different executions may be very infrequent. As an alternative, experiments with weaker or approximate equivalences may be performed to reduce the search space, at the risk of inadvertently missing relevant traces. A bit too technical for this proposal – omit state matching.
- **Hardware/high-fidelity simulators** — Another significant and so far untried extension is to connect an exogenous simulation of the system in the LPF testbed (so far a second Livingstone engine has been used for that). There is both a significant engineering effort involved for instrumenting and wrapping the simulator into an implementation of the appropriate Java interface, and potentially deeper methodological issues in mapping between the simulator's finer-grain model and Livingstone's abstract view. In a sense, what is needed is a simulation of both the system and the abstraction layer on top of it.
- **Automated testing for IVHM software** — Involves automated generation of input models (based on our previous work on automated generation of plans), monitoring the execution for conformance, measuring coverage (see discussion below on coverage metrics proposed). Black box approach – could be applied to Livingstone 2 or 3.
- **Diagnosis of Software** — This issue touches both diagnosis and general software reliability concerns. IVHM experts currently have very little insight in how to include software in general, and the diagnosis/ISHM software in particular, as part of their ISHM/diagnosis analysis. We will investigate these issues.

Coverage metrics provide a useful and much needed measure of the thoroughness of verification activities. They allow the comparison of alternative verification methods and assessment of improvements across generations. We distinguish between functional (black-box) coverage and structural (white-box) coverage criteria.

- **Functional coverage** for model-based diagnosis will typically be expressed in terms of hazard analysis data. In a first approach, fault coverage will require that diagnosis of every single fault has been tested. Multiple faults may be considered too; the number of test cases increases exponentially but so does the likeliness of occurrence, assuming independent faults. Obviously, highly correlated faults are strong candidates for testing. Finer grain of analysis may combine other measures: decompose and test failure cases into individual fault conditions (e.g. MCDC coverage), test each fault in each mode of the corresponding component, etc. This corresponds to current practice, though the elaboration of test cases is currently done manually. One of LPF's benefits is to automate this process.
- **Structural coverage** should be measured with respect to the application specific "code", i.e. the model, rather than the code of the engine, for which coverage would likely be quickly achieved but provide little overall confidence w.r.t. the application under consideration. Measuring structural coverage on models requires to be able to track how modeling statements (rules, constraints) are exercised during analysis. I would expect that a lot of that information is tracked internally in engines such as Livingstone, if only to allow efficient incremental operation. One only needs to provide the programmatic interface to access that in a usable way. Once this is available, different coverage criteria (cover all clauses, all literals, combined clauses-literals a la MCDC) can be defined and experimented with, to measure both their filtering capabilities (e.g. using mutation testing) and their scalability (i.e. the number of tests needed to achieve coverage). I am not aware of any existing results of that nature.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

At present, there are two NASA programs that are expected to contribute to the development of UAV verification, validation, and certification technology. These programs are:

- Reliable Software Engineering Project, NASA Exploration Systems Architecture Study
- Software for Advanced Health Software, NASA Exploration Systems Architecture Study

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

2007 – TRL 3  
 2009 – TRL 4  
 2010 – TRL 5-6

From the start of the project, we need to study what makes some technologies (e.g., static analysis) scale and how we can adapt these scalability enablers to reasoning about timed, hybrid, or stochastic models. This early investment will greatly impact the quality of our delivery two or three years from now. Moreover, as the push towards on-board autonomy increases so is the need to complement the V&V of each sub-system (i.e., planner, executive, application layer, IVHM) with an integrated V&V of the whole system. We have to identify from the start what properties flow from one sub-system to another. Again, even though the integration capability will be available only in later years, the foundation work has to be started now.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

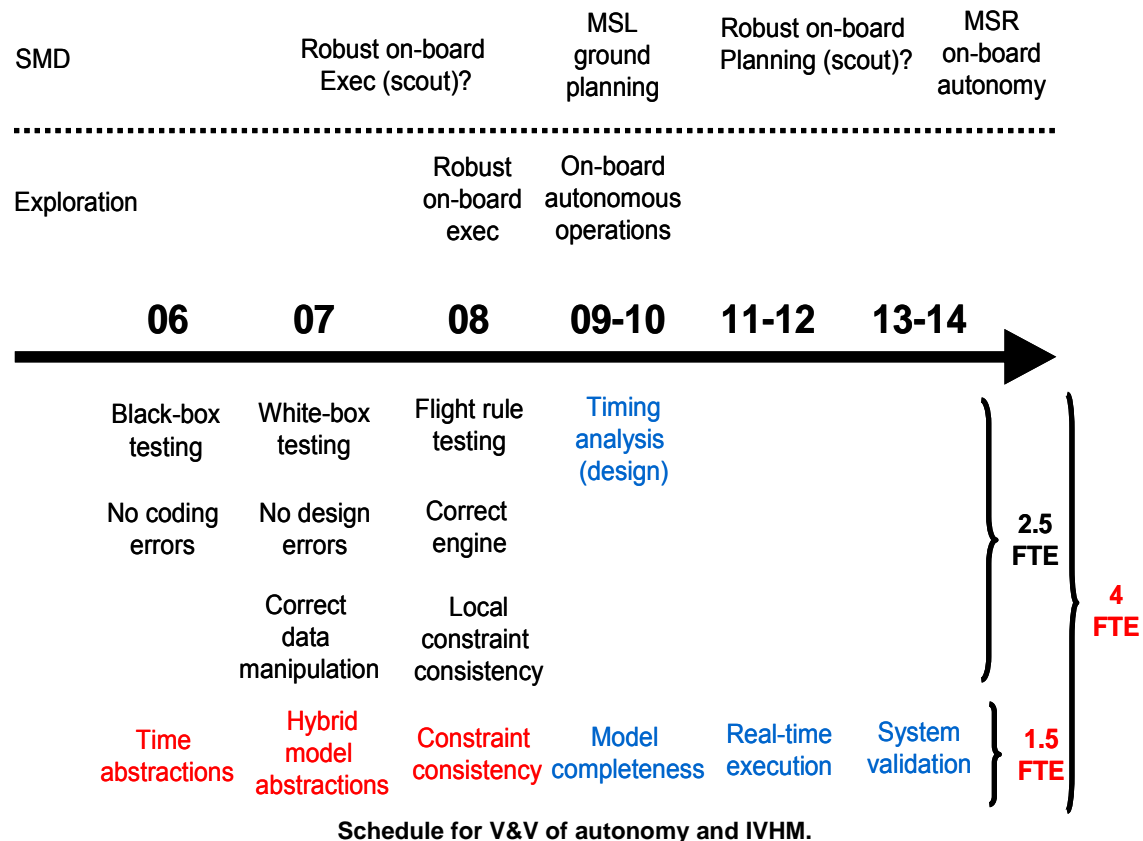
Software development costs; assess to UAV platforms to demonstrate technology approaches.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Competing technology is largely model based analysis and extensive testing conducted via computer simulation and followed by limited flight testing. Although the nominal operating conditions can be tested using this approach, only a small subset of possible off-nominal conditions can be tested.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					



**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

### Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary

#### **Known sources of information:**

##### Surveys:

- P. Meseguer, "Verificaiton of multi-level rule-based expert systems", in Proceedings of the Ninth National Conference on Artificial Intelligence, 1991.
- A. Preece. "principles and practices in verifying rule-based systems", The knowledge engineering review (7) 1992.
- R. O'Keefe and D. O'Leary, "Expert system verification and validation: a survey and tutorial", Artificial Intelligence Review (7), 1993.
- N. Zatlereva and A. Preece, "State of the art in automated validation of knowledge-based systems", Expert systems with applications 7 (1994).
- B. Smith, M. Feather, N. Muscettola, "Challenges and methods in validating the remote agent planner", in Proceedings of AIPS 2000.
- Charles Pecheur. "[Verification and Validation of Autonomy Software at NASA](#)". NASA/TM 2000-209602, August 2000
- S. Nelson and C. Pecheur, "NASA processes/methods applicable to IVHM V&V", NASA Report NASA/CR-2002-211402, 2002
- T. Menzies and C. Pecheur, "Verification and Validation and Artificial Intelligence", in Advances in Computers, vol. 65, Elsevier, 2005

##### Workshop:

- AAAI-93 Workshop on Validation and Verification of Knowledge-Based Systems
- ICPAS 05 Verification and Validation of Planning and Scheduling Systems
- Annual Workshop on Model Checking and Artificial Intelligence
- RIACS Workshop on the Verification and Validation of Autonomous and Adaptive Systems

**Research being done:****Papers:**

- G. Brat *et al.* "Verification of Autonomous Systems for Space Applications", IEEE Aerospace Conference, 2006.
- G. Brat *et al.*, "A Robust Compositional Architecture for Autonomous Systems", IEEE Aerospace Conference, 2006.
- J. Schumann *et al.* , "Autonomy Software: V&V Challenges and Characteristics", IEEE Aerospace Conference, 2006.
- L. Markosian, "Maturing Technologies for V&V of ISHM Software for Space Exploration", IEEE Aerospace Conference, 2006.
- Charles Pecheur, Reid Simmons, Peter Engrand. [Formal Verification of Autonomy Models: From Livingstone to SMV](#). In: Rouff, C.; Hinchey, M.; Rash, J.; Truszkowski, W.; Gordon-Spears, D. (Eds.), *Agent Technology from a Formal Perspective*, NASA Monographs in Systems and Software Engineering, Springer Verlag, 2006.
- Franco Raimondi, Charles Pecheur, Alessio Lomuscio. [Applications of model checking for multi-agent systems: verification of diagnosability and recoverability](#). In: *Proceedings of Concurrency Specification and Programming (CSP 2005)*, Ruciane-Nida, Poland, Sep 2005.
- Tony Lindsey and Charles Pecheur. [Simulation-Based Verification of Autonomous Controllers with Livingstone PathFinder](#). In: *Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Tools And Algorithms For The Construction And Analysis Of Systems (TACAS'04)*, Barcelona, Spain, Mar-Apr 2004. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 2988, Springer Verlag.
- A.E. Lindsey and Charles Pecheur. [Simulation-Based Verification of Livingstone Applications](#). *Short paper, Workshop on Model-Checking for Dependable Software-Intensive Systems, San Francisco, June 2003*.
- Alessandro Cimatti, Charles Pecheur, Roberto Cavada. [Formal Verification of Diagnosability via Symbolic Model Checking](#). *Proceedings of IJCAI'03, Acapulco, Mexico, August 2003*.
- Stacy Nelson, Charles Pecheur. [Formal Verification of a Next-Generation Space Shuttle](#). In: *Second Goddard Workshop on Formal Aspects of Agent-Based Systems (FAABS II)*, Greenbelt, MD, October 2002. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 2699, Springer Verlag.
- Charles Pecheur, Alessandro Cimatti. [Formal Verification of Diagnosability via Symbolic Model Checking](#). *Workshop on Model Checking and Artificial Intelligence (MoChArt-2002)*, Lyon, France, July 22/23, 2002.
- Steven Brown, Charles Pecheur. [Model-Based Verification of Diagnostic Systems](#). *Proceedings of JANNAF Joint Meeting, Destin, FL, April 8-12, 2002*.
- Reid Simmons, Charles Pecheur, Grama Srinivasan. [Towards Automatic Verification of Autonomous Systems](#). In: *Proceedings of the 2000 IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems, IEEE, 2000*.
- Klaus Havelund, Mike Lowry, SeungJoon Park, Charles Pecheur, John Penix, Willem Visser, Jon L. White. [Formal Analysis of the Remote Agent Before and After Flight](#). In: *Proceedings of 5th NASA Langley Formal Methods Workshop, Williamsburg, Virginia, 13-15 June 2000*.
- Charles Pecheur, Reid Simmons. [From Livingstone to SMV: Formal Verification for Autonomous Spacecrafts](#). In: *Proceedings of First Goddard Workshop on Formal Approaches to Agent-Based Systems, NASA Goddard, April 5-7, 2000*. *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 1871, Springer Verlag.
- Reid Simmons, Charles Pecheur. [Automating Model Checking for Autonomous Systems](#). *Proceedings of AAAI Spring Symposium on Real-Time Autonomous Systems, Stanford, March 20-22, 2000*.
- John Penix, Charles Pecheur and Klaus Havelund. [Using Model Checking to Validate AI Planner Domain Models](#). In: *Proceedings of the 23rd Annual Software Engineering Workshop, NASA Goddard, December, 1998*.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

ITAR Category II may apply.

**Non-US efforts:**



- Charles Pecheur, Universite de Louvain, Belgium
- Felix Ingram, LAAS/CNRS, Toulouse, France
- Alessandro Cimatti, Istituto per la Ricerca Scientifica e Tecnologica, Trento, Italy

**List Any Assumptions:**

- **USRA Analysis**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Excellent description of a well thought-out plan.  |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | The author correctly points out the state of the technology and points out the gap between what FAA does today and the functionalities to be certified in the future; however, a bit optimistic in saying that the objectives can be reached within 2-3 years.   |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | The programs identified by the author are worth mentioning. Among non-NASA programs, NSF/Helen Gill, as well as a new certification program at AFRL-WPAFB/Vincent Crum.  |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | The list is very long and very complete. The community is already struggling with basic control laws, and the kind of functionalities described are way beyond that.<br>Also, it appears this document came in part from a previous document involving ground robots... or I did not know wheels were a central component of UAVs !  |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | The forecast includes the right elements. Bringing in static analysis as a central element is wise. However, it is a bit aggressive.   |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Not addressed.   |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Cost drivers are indeed associated with software development.<br><br>Before developing any certification software, a significant amount of basic research must be done. What is the certification problem?<br>Lack of investment in basic embedded software V&V research during the past many years, in order to prove embedded software is an integral part of the design cycle and of its certification. Need to formally prove the absence of well-known software defects prior to delivery. If unmanned systems are to operate within civilian operation boundaries, issue becomes critical challenge. Current efforts are vastly undersized compared with the economic significance of the problem. Software V&V requires very sophisticated mathematical analysis techniques to get anywhere, and in particular to achieve scalability that no manual approach will ever be able to reach. |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Analysis, simulation testing, and flight testing can be integrated as complementary technology. Wherever automated software verification has become reality, it has considerably reduced the cost of these other steps.   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed.  |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | This is the most longest list of sources I have seen in all reports; however, list limits itself to a handful of authors and does not seem to look much beyond NASA's boundaries. While these publications are probably the most relevant, the author might find it useful to point out the enormous literature that exists in real-time software V&V, including testing, static analysis methods (model checking, abstract interpretation) and others. |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed.  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Good listing  |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Addressed in limited fashion.   |

### 3.5.4 Design: Design Tools

- TWG Output

#### Enabling Technology: Design Tools for ISHM

Contributing Editor: Joe Totah (ref. Dr. Irem Tumer)

Date: 23 January 2006

Phone: (650) 604-1864

Fax: (650) 604-4036

Email: Joseph.J.Totah@nasa.gov

#### Enabling Technology Description:

Integrated Systems Health Management (ISHM) is responsible for maintaining nominal system behavior and function, and assuring mission safety and effectiveness under off-nominal conditions. For manned missions and vehicles, it is considered a critical aspect of crew safety. For unmanned missions and vehicles, it is a key aspect of autonomous operation and reliability. A key challenge is to ensure these systems are not designed and implemented as an afterthought when design decisions that preclude effective ISHM might have been made. Instead, ISHM functions should be considered in system-level design as early as possible in the requirements and architecture definition phases.

The Complex Systems Design Group in the Intelligent Systems Division at NASA Ames Research Center (<http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/tech/groups/index.php?qid=46&ta=4>) conducts research to enable the system-level co-design of ISHM Systems along with the vehicles and systems for which they are intended, including functional failure analysis, and risk assessment under uncertainty. The CSD group's focuses on Complex Systems Design research involves developing design principles and formal methods for designing, modeling, and evaluating complex engineering systems with specific emphasis on mitigation and reduction of risks and uncertainty due to failures. This topic covers design theory and methodology, failure analysis,

failure detection, health management, functional modeling, system and design optimization, collaborative and concurrent design and teaming.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

Designing and building systems and vehicles for today's aerospace missions requires working with high-risk, high-cost, low-volume missions, under rigid design constraints and conflicting goals, and dealing with high levels of uncertainty and increasingly complex interactions. Success depends heavily upon the ability to meet the stringent requirements of safety, reliability, and performance while having to push the limits of structural integrity, material durability, and autonomous operation. Designers are expected to anticipate every possible contingency and account for interactions among components that cannot be thoroughly planned, understood, anticipated, or guarded against. As a result, it is not only critical to "design out" failures when possible, but also to "design in" the capability to detect, diagnose, and recover from failures throughout the mission lifecycle when they do occur. In response to these critical needs, the aerospace industry as a whole has imposed a requirement to include an Integrated Systems Health Management (ISHM) capability for the next generation aerospace vehicles and systems. The current state of ISHM capabilities is one of designing the ISHM capability separately from the systems and vehicles they are designed for, as an after-thought, and retrofitting existing systems with the ISHM capability. The reason for this is largely historical and cultural. We do not currently have true ISHM capability that is robust and reliable on existing systems. The "M" in ISHM stands for "management", that is mitigation of a failure when it occurs. This becomes a crucial aspect to assure safety, cost, and performance. As a result, the aerospace companies, the military, and the government are currently investing in research that will enable the robust design of such systems. The ISHM co-design research discussed in this document is a significant step towards achieving this goal. ISHM co-design is considered low-to-mid TRL.

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

The set of methodologies and tools are in support of the exploration mission directorate's concept evaluation and engineering analysis goals, as well as the science directorate's various mission design goals.

#### **Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Codesign and Optimization of Health Management and Vehicle Systems  
Function-Based Failure Analysis during Design

#### **Risk and Uncertainty Based Concurrent Design and Trade Space Analysis**

#### **Forecast of enabling technology:**

The goal is to have these capabilities matured to a level consistent with ISHM requirements and timeframe for NASA's Exploration Systems Mission Directorate. Integrated Systems Health Management (ISHM) will be a critical element for Exploration mission vehicles and systems. To provide reliable and robust results, we assert that ISHM systems must be integrated with functional design of the systems they will be used for. A significant challenge is the lack of formal design methods and tools to enable this integration. We propose to leverage existing formal design practices and methodologies for functional/conceptual design so that ISHM design can be seamlessly incorporated into system and design work practices.

#### **Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

[http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/partner/files/Design\\_Practices\\_for\\_ISHM.pdf](http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/partner/files/Design_Practices_for_ISHM.pdf)

Despite significant improvements in health management solutions, simply retrofitting ISHM systems into existing systems is not effective. Last-minute retrofits result in unreliable systems, ineffective solutions, and excessive costs (e.g., Space Shuttle TPS monitoring which was considered only after 110 flights and the Columbia disaster). High false alarm or false negative rates due to substandard implementations hurt the credibility of the ISHM discipline. There are several challenges to widespread ISHM implementation and use today. These include:

- Lack of tools and processes for integrating ISHM into the vehicle system/subsystem design;
- Standards and interfaces with limited following (e.g., Open System Architecture for Condition Based Maintenance (OSACBM));
- Limited appreciation for ISHM in engineering design practice.

#### **Enabling Technology Cost Drivers: *Operating and development costs.***

Monitoring and management of the health state of diverse components, subsystems, and systems is a

difficult task, and will only become more challenging when required and implemented for long-term and evolving missions. The design for ISHM environment envisioned here will enable a robust **system-of-systems level** capability. The result will be designs for robust ISHM systems with an overall impact of reducing operations cost, increasing safety and reliability, sustaining engineering activities.

#### **Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

NASA currently employs a number of risk analysis tools and methods, including FMEA, FTA and PRA, and design engineers have used them successfully for designing reliable and safe systems. But these methods have drawbacks that limit their applicability to design for ISHM. We will begin by surveying current Risk Analysis methods and tools at NASA to determine which are most applicable to design for ISHM. Next, we will extend those methods to suit design for ISHM goals. We have already begun work in developing failure analysis methods that determine failures modes during the early stage of functional design.

#### **Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

None planned for civil UAV applications.

#### **Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

None planned for civil UAV applications.

#### **Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

##### **Known sources of information:**

<http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/tech/groups/index.php?gid=46&ta=4>

[http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/partner/files/Design\\_Practices\\_for\\_ISHM.pdf](http://ic.arc.nasa.gov/partner/files/Design_Practices_for_ISHM.pdf)

##### **Capabilities (must have, etc.):**

Codesign and Optimization of Health Management and Vehicle Systems

Function-Based Failure Analysis during Design

**Risk and Uncertainty Based Concurrent Design and Trade Space Analysis**

##### **Research being done (see publications):**

##### **Codesign and Optimization of Health Management and Vehicle Systems**

**Project Lead:** Dr. Irem Tumer

We investigate standard formal practices and methodologies used in engineering design and propose a design environment where ISHM systems can be developed in conjunction with the system and subsystem design. We are developing a methodology to represent the critical functions, flows, and the interactions (using function-based modeling, before a form or solution is selected) to accomplish the objectives of the vehicle system' performance alongside the objectives of the health detection and monitoring systems, to map these functions to failure modes (see Function based failure analysis method below), and design safeguards and/or additional functionality to enable robust ISHM avoiding these failures. We also are developing an automated system analysis and optimization environment to enable vehicle systems designers to perform tradeoff analyses and determine the impact of ISHM Figures of Merit on the vehicle systems performance and risks, and, to enable ISHM designers to systematically model and provide metrics of candidate system design alternatives for the purpose of aiding the decision making process by selecting or rejecting options based upon clearly identified criteria, including quantified safety and reliability performance and cost benefit analysis. This project involves work on: Automated system analysis and optimization, Multi-objective optimization, Function-based ISHM and Function-based Reasoning.

**Function-Based Failure Analysis during Design****Project Lead:** Dr. Irem Tumer

Early stage design, especially conceptual design, presents the best opportunity to cost effectively catch and prevent potential failures and anomalies. We use a function based modeling approach which enables designers to think through the system layout by following the input and output flows through the main required functions. In collaboration with the University of Missouri-Rolla, we have developed a function modeling based failure analysis methodology to map historical and potential failure modes to functions, and search the space of functions and components of similar functionality to generate concepts that eliminate potential failure modes associated with certain functions based on historical data, FMEAs, and expert elicitation. Alongside the methodology, we are building generic and reusable functional models (templates), and a list of standardized failure modes for various domains (Rotorcraft, Spacecraft systems, etc.) using historical data, and building a knowledge base to enable searching through various domains. In addition, we are mapping risk to functions to start building the knowledge base for failure rates based on historical data. Finally, we are designing a user interface to enable use for design trade space analysis and for concept evaluation in the early stages of design. This project involves work on: Knowledge base development populated with data from generic functional templates and results from mining of historical anomaly and failure; Methodology development including function to risk mapping, failure modeling, and definition of software functionality and failures; User interface design including usability analysis and concept prototyping.

**Risk and Uncertainty Based Concurrent Design and Trade Space Analysis****Project Lead:** Dr. Irem Tumer

Uncertainty in the decisions made during the early stages of design introduces a non-negligible amount of risk to concepts being designed and/or evaluated, often facing the possibility of ending up with incorrect solutions in the design trade space. Because of the difficulty in assessing and communicating this uncertainty, most designs allow for contingencies to address the variability introduced due to this risk. In this project, we aim to capture and quantify uncertainty and risks due to lack of knowledge and due to potential failures. In collaboration with Robust Decisions Inc., we are developing an information exchange tool (X-Change) to enable various subsystem designers to capture, quantify, and communicate the risks due to uncertainty from their lack of knowledge and risks due to failures that might not be readily available or quantifiable. We are developing the design environment and scenarios where the tool will be tested and validated, building towards enabling a collaborative and concurrent design environment. Finally, we are developing a Risk and Uncertainty Based Integrated and Concurrent Design (RUBIC-Design) method to provide a mathematical framework to capture risks and uncertainty due to functional failures in the early stages of design, and enable tradeoffs and resource re-allocation to enable on risk reduction and mitigation. This project involves work on: Design team trade study scenario development; Risk modeling and quantification due to failures and uncertainty; X-change tool development and decision making under uncertainty.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

Unknown

**Non-US efforts:**

Unknown

**List Any Assumptions:**

None

- USRA Analysis

1. **Technology Description**      The description does highlight the efforts of the NASA Ames group conducting work in this area.  
  
There are many other groups conducting engineering design efforts, and the general concepts of concurrent design and system analysis are certainly not unique to UAV. Other inputs and perspectives should be discussed. Disconnect between what is written and what is expected as a general discussion of enabling technologies. Should be aware/integrate other efforts in NASA roadmapping and technology assessment exercises.
2. **State of the Technology**      Challenges and limits of current TRL (identified as low-to-mid) capabilities are described in relevant ways.  
  
The technology development model presented (as a straw person argument) of designers anticipating all possible contingencies is flawed. Current TRL for ISHM design in non-aircraft systems (building health, other CBM designs) are not mentioned.
3. **Enabling Technology Development**      Listed response is a non-answer.
4. **Technology Dependencies**      Some relevant dependencies listed; however, would like to see more descriptions of areas of overlap and challenges.
5. **Technology Forecast**      The response is not a true forecast, but an identification of challenges.
6. **Technology Gaps**      Very important technology gaps seen here. The report suggests that the entire area is at low TRL, with few or no inherent capabilities for short-term improvement.  
  
Problems with false alarm and false negative rates are not just problems for the credibility of the domain. They reduce operational trust in fielded systems, and limit the ability to understand true failure mode probabilities and response capabilities.
7. **Technology Cost Drivers**      Clearly, improvements here can significantly reduce life-cycle systems engineering costs, and reduce system failures that limit operational capability during critical mission phases.
8. **Competing Technologies**      The report is aware of the risks and limits to existing NASA risk analysis tools. Non-NASA design approaches are not discussed or identified.
9. **UAV Application Demonstrations**      None planned
10. **Sources of Information**      Significant information regarding NASA Ames research group efforts and project directions. Lack of identification of other work.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b> | Based on this report, the field is lacking in required approaches, tools, and demonstrable success stories. |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>        | While tech element is critically important to overall system success, no identification in report.          |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>       | Unknown   |

### 3.5.5 Maintenance: Condition-based Maintenance

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: ISHM</b>	Date: 21 March 2006
<b>Specific Technology: Condition-based Maintenance</b>	
<b>Contributing Editor: Michael Shafto</b>	
<b>Phone: 650-604-6170</b>	<b>Fax:</b>
<b>Email: mshafto@mail.arc.nasa.gov</b>	
<hr/> <p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Condition based maintenance is an automatic process that determines when a fault has occurred or is going to occur in a system and subsequently diagnoses the cause of the fault in order to enhance the reliability, safety, and maintainability of variable-duty-cycle machines. CBM can reduce the cost of life-cycle maintenance.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>          TRL 9 deployed in operational environments in the aerospace, nuclear power and maritime industries. It has been used, e.g., in X38, NGLT, Boeing 777, military rotorcraft. Current maturity level is indicated by attention turning to standards</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>          NIST, ONR, NASA, USAF, Boeing,</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>          Decision-making criteria applicable to intelligent machines whose dynamics may be approximated by a parametric nonlinear model and are subject to nonstationary effects; software frameworks for the implementation of CBM in high bandwidth real time environments</p> <p>Open System Architecture OSA for Condition Based Maintenance (CBM)          Definition of a distributed software architecture for CBM with emphasis on the prognostics module          Open Systems Approach to Integrated Diagnostics developed by the Boeing and Honeywell Corporations for the 777 aircraft (Aircraft Information Management System AIMS)</p> <p>sensors ,algorithms, models, and automated reasoning to monitor the operations of machinery and determine appropriate maintenance tasks prior to an impending failure          example: reliable corrosion sensors can significantly reduce the cost of aircraft operations          example: mechanical faults often show their presence through abnormal acoustic signals</p> <p>aging precursor metrics correlated with degradation rate and projected machine failure</p>	

degradation-specific correlations are currently being developed at PNNL that will allow accurate physics based diagnostic and prognostic determinations to be derived root cause analysis focused on quantifying the primary stressors

inferential sensing using mathematical models to infer a parameter value from correlated sensor values  
regularization can be used to solve ill conditioned problems and produce consistent results  
example: monitoring nuclear power plant feedwater flow rate

Related benefits from the same technology: optimization of operations through adaptive power management etc.; detection of operational errors via off-line analysis of flight data: alert human analysts to aircraft flights that are statistically atypical in ways that signify that safety may be adversely affected

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:**

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

#### Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Pretty brief |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | Sketchy      |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Too brief.   |



<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	Some relevant dependencies listed; however, would like to see more descriptions of areas of overlap and challenges.
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	Not addressed.
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	Not addressed.
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	Not addressed.
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	Not addressed
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	Not addressed.
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Not addressed.
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	Not addressed.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not addressed.
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed.

### 3.6 Contingency Management

#### 3.6.1 Overview

- TWG Output

#### Enabling Technology: Contingency Management

**Contributing Editor:** David Smith

**Date:** 2/16/06

**Phone:** 650-604-4383

**Fax:**

**Email:** de2smith@email.arc.nasa.gov

#### **Enabling Technology Description:**

Contingency Management refers to an on-board capability to react to unforeseen events, particularly as needed to minimize the likelihood of human casualties and property damage, and to maximize the likelihood of aircraft and payload survival. More generally, it refers to a broad range of techniques designed to increase the robustness of intelligent systems to uncertainty. This uncertainty can take many forms, including degradation or failure of hardware components (sensors or actuators), lack of precise information about environmental conditions (wind, cloud cover, visibility), unforeseen events (fires, volcanic eruptions, algal blooms), or changing objectives. In the face of such uncertainty, contingency management techniques may be useful or necessary for improving both mission safety, and mission productivity. As an example, if hardware degradation or failure occurs, certain mission operations or activities may be too risky, and it may be necessary to quickly alter or restrict a mission plan. In this case, contingency management directly impacts mission safety. In contrast, if a UAV is tasked with certain science observations, and cloud cover or visibility in certain locations proves worse than expected, contingency management techniques could be used to revise the mission plan to concentrate on alternative higher quality observations. In this case, contingency management improves mission value or productivity rather than mission safety.

Contingency management cuts across other high level functional capabilities relevant to UAVs including Intelligent System Health Management (ISHM) and Intelligent Mission Management (IMM). Contingency management techniques would likely be an integral part of an ISHM system for a UAV that must continue to function in a degraded state. Similarly, contingency management techniques would likely be an integral part of an IMM system that is trying to optimize mission productivity or react quickly to environmental events such as forest fires, volcanic eruptions or tectonic events. We have chosen to treat contingency management as a separate top-level enabling technology because it cuts across many different areas and capabilities relevant to UAVs. In many respects, the extent to which a system can react to and handle contingencies is an indicator of its ability to function autonomously. If a system has little or no ability to deal with contingencies, then human intervention and perhaps continuous supervision could be required if the system is to function in an environment with significant uncertainty. For a UAV, the mission plays a large role in determining the type and amount of uncertainty that will be encountered, and hence the need for this capability. For example, a single UAV performing a systematic ground survey of an area may have less need of this capability than a set of vehicles tasked with recognizing and monitoring certain types of events.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

Varies widely. A broad range of Contingency Management techniques have been proposed or investigated for 1) increasing the robustness of plans and schedules to uncertainty, and 2) allowing rapid replanning and recovery when plans and schedules fail. The first category includes techniques that a) produce “flexible” plans and schedules (tolerant of minor variations in activity duration and resource consumption), b) produce “conformant” plans guaranteed to work over a broader range of uncertainty or faults, and c) produce “conditional” plans, which contain one or more alternative courses of action which may or may not be executed depending on the actual course of execution.

There is wide variation in the level of development and TRL levels of these different techniques. Generation of temporally flexible plans and schedules (1a) is currently fielded in the MAPGEN planning system being used for the generation of daily activity plans for the Spirit and Opportunity rovers. This technology should

therefore be considered to be at TRL 6 or above. In contrast, conformant and contingent planning methods (1b and 1c) have only been shown in limited “proof of concept” demonstrations in structured settings. In addition, the methods being demonstrated have some significant weaknesses and limitations. A realistic assessment of readiness for these methods is probably TRL 2-3. Rapid replanning (2) has been demonstrated in software for the EO-1 satellite, and the DS1 spacecraft although the replanning and optimization capabilities are still somewhat limited. Overall TRL assessment for this technology is therefore probably in the 6-7 range.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

A small amount of legacy funding (~300K) from the NASA Intelligent Systems NRA program is supporting low TRL work on methods for planning under uncertainty. This funding will expire at the end of FY06. A small amount of funding (\$150K/year) is being devoted to this area in Exploration Systems through the ESRT program. The current focus of this work is on producing more robust crew schedules for the CEV. This work is therefore probably more relevant to contingency management for IMM than for IVHM. The current funding commitment to these areas is not enough to significantly push the TRL level in this area.

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Development of conformant and contingency planning techniques has been hampered by the fact that the basic probabilistic planning methods developed within the academic research community have difficulty coping with domains and problems involving concurrent activities, activities with differing durations, and rich temporal constraints among activities. Significant breakthroughs are still needed in this area before these techniques are widely applicable to the planning of and control of UAVs. Improvements in plan quality are still needed for replanning technology. This technology can benefit significantly from needed improvements in plan optimization techniques discussed in ???

**Forecast of enabling technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast. What is the time estimate for this enabling technology to be ready to support the capability for the mission?*

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

A limited form of rapid replanning has been demonstrated for autonomous rotorcraft.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Very good summary of the demands on a contingency management system, especially distinguishing changing mission objectives from unforeseen events (which should include both impending collisions with terrain or other aircraft and weather phenomena).

ISHM and IMM systems development may be as important as collision avoidance technology in the quest for certification and operational efficacy. The “unforeseen events” category is one of the major elements driving the FAA’s need for data to support a safety case for the safe operation of UAS’s in the NAS. Anticipating and mitigating system failure at any level is critical to safe operations.

Taking evasive action to avoid a mid-air collision or having to maneuver to avoid an impact with terrain would be categorized as a “contingency” activity as one would not expect this to be normative behavior on every flight. Additionally, having the ability to gather sufficient data to make a determination that a particular part of the system is about to fail is in its infancy with UAVs.

**2. State of the Technology**

Good general description of emerging technologies. Agree with TRL of 2-3, but question whether that standard applies when transferring manned aircraft technology to UAVs..

Lack of discussion of regulations [or lack thereof] that may drive or impede technology development. No discussion of “unforeseen events” such as lost communications, aberrant weather, security breaches, and the like. Seems to be focused on flexible Mission Management to the exclusion of the “real world” situations that pilots of manned aircraft face and mitigate as a fundamental part of their training and operational experience. Equivalent Level of Safety is the current standard.

There is no “conventional wisdom” in the UAS industry on where this sector of the larger technological challenges is going or should go. As noted, there is a wide variety of strategies under development or contemplation, and without standards or regulations to guide the industry, the prospects for a “one size fits all” solution that the FAA can comfortably impose upon the companies developing these technologies. Are “proof of concept” demonstrations in the space and satellite world truly relevant to operation of unmanned low and medium altitude vehicles? RTCA SC-203 has particular bias for “UA-specific regulations” regarding the proper implementation of Contingency Management protocols as they do for all other areas of UAV activities. Current state of the Technology is, as was stated in the report, very difficult to generalize due mostly to the wide variation in concept and application. Additionally, the specific need for a large number of sensors coupled with the relatively small size of most UAVs makes the incorporation of a sufficiently robust contingency management system in UAVs extremely difficult

Additionally, applications of technology for platforms other than UAVs may or may not be suitable for UAS use.

Applying TRLs in that manner seem to have little bearing on the task at hand – civil UAVs.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>3. <i>Enabling Technology Development</i></b> | Accurate assessment of negative impact of lack of funding in this area.<br>Answered the question quite literally.<br>May be beyond the scope of the question, but an estimate of needed funding to achieve TRL 6 and above would be helpful.  |
| <b>4. <i>Technology Dependencies</i></b>         | Good, concise start on a complex problem. Full description of issues and proposed solutions would consume several pages (or volumes).<br><br>Could have provided more information. What technologies? Where are the gaps? Define the problem with greater detail. Breakthroughs needed in hardware, software, algorithms? Where to focus?   |
| <b>5. <i>Technology Forecast</i></b>             | Not addressed; a ready source for industry and government's take on this would be the proceedings from the various conference events that have taken place over the last year in the US and elsewhere. The TAAC conference in Albuquerque, NM last October, the FAA conference in Washington D.C. last December, the Canadian conference in Banff early this year, the conference in France last January, and another one this month, meetings sponsored by AUV International come to mind. The TAAC presentations are all available [for a price, of course] and are quite comprehensive.  |
| <b>6. <i>Technology Gaps</i></b>                 | Not addressed; RTCA SC-203 committee report is a good description (copy available). The gaps are better described as "canyons" because there is no regulatory scheme that specifically addresses UAS.   |
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>         | Not addressed; involves a comprehensive regulation study to determine what the minimum standards for technology development in the Sense and Avoid area would be, which in turn requires an understanding of the entire architecture of an integrated system. The industry currently is very fragmented, and the contractors and R&D players are not particularly forthcoming regarding still proprietary technological developments and/or costs [for obvious reasons]. This analysis would have to focus on a macro and micro level, since each system has its unique characteristics, and there is no common standard other than "Equivalent Level of Safety." |
| <b>8. <i>Competing Technologies</i></b>          | Not addressed; UAVs represent the embodiment of "disruptive and competing technologies." The entire aviation environment (manned aircraft, ATC, airports, the NAS, etc.) is competing with UASs. Various organizations such as AOPA vigorously oppose UAVs in the NAS until they can demonstrate ELOS with manned aircraft.   |
| <b>9. <i>UAV Application Demonstrations</i></b>  | Not addressed.  |
| <b>10. <i>Sources of Information</i></b>         | Not addressed; see comment to #5 above. FAA, DoD, RTCA SC-203, US Congress, hundreds of websites devoted to UAS.  |
| <b>11. <i>Technology Capabilities</i></b>        | Not addressed; Detect Sense and Avoid systems that satisfy the Equivalent Level of Safety requirement. Solve that one, and the industry begins to mature.   |
| <b>12. <i>Current Research</i></b>               | Not addressed; See comment to #5 above. Abundant conference proceedings and materials available.  |

**13. *Regulatory  
Issues***

Not addressed; the entire body of Federal Aviation Regulations apply to UAS until such time as the FAA promulgates new rules specific UASs or otherwise providing for an exemption. Security of the communications architecture is a looming issue that is under vigorous scrutiny by the industry and the military.

### 3.7 Open Architecture

#### 3.7.1 Overview

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology:</b> _____	<b>Date:</b> _____
<b>Specific Technology: Open Architectures</b> <b>Contributing Editor: Don Sullivan</b> <b>Phone: +1 650 604 0526      Fax: +1 650 604 4680      Email: Donald.v.sullivan@nasa.gov</b>	
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Current “Open Architectures” are systems, or, systems of systems, that enable, or facilitate, data or information exchange between elements that subscribe to the specific “Open Architecture”. The overriding problem is, and has been, that these “Open Architectures” have been developed inside specific communities to address specific needs or problems, within that community, and, as such, actually instantiate the problem, not the solution. Each “Open Architecture” is, in reality, just another “stovepipe”. The “Open Architecture” developed for the Predator does not interoperate with the “Open Architecture” developed for the Global Hawk or the “Open Architecture” developed for the NASA Pathfinder. And on, and on, ...</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>          Current “Open Architectures” include protocols and standard services for notification, retrieval, scheduling and planning data/information from a wide range of sources, including water, ground and air mobile platforms.</p> <p>Currently used protocols and services include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COP format notifications, CBRM Hazard Prediction Model</li> <li>• CAP format notifications, FEMA, California Office of Emergency Services.</li> <li>• NASA/OGC Web Service Standards</li> <li>• Sensor Planning Service</li> <li>• Sensor Model Language</li> <li>• Transducer Markup Language</li> <li>• FGDC Z39.50</li> <li>• NGA Aircraft Collection Tasking Message (ACTM)</li> <li>• DTRA Chemical and Biological Archival Information Management System (CBAIMS)</li> </ul> <p>NONE of which interoperate.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>          Numerous commercial and government entities fund these developments, all independently, and without significant efforts at harmonization</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>          Architecture “bridges” are absolutely critical to amalgamate, or harmonize, “Open Architectures” of many flavors.          An interoperable security framework for OpenGIS Web Services based Spatial Data Infrastructures to enable business with protected geospatial information is currently in progress.          Authentication (proof of identification) is a pre-requirement for establishing either Role Based Access Control or the Licensing of geospatial information.          Sensitive payload elements/blocks/modules (e.g., sensor location information) must be encrypted separately from the rest of message payload in many cases.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b>          OGC Sensor Standards Harmonization Working Group, (mainly concerned with OGC/NIST harmonization)</p>	

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Lacking a cohesive approach, this is impossible to predict.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

The problem is, simply stated: they are **ALL** competing, and mutually disruptive.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					
Demonstrated?: (text)					

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

States the challenge, but is not descriptive of what OA is. It is not clear whether the promise is to have an open architecture for general needs, or the goal is to build on existing OAs addressing UAV capabilities specifically.

**2. State of the Technology**

Better defines Open Architecture and cites example; illustrates lack of interoperability among OA systems.

The Navy has adopted the “ARCI-like” process to facilitate the OA introduction in surface combat systems. Interoperability is the key. Quantum 3D makes and markets COTS open-architecture IG solutions and embedded visual computing systems for the embedded military and aerospace visual computing systems. Again, no interoperability with other systems.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

Identifies need for harmonization; does not identify programs, only that they exist. There is a conference module called 'Open Architectures and Systems for Command and Control' that is all about the technology behind open architectures and systems for command and control applications.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

Interoperability is seen as the major challenge. Four supporting technologies identified, but not discussed

**5. Technology Forecast**

Encryption is a relatively mature technology and can be readily adopted. Interoperability takes a while to mature. Efforts need to bring together progress in existing technologies.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                | Not addressed  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Not addressed; software development mainly.  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Not addressed.   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed; Open-Architecture Technology is several years away from maturity.   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Not addressed: additional sources...<br><br><a href="http://www.military-aerospace-technology.com/departement.cfm?id=14">http://www.military-aerospace-technology.com/departement.cfm?id=14</a><br><a href="http://www.defenseworld.net/html/Graphical%20Reports/Unmanned%20Combat%20Air%20Vehicles.htm">http://www.defenseworld.net/html/Graphical%20Reports/Unmanned%20Combat%20Air%20Vehicles.htm</a> |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed.   |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Not addressed; activities are going on in France (Dassault), Sukhoi (Russia) and Boeing (DARPA), USA.  |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed.   |

### 3.8 Payload Sensors

#### 3.8.1 Active Optical: LIDAR

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: _Sensors_</b>	Date: January 20.2006
<b>Specific Technology: Active Optical (Lidar)</b>	
<b>Contributing Editor: Grady Koch</b>	
<b>Phone: 757-864-3850</b>	<b>Fax: 757-864-8828</b>
<b>Email: <a href="mailto:grady.j.koch@nasa.gov">grady.j.koch@nasa.gov</a></b>	
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>  <i>Active optical remote sensing (also known as lidar), uses an optical source, typically a laser, to sense targets. The targets can be hard objects (terrain, other vehicles, obstacles) or the atmosphere via scattering of light from molecules and aerosols. Hard target measurement is useful for altimetry, geographical information systems, ice sheet/pack changes, vegetation canopy studies, and target designation for payload delivery. Atmospheric parameters that can be measured include aerosol density, trace gas concentration (H<sub>2</sub>O, O<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, hydrocarbons, pollutants, or chemical weapons), wind, and cloud composition. An advantage of lidar-based techniques is that the spatial and temporal resolution is typically much higher than other sensor methods.</i></p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>  <i>A lidar has yet to have been demonstrated on board a UAV (at least as described in un-classified literature), but such deployment is feasible and likely within a few years for larger UAVs (Altair or Global Hawk). Lidars have been flown on aircraft for decades, including autonomous designs, and these instruments could be adapted to a payload of a large UAV. Deployment in smaller UAVs requires further research and development, primarily in reducing the size, weight, and power consumption of the laser transmitter.</i></p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>  <i>The NASA Science Mission Directorate has funded, with a start in FY 06, an Instrument Incubator Program called the Global Ozone Lidar Demonstrator (PI at NASA LaRC) to demonstrate ozone and aerosol profiling from a UAV. Previously funded programs have made progress in developing a water vapor profiling instrument at NASA LaRC for use in a UAV. Other Federal Government agencies are looking into UAV programs, but in the realm of feasibility studies rather than aggressive development of technology.</i></p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>  <i>For large UAVs the lidar designs now in use and under development for manned aircraft based on solid-state lasers are likely sufficient for a wide range of beneficial Earth Science applications. But further payoff could be found in miniaturizing lidar systems as a payload for smaller UAVs. The critical limiting technology is the size, weight, and power consumption of lasers. Fiber lasers and new diode laser designs have emerged in the past few years are promising toward this goal. Lidars for atmospheric measurements, regardless of UAV size, would benefit from a reduction in size of gas cells used as frequency reference. These cells are typically a pressurized vessel used to give an optical path in the meter to 10s of meters length and currently (in configurations such as the White cell or Herriot cell) are rather bulky. A recent invention worthy of more research is to use a hollow core optical fiber as a gas cell.</i></p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b>  <i>The NASA Science Mission Directorate has funded, with a start in FY 06, an Instrument Incubator Program "Development of Miniaturized Intra-Cavity DFG, Fiber-Optics, and Quantum Cascade Laser Systems in Conjunction with Integrated Electronics for Global Studies of Climate Forcing and Response Using UAVs as a Partner with Satellite and Adaptive Models" (PI at Harvard University) to address laser technology needs. Small investments have been made at NASA GSFC and NASA LaRC from internal discretionary funds for</i></p>	

*UAV lidar technologies. The Department of Defense, Department of Energy, and NOAA are also investing in small amounts toward UAV lidar technologies.*

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

*A TRL assessment for the use of lidar as a payload is perhaps best linked to the type of UAV, with a classification of UAVs into large and small. For large UAVs, lidar as a payload is currently at a TRL of 6. For small UAVs there are remaining challenges in component technology representing a TRL of 4 for the lidar.*

*The complexity of small-size laser transmitters for small UAVs seems to require a more focused research program with larger funding than is now seen. For example, a program such as the NASA Laser Risk Reduction Program (which is aimed at large scale transmitters for orbital or space instruments) should be considered toward UAV applications.*

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

*Lidar is recognized in its benefit and as yet largely unexploited potential over passive instruments. There are no alternate technologies known to become disruptive. A potential limitation of lidar is that some implementations may be problematic in posing a safety hazard for ocular viewing,*

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?: (text)**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**Research being done:**

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

*Lidars or components thereof to be used in flight instruments are typically subject to ITAR restrictions.*

**Non-US efforts:**

*European nations and Australia are considering lidars for UAV deployment, but such work seems to be currently limited to feasibility studies, simulations, and designs. A program in which flight hardware is being developed outside the United States could not be found in the published literature.*

**List Any Assumptions:**

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Strengths: Lidar and more importantly DIAL (differential absorption lidar) are key for measuring the vertical and horizontal distributions of atmospheric aerosols and primary chemicals (e.g., H<sub>2</sub>O, O<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>). The major strength of lidar is its ability to profile and range with very high resolution. Further, because of its very specific wavelength, its signals can be discriminated with respect to background noise using interference or Fabry-Perot filters. It can be made eye-safe, or not visible to the eye, e.g. using 1.5 micrometer lasers. From high altitudes, it can profile the troposphere between optically thick clouds and through optically thin clouds. Raman and Differential Absorption Lidar (DIAL) allows for unique inversion of gas concentrations like water vapor and ozone.

Weaknesses: All lidar (and of course DIAL) techniques require pulsed lasers and large aperture telescopes. For simple lidar applications (i.e., aerosol mapping), systems may be relatively small (few Kg) and may require modest energy (~100W) and alignment. However, DIAL techniques require pulsed monochromatic and often tunable lasers. Furthermore, these lasers must also provide high-level spectral purity and when tuned repeatedly on and off-line must have high level of reproducibility (i.e., both the wavelength at line center and bandwidth must be well reproduced). These requirements tend to make the transmitter extremely complex thereby requiring high level of maintenance and operating expertise.

For elastic backscatter, its measurements are relative and must be normalized or ratioed to molecular backscattering with a priori information. Aerosol density can not be retrieved without information on composition, shape and size distribution. Long range applications or ones having small cross-sections for scatter or absorption usually require lasers of higher energy output and, therefore, lasers that would probably exceed the power available on a UAV.

For airborne applications, the narrow field of view of the lasers makes mapping difficult. In addition, for DIAL applications, tuning on and off-line while in motion implies that the on line and off line signal bins are scattered from different samples thereby reducing the correlation between the two measurements. Finally, the high rate of data stream (vertical and horizontal resolution combined with spectral tuning) puts serious demands on onboard data processing and down link bandwidth.

**2. State of the Technology**

Strengths: There is a significant experience in airborne and space based applications of lidars and DIALs. Several DIAL systems (e.g., H<sub>2</sub>O and O<sub>3</sub>) are now routinely being flown on manned missions. Small, portable lidar systems are commercially available (e.g., SESI) and could be adapted for UAV applications. Important issues such as eye safety, airworthiness, and autonomous operation have already been addressed and will accelerate UAV deployment.

Weaknesses: UAV deployment has not been demonstrated yet. Reduction in lidar size, mass, and power consumption are necessary before they can be used in smaller UAVs. However, since lidars are significantly simpler than DIALs they are more likely to be deployed on UAVs and could provide topographic mapping capabilities, aerosol distribution measurements, tree canopy analysis, etc. Although quasi-autonomous deployment of a DIAL on the ER-2 has

occurred several years ago, the stringent requirements that the laser system must meet may delay fully autonomous UAV deployments.

The power needed depends on its application and measurement distance from the UAV. There are very lightweight, small and autonomous lidars now being built for space applications, mainly planetary. For example, in NASA's Mars Scout program, Phoenix has a 5-Kgm lidar being built by the Canadians for measuring aerosols and clouds from the surface of Mars. Phoenix will be launched in 2007. In addition there are a few laser altimeters that have flown in space (two Shuttle flights, one lunar flight and the very successful Mars Orbiting Laser Altimeter) and one that is on its way to Mercury (Messenger Program). Albeit heavy and fairly large, an autonomous lidar (the NASA GSFC Cloud Physics Lidar) has been flown for at least 20 years in a WB-57 or ER-2. Its elastic backscatter measurements are of aerosols and clouds.

### **3. *Enabling Technology Development***

Strong interest on the part of the Army (Edgewood) to develop portable and airborne DIALs for the detection of chemical weapon agents (CWA) may result in a sufficiently robust agile frequency CO<sub>2</sub> laser that could be deployed on UAVs. If successful, that laser may be used in DIAL systems for the detection and mapping of hydrocarbons, CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O DIAL.

The NASA Science Mission Directorate is currently funding an Instrument Incubator Program to demonstrate ozone and aerosol profiling using UAVs. A lidar for water vapor profiling for UAVs has already been developed by NASA. An effort by LaRC to develop a UAV based H<sub>2</sub>O DIAL resulted in a prototype that was only preliminarily tested on ground. A previous DIAL flown on the ER-2 was nearly autonomous and should be a good prototype for a UAV based system.

Usually, the development of a remote sensor for a particular platform happens when a funding opportunity becomes a reality. A good example is the Phoenix lidar. A trade study for an application will determine if there are limiting technologies, e.g. amount of power available on a particular UAV.

There are some very new capabilities for laser altimeters that are impressive based on micro-joule kilohertz lasers and single photon detectors.

Data from aircraft show a very good capability for exceedingly good ranging and spatial coverage. Adding optical gratings at the output and 2-dimensional array single-photon detectors allow multiple laser beams to 'paint' a picture below the aircraft.

### **4. *Technology Dependencies***

Strengths: The most critical development for UAV lidar/DIAL applications are miniaturized, pulsed solid-state lasers. Currently, dye, Ti:Sapphire and Cr:LiSAF lasers have demonstrated such capabilities and cover the spectral range of interests for H<sub>2</sub>O and O<sub>3</sub> detection. The Army's effort to develop agile frequency CO<sub>2</sub> lasers is also encouraging. In addition, new technologies such as hollow optical fibers show promises as replacement for bulk gas cells such as the Herriot cell.

Weaknesses: The proposed lasers have relatively low efficiency thereby requiring high power and extensive cooling. In addition, the stringent spectral requirements require sensitive alignments and controls. Unaware of any new technology that will replace any of these lasers or that will simplify the tuning and control methods.

**5. Technology  
Forecast**

Good description of limiting technologies and NASA-funding for UAV lidars. Systems for deployment on large UAVs are at a high TRL level (6 or higher) and may benefit from many years of experience in manned flights. The Aerospace Corporation has been developing a wind lidar for UAVs and NASA LaRC has been developing a water vapor profiling lidar also for use in UAVs. In addition, NASA Science Mission Directorate has been funding the development of ozone and aerosol lidars for UAVs.

There exist small lidar systems (e.g., SESI) that may be deployed on small UAVs. Unaware of DIAL technology that is now ready for deployment on small UAVs.

Perhaps, discussion of lidars and laser altimeters for NASA's planetary program could have been mentioned.

**6. Technology  
Gaps**

The laser transmitter must meet strict requirements to provide accurate and reproducible measurements (see #3 above). This combination of requirements is unique to this application. Only a few lasers can meet all these requirements thereby limiting the number of molecules that can be studied and the progress towards UAV deployment.

**Strengths:**

The effort for the development of UAV based DIAL systems may benefit from synergy with the Army's effort to develop CWA DIALs (Edgewood Chemical and Biological Center, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD). There, the motivator is the development of simple and robust system for military applications. Clearly, the drivers of such application are similar to the drivers of UAV deployment. Agree with the write-up and the separation into large and small UAV which will then create TRLs for each.

The miniaturization and increase in the reliability of various lidar systems, and in particular lasers are necessary for wide application on UAVs. Fiber lasers and hollow core optical fibers are emerging technologies that can expand the use of lidars by UAVs.

**Weaknesses:**

Lidar lasers are still power hungry and not as reliable as other remote sensing techniques. Owing to the small commercial market of this application there is relatively little drive by industry to develop such lasers and consequently most of the development cost must be borne by the government. Currently, the industry is investing heavily in laser technologies that benefit communication, computing and medicine. Some of these lasers may be useful for lidar applications (e.g., sealed Ar ion or Nd:YAG lasers). However, do not see any industrial application that could provide the necessary drive for the development of technologies that benefit lasers for DIALs.

If the application is laser altimetry, the measurement of the PBL, cloud tops, or the determination of whether a cloud has ice particles in it, then the TRL is probably higher than 6 for the larger UAVs. If the application is a DIAL measurement of water vapor, then the TRL might be lower than 6, again depending on power available from the UAV.

**7. Technology  
Cost Drivers**

Not addressed; Cost of the technology other than lasers is moderate (it includes receivers, detectors, computing, down links). Lasers are the primary cost drivers, as lasers and reference cells are still too bulk and power hungry for UAV applications.

**8. Competing Technologies**

No known competing technology. Lidars are the best remote sensing instruments for measurements of aerosols and trace species. The potential of eye damage for a particular application where high energies and small fields of view are needed in order to make the measurement is a real threat to this technique. However, applications at eye-safe spectral regions may in most cases mitigate this threat.

The size and power consumption of current lidars are still not small enough for UAV applications. Passive remote sensing techniques are currently more suitable for these applications.

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

Not addressed; NASA Langley made in the past an effort to develop a UAV based water vapor DIAL. A Diode pumped Cr:LiSAF laser was developed for the transmitter and integrated with the receiver. The system underwent ground based preliminary tests. However, the laser failed to meet power and spectral specifications. Not aware of other UAV demonstrations.

NASA has demonstrated numerous airborne DIAL applications including a semiautonomous system flown on the ER-2.

The Air Force demonstrated an airborne agile frequency CO<sub>2</sub> DIAL for the detection of SF<sub>6</sub> – a simulant of nerve agents. Unaware of any, but nothing precludes putting a lidar on a UAV depending on UAV size and lidar application.

**10. Sources of Information**

Not addressed; see below...

1. D. B. Cohn, J.A. Fox and C. R. Swim, "Wavelength agile CO<sub>2</sub> laser for chemical sensing", SPIE Proceedings. 2118, pp. 72-82, (1994).
2. R. Highland et al., "Laser long-range remote sensing program experimental results", SPIE Proceedings, 2580, pp. 30-37, (1995).
3. N. S. Higdon et al., "Air Force research laboratory long-range airborne CO<sub>2</sub> DIAL chemical detection system", Proc. 19th International Laser Radar Conference, 651-654, (1998).
4. N. Hoang, R. J. De Young, C. R. Prasad, and G. Laufer, Differential Absorption Lidar (DIAL) Measurements of Atmospheric Water Vapor Utilizing Robotic Aircraft, 19th International Laser Radar Conference, Annapolis, MD, July 1998.

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Not addressed; Thermal and mechanical stability required but this and resultant weight needs should be overcome with good engineering.

**12. Current Research**

Not addressed; see below...

Extensive research effort in sensor development for atmospheric science applications and airborne deployment is undergoing at NASA LaRC (e.g., Ed Browell). Development of portable or vehicle mounted DIAL sensors for the detection of CWAs is undergoing at Edgewood Chemical and Biological Center, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD. (e.g., Cynthia Swim)

Small portable lidars are developed by SESI. Europeans are very involved in space lidar and will soon fly a winds lidar called ALADIN on Aeolus that should be launched in 2008. This development will obviously produce new technologies for the French and ESA.

**13. Regulatory Issues**

As stated in the write-up, ITAR issues will have to be considered for any non-US joint lidar program. This shouldn't be a problem however based on the experience of the recently launched CALIPSO lidar on a French spacecraft.

In addition, there are the flight restrictions imposed by the FAA.

**3.8.2 Passive Optical: Overview**

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Passive Optical Sensors**

**Contributing Editor:** Jeff Myers

**Date:**

**Phone:** 650-604-3598

**Fax:** 650-604-4987

**Email:** jmyers@mail.arc.nasa.gov

**Enabling Technology Description:**

Passive optical sensors form the majority of the Earth imaging devices found on satellites and aircraft. They essentially capture reflected or direct solar energy, or emitted infrared radiation, and project them onto photosensitive detectors via some system of imaging optics. Some passive optical sensors are non-imaging, collecting spectral and/or radiometric data from a single point; these are typically used to measure the up-welling radiation from the Earth or down-welling radiation from the Sun, and are often used to optically characterize the intervening atmosphere. Systems of both types are highly appropriate for deployment on UAVs, however few have been adapted for this application. Some of the technologies involved are necessarily large, making them compatible with only the larger platforms, however several are more clearly candidates for miniaturization. Also relevant to the UAV mission are digital tracking cameras, which are used to document the scenes being recorded by the science instruments.

**Current State of the Technology:**

Passive optical imagers typically fall into one of three categories of technology:

1. "Pushbroom" multi- or hyper-spectral sensors, which acquire all pixels for a single scan line underneath the aircraft simultaneously, with the motion of the platform then being used to complete the imaging of a scene. The spectral dispersion of the energy is accomplished by various combinations of diffraction gratings, dichroic filters, or in some cases, an interferometer. These sensors generally have few moving parts, can be made relatively small, and would lend themselves to the UAV application. Absolute calibration of these instruments can be problematic however, unless this is a fundamental design criterion for the system. Several compact commercial pushbroom hyper-spectral sensors have been flown on small UAVs, however they have inherent limitations which would reduce their utility for most scientific applications. The overall TRL is 8 – 9 for commercial systems, with several known science-quality government instruments at TRL 6 - 7 (none believed to be intended for UAV use, however.)
2. "Whisk-broom" or "line-scanning" multi- or hyper-spectral sensors, which sequentially scan each pixel for a given scan line, sweeping from one side of the flight path to the other, and again using the forward motion of the aircraft to complete the image. Spectral dispersion is accomplished as above. This is the most mature of the scientific imaging technologies, and is widely used in current satellite and airborne systems. The sensors themselves tend to be large and heavy however, requiring sizeable input optics and a mechanical scanning mirror. TRL 8 - 9
3. "Framing Devices" which acquire an entire image at once (e.g. a digital camera.) These are typically COTS camera systems, which may be modified for airborne use. Some infrared cameras have also been adapted for this role. They have varying numbers of pixels on a single 2-dimensional array,



behind a single imaging lens. The visible-light systems are not generally calibrated, and are used in a qualitative mode, for scene documentation. Several types of infrared cameras are commercially available, some using the newer micro-bolometer or QWIPS detector technologies. Any framing camera can be fitted with rotating filter wheel, to produce multi-spectral or multi-polarization images (with varying degrees of success.) The visible-light framing cameras are at TRL 9, with the IR devices ranging from TRL 6 – 9.

Non imaging optical sensors include broad-band, radiometers, spectro-radiometers, and photometers. They generally use the same detector and spectral dispersion techniques found in the imaging sensors above, but can support a very high level of absolute calibration. There are many designs currently in use, including atmospheric profilers on satellites and aircraft, and airborne tracking sun photometers, which monitor down-welling solar radiation through the atmospheric column. These instruments tend to be relatively small, and should be readily adaptable for UAV use. They are generally at TRLs of 7 – 9.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

DoD has funded numerous hyper-spectral imaging (HSI) projects, both in the visible and infrared, almost all of which pertain to classified programs. The technologies in use however fall into the descriptions listed above, and are not generally classified themselves. Other federal agencies, such as DHS, may also invest in imaging technology R&D, however this is as yet TBD. Several commercial companies have built HSIs of varying levels of sophistication. Typically their markets are for mineral exploration, commercial farming, or forestry applications, which lack the data quality requirements necessary for most scientific research. There does not appear to be much, if any, funded development of science-grade optical sensors specifically designed for the UAV application.

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Although the technologies involved are mostly at high TRLs, these sensors would need to be adapted or re-designed for UAV operations. Many of the existing imaging systems are large, heavy, and require onboard operators. In most cases the instrument packaging would need to be downsized, and autonomous control systems implemented.

**Forecast of enabling technology:**

Enabling technologies mainly include miniaturization of electronics and packaging. Fundamental physical limitations preclude the miniaturization of most optical components; however there are several innovative spectrometer designs (e.g. the Offner design) for hyper-spectral sensors, which are very attractive for UAV use. These are currently at a TRL of about 6, and could be produced for NASA in about two-three years.

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

No fundamental technology gaps have been identified. The requirements are mainly for down-sizing and automating existing technologies.

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers: *Operating and development costs.***

The development cost of a small science-grade Offner hyper-spectral imager for a UAV could be as high as \$10M. The costs for re-engineering of existing systems for UAV compatibility would vary widely, depending on the system, but would most likely range from \$20 – 300K.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None noted.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology  
Description**
**Strengths:**

Passive optical sensors have been extremely successful in terrestrial and planetary multi-spectral imaging. Small and lower power sensors such as the MiniTES employed by the MER rovers are ideal for UAV applications.

- Robust – avoiding the need for a light source removes many of the complexities of systems like DIAL (e.g., power, tenability, wavelength stability, spectral purity, etc.).
- Multi chemical – passive techniques can in principle detect any chemical with sufficiently strong absorption in the far or mid IR ranges.
- Depending on the application, sensors can be made, small, low-cost, low-energy (e.g., DAR, TOVA, GFCR).
- Some techniques (e.g., FTS or GFCR) can provide high specificity and sufficient spectral resolution to provide vertical mapping of species based on pressure broadening effects.
- Lends itself to imaging applications (e.g., hyperspectral techniques), or even GFCR that can provide images of the distribution of certain species.

**Weaknesses:**

- Line of sight absorption – Signal results from absorption of radiation along the line of sight between the source and the sensor and consequently it represents the integrated value of C•L. Some range resolution can be obtained in nadir looking space applications (e.g., FTS).
  - Cryogenic cooling – High sensitivity sensors (e.g., FTS) require low noise HgCdTe detectors that must be cryogenically cooled thereby adding to cost and power demand.
  - Strongly affected by the emission characteristics of the source (e.g., temperature, spectral emissivity)
  - With passive IR absorption, chemical detection is possible only if the temperature of the target gas is sufficiently different (at least 1 – 2 degrees C) from the temperature of the emitting source. Detection sensitivity is affected by that temperature differential.
  - With solar scattering and occultation, detection is limited to the availability of sun light (day and clear sky)
  - Strongly affected by temperature fluctuations at the source and along the line of sight.
  - Hyperspectral techniques are data extensive thereby requiring either large onboard digital storage and processing capabilities or broadband high speed down links
  - The most sophisticated instruments are bulky and power hungry.
- Passive sensors are typically limited by vertical resolution, but are much more capable than active sensors of measuring many more gases, and for providing more spectral, angular, and polarization information for characterization of aerosols.

**2. State of the  
Technology**
**Strengths:**

Very good overview of passive-type remote sensors.

There is a strong push by DoD (Army, DTRA) to develop robust FTS system for

the detection of chemical weapon agents (CWAs) with a specific requirement to provide detection from at least 5 km with a low rate of false positive and false negative alarms. That requirement translates to high detection specificity. Consequently, available FTS sensors are quite robust. If successfully deployed by the Army, similar systems can be readily deployed on UAVs.

The simplest framing instruments or cameras have TRL 8-9 for visible or infrared images. The pushbroom multi-spectral instruments have TRL 7-8 and are almost ready for use by UAVs. The more sophisticated line-framing instruments are bulkier and consume more power and therefore require more development to get ready for UAV applications.

Weaknesses:

The more sophisticated instruments have many moving parts and sensitive optical systems that might need regular calibration and alignment. Despite the strong support, not a single FTS system was fielded yet thereby suggesting that some of the target specs were not met. There is relatively low support (government and private) for the development of low-end passive sensors. Hyperspectral techniques are complex and expensive and may not be immediately applicable to UAV applications.

### **3. Enabling Technology Development**

Strengths:

The DoD, NOAA, and NASA have been supporting the development of a large number of passive optical instruments. Many instruments require only modest investments to become ready for UAV applications. Microbolometer arrays are available commercially and are being used extensively in uncooled IR imaging cameras.

Weaknesses:

Much of the IR technology is in the hands of few manufacturers. Consequently there are significant delays in the delivery of detectors (e.g., pyroelectric), bandpass filters, and other IR components. In addition, the costs of many of these components are high relative to the costs of their counterparts in the visible and near IR range. The more sophisticated multi-spectral instruments are less mature.

This write-up concentrated on hyper-spectral sensors, yet most passive remote sensors do not use high spectral resolution for their application. Furthermore, the word 'hyper-spectral' is a relative term, describing sensors with any number of wavelength bands or channels. A myriad of companies build high-quality camera imaging systems for aircraft use, and others build interferometers and radiometers. NASA satellite and research aircraft missions use a myriad of sophisticated passive sensors.

**4. Technology  
Dependencies**

IR technology is basis to most passive remote sensing techniques. Until recently it had little commercial applications and thus development was funded mostly by DoD and NASA.

**Strengths:**

New applications create significant commercial needs; e.g., thermal imaging cameras for luxury cars and for first responders, sensitive IR motion sensors for home alarm systems. Consequently cost of key IR components (e.g., detectors) is being rapidly driven down and their availability is increasing. DoD, NOAA, NASA, and private industry such as Lockheed Martin Advanced Technology Center have been investing in the development of passive optical systems for decades. This technology has been used in civilian and military satellites and airplanes.

**Weaknesses:**

Most current instruments are not ready for use in small UAVs because they are heavy and power hungry. Despite its growth, the market is still limited thereby generating bottlenecks and often high prices. For example, while an ordinary CCD camera with excellent performance characteristics costs <\$200, a thermal imager costs ~\$10,000. The cost of other IR components is comparatively high and delivery times can be as long as six months.

**Additional Comments:**

Obviously miniaturization of the passive remote sensor will have to be accomplished for a number of UAV applications. This would also include a reduction in mass and power consumption, and development of autonomous operation, yet there are some remote sensors that could be easily adapted to UAV flight, e.g. radiometers, sun photometers, and various cameras.

**5. Technology  
Forecast****Strengths:**

Most of the remote sensing technology has been available for at least 30 years and thus is mature and can be readily deployed in UAV applications. Of course advances discussed above will lead to reduced cost, increased availability and improved performance. A large number of passive optical sensors have TRL ranging from 7-8 for UAV applications. They only need to be adapted and test flow on UAVs to reach TRL 9.

**Weaknesses:**

The most sophisticated instruments have moving parts, cryogenic cooling systems, and are power hungry. They will need larger investments to reach TRL 9.

The write-up is probably targeted at the very small UAVs, where it will be very difficult to use the more sophisticated passive sensors.

**6. Technology Gaps****Strengths:**

Many passive optical systems can be easily adaptable for UAV applications.

**Weaknesses:**

Techniques requiring sensing in both atmospheric windows (3-5 microm and 8-12 microm), require at least two sets of detectors and when using transmission optical elements (e.g. lenses) may require two sets of optics to overcome non-uniform transmission characteristics.

Many of the most advanced instruments need to be miniaturized for UAV applications. It will be difficult to reduce the size of their optical sub-systems

**Additional Comments:**

Agree that there are no fundamental gaps in technology depending on the size and capability of the particular UAV.

**7. Technology Cost Drivers****Strengths:**

The adaptation of many existing instruments for UAV applications will require only modest investments.

**Weaknesses:**

For passive sensors of chemicals, the major cost drivers are, detectors, cryogenic cooling devices (e.g., Stirling engines), and interferometers (for FTS) For hyperspectral imagers the cost drivers are the spectral analysis elements (e.g., bandpass filters, etalons, etc.). The design and fabrication of robust and compact instruments for UAVs will require serious funding.

**Additional Comments:**

Agree that the development costs will depend on the sophistication of the passive sensor required, and the range could be as little as 10s of \$K to 1000s of \$K.

**8. Competing Technologies**

The main competing technology is lidar/DIAL

**Strengths:**

Lidar/DIAL techniques can provide longitudinal resolution and higher chemical specificity. Lidar techniques can also be used for topographic mapping with centimeter level resolution, tree canopy mapping and to map aerosol distribution (e.g., clouds). Active systems are more precise.

**Weaknesses:**

Lidar/DIAL are complex, expensive, can be used to detect only a few chemicals (most notably, H<sub>2</sub>O, O<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>) have very narrow field of view and thus require numerous passes to provide full imaging. Active systems are in general bulkier, heavier and consume more power.

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations** Not addressed;

**Strengths:**

Avir is supported by ONR to deploy its multi-spectral TOVA sensor on an expendable UAV. Initial flight tests were successful and demonstrated in-flight operation and communication. Flight tests scheduled for July-August 2006 expected to demonstrate detection of chemicals. FTS, GFCR and hyperspectral sensors were deployed on manned aircrafts and therefore are likely to be successful in UAV deployments

**Weaknesses:**

Unaware of other efforts to deploy passive remote sensors on UAVs.

**Additional Comments:**

Assume that any flights to date have included a passive sensor and/or an in situ sensor as a minimum.

**10. Sources of Information**

Not addressed.

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Not addressed; Many sub-systems need to be adapted for UAV environments.

**12. Current Research**

Not addressed;

Passive FTS techniques for the detection of CWAs and TICS: Research Development & Engineering (RDECOM), Edgewood Chemical Biological Center, Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland.

Passive multispectral techniques for the detection of CWA and TIC: University of Virginia and Avir, LLC

GFCR techniques – NASA LaRC

FTS techniques - NASA LaRC

**13. Regulatory Issues**

Not addressed; the primary regulatory issue needed to be addressed is FAA imposed UAV flight restrictions.

### 3.8.3 Active Microwave: SAR & IFSAR

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors</b>		<i>Date: Jan 17, 2006</i>
<b>Specific Technology: SAR and IFSAR Systems</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: Scott Hensley</b>		
<b>Phone: 818-354-3322 Fax: 818-393-3077</b>		<b>Email: <a href="mailto:scott.Hensley@jpl.nasa.gov">scott.Hensley@jpl.nasa.gov</a></b>
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b>		
SAR and IFSAR system are imaging radar that emit microwave radiation and record the echoes returned from the scene under observation. SAR system have wavelengths that vary depending on application from		

less than a centimeter to greater than 3 meters. To achieve fine resolution in range and azimuth SAR system transmit a chirp waveform (a linear frequency ramp) with bandwidth depending on the desired resolution (1 – 3000 MHz) and collect many pulses in azimuth that are combined through signal processing to achieve the desired resolution. SAR systems may require, again depending on system, large data bandwidth and DC power levels up to the 10 KW range. IFSAR system collect data from two or more antenna that may be on the same platform or for certain applications collected in using repeat passes.

**Current State of the Technology:**

SAR systems have been developed for UAV systems by the military. NASA's ESTO office is currently funding a civilian SAR designed for mapping surface using an L-band radar. First flight is expected in November 2006. Thus the TRL level for this technology is 6-7.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

See above.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Yes. Some of these are under development for this program. To have similar capabilities for higher frequency SARs additional antenna technology development would be needed. Electronically scanned arrays at C-band, X-band, Ku-band and Ka-band would be needed to have a robust SAR mapping capability at these frequencies. Precision trajectory control (better than 5 m) is required a number of repeat pass interferometric applications. For single pass systems precise in flight measurement of the interferometric baseline may be required for certain frequencies if antennas can not be mounted to the platform with sufficient relative position accuracy (sub-millimeter typically) similar the laser baseline metrology system developed for the GeoSAR system.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

The UAVSAR program is funding precision trajectory control for the Gulfstream III aircraft. Additional technology development for precision trajectory control is required as the system is migrated to different UAV platforms.

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

TRL progress is directly linked to funding. L-band repeat pass technology should reach TRL 8 by July 2008 based on the UAVSAR development effort. Too difficult to project a TRL level for the other technologies.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

*This question can not be readily answered without some either a priori operating assumptions, e.g. what aircraft are we discussing, where will it fly, does it have access to standard airports, what level of crew support is required, if the platform operated by NASA or an outside contractor, who will process the data, how many flight hours per year will the system operate, etc.. It seems this question might best be approached from several directions – what is maximal amount the science community will be willing to spend to support various types of data collection – which in turn affects the design of platform and sensors.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					
UAVSAR CDR		11/04/05			
UAVSAR First Flight		11/20/06			
UAVSAR Science Demo		07/15/08			

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

L-band repeat pass interferometry demonstrated on Gulfstream III by July 08. Possible migration and test flight on Predator in same time frame.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description****Strengths:**

SAR and IFSAR systems are imaging radars with wavelengths that vary depending on application from less than a centimeter to greater than 3 meters. Thus, these are all weather imaging system extremely useful for civilian and, in particular military UAV applications. IFSAR systems can achieve great resolution and accuracy by combining data from two or more antenna from the same platform or using repeat passes from quasi-static scenes.

**Weaknesses:**

SAR systems may require high-precision antenna placement, high-precision formation flights, large data bandwidth and large DC power (10 KW range). SAR is much more mature and simpler than IFSAR but does not provide images of high resolution.

**Additional Comments:**

SAR and IFSAR have wider application in military than civilian systems.

**2. State of the Technology****Strengths:**

The military has been making considerable investments on SAR technology. NASA is currently funding a civilian SAR designed for mapping surface with an L-band radar. First flight test is expected in November 2006. The current TRL level of SAR technology is around 6.

**Weaknesses:**

The technology for antennas and scanned arrays at C-band, X-band, Ku-band and Ka-band needs development for imaging at these frequencies. Either antennas have to be mounted to the platform with sub-milimeter relative position accuracy or in-flight measurement of the interferometric baseline may be required. Precision trajectory control with accuracy better than 5 m is required for repeat pass interferometric applications to be possible.

**3. Enabling Technology Development****Strengths:**

The military has been investing in this SAR technology. Currently, the UAVSAR program is funding precision trajectory control for the Gulfstream III aircraft. Additional technology development for precision trajectory control is required for SAR technology to migrate to UAV platforms. The L-band repeat-pass technology is the most mature. It could reach TRL 8 by the end of 2008 if funded tests are successful.

**Weaknesses:**

Except for L-band repeat-pass systems, it is difficult to project the TRL level of other SAR technologies because of the lack of current investments on them.

**Additional Comments:**

Large funding is necessary for maturation of all SAR technologies except for L-band repeat pass systems.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>        | <p>Strengths:<br/>Currently, the UAVSAR program is funding precision trajectory control for the Gulfstream III aircraft. This could lead to considerable maturation of L-band repeat-pass systems.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>Currently, there are no investments on other SAR technologies. Thus, there are large uncertainties on the performance and cost of these systems.</p> |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>            | <p>Strengths:<br/>L-band repeat-pass technology might reach TRL 8 in two years.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>The maturation of the SAR technology for UAV application is uncertain because of the lack of investment on them.</p>  |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                | <p>Weaknesses:<br/>Antenna and precision technology control needs substantial amount of work.</p>  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | <p>The cost drivers are highly uncertain.</p>  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>The only know technology for imaging on all types of weather.</p>  |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | <p>Very immature technology.</p>   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | <p>Not addressed</p>   |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | <p>Not addressed</p>   |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | <p>Not addressed</p>   |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | <p>Not addressed</p>   |

### 3.8.4 Active Microwave: Wind Measurements in Precipitation

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors - Active Microwave</b>		<i>Date: 1/25/2006</i>
<b>Specific Technology:</b>	<b>Wind Measurements in Precipitation and Cloud Regions</b>	
<b>Contributing Editor:</b>	<b>Gerald Heymsfield</b>	
<b>Phone:</b> (301)-614-6369	<b>Fax:</b> (301)-614-6356	<b>Email:</b> Gerald.Heymsfield@nasa.gov

---

**Specific Technology Description:**  
 Current radar transmitters and receivers/processors required for measurement of clouds and precipitation are too large and power consuming for use in payloads on smaller UAVs. In addition, operation in UAVs at high altitudes and low temperatures requires special considerations such as instrument cooling. New radars employing low power solid state transmitters and low power high-speed digital receivers are being developed but are in their infancy. This development is required for compact, low power systems that will be useful for weather forecasting and climate applications.

**Current State of the Technology:**  
 Components necessary for UAV radars are at a relatively high level (TRL-5) but the technology at the system level is significantly lower (TRL-3). Only a few precipitation/cloud radar systems have been developed employing solid-state power amplifiers and pulse compression and there is significant work required in the area of processing (e.g. pulse compression) algorithms to maximize system performance (sensitivity, range side-lobes, etc) without compromising the derived parameters.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**  
 IIP: High Altitude Imaging Wind and Precipitation Profiler  
 ACT: FPGA-based dual-frequency radar & processor.  
 HQ Science Discipline Managers and satellite validation programs have funded aircraft instrumentation R&D that have resulted in instruments suitable for UAVs.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**  
 Development of radar digital receivers and processing systems with the most recent FPGA chips in order to reduce size, weight, and power consumption of current radar processors. This work is being done by industry but has not been tailored to cloud and precipitation radars and UAVs.  
 Development of low cost active antennas for reduction in size and weight of systems; this is being used in military radars at X-band.  
 Development of high power and compact solid state RF power amplifiers. This has been advanced significantly by the communication industry, but improvements in power level and cost reduction are still required.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**  
 IIP, SBIR/STTR, Center-level R&D

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*  
 The forecast for the TRL progress in the radar is quite positive. The component technology is very suitable for basic cloud and precipitation radars. What is needed is development of radar systems that demonstrate the current technologies in terms of reliability, low-power consumption, small size in the UAV environment. Better component technology is desired to meet more stringent science and platform requirements, but much can be demonstrated with existing technology in the near term. Some of the technologies such as active antennas are desired but still too expensive for the UAV platform given that the radars can be developed with less expensive technologies.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*  
 More conventional radar systems are expensive but affordable. Active systems are currently affordable by the military for airborne radars and for spaceborne radars. This technology is trickling down to the civilian

world but it is not necessarily better performance than currently available technology for wind and precipitation/cloud measurements.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

none

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>			X		

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

An NASA IIP project is funded that will develop a UAV-based radar that will measure tropospheric winds in precipitation regions using a solid state transmitter. This radar will be dual frequency, dual beam, and conical scanning for the measurement of winds. It will be demonstrated on a manned aircraft.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

No information provided

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

**Strengths:**

Clouds and precipitation radars are extremely useful for weather forecasting and climate related studies. Low-power solid-state radar transmitters and low-power high-speed digital receivers are current being developed.

**Weaknesses:**

Lightweight low-power cloud/precipitation radars for UAV applications are not yet available. Indeed, current radars are too large and require too much power and therefore are not suitable for UAV applications.

**2. State of the Technology**

**Strengths:**

Individual lightweight/low-power cloud/precipitation radar components have a relatively high TRL level (TRL 5).

**Weaknesses:**

At the system level cloud/precipitation radars are not mature yet (TRL 3). Solid-state power amplifiers and pulse compression hardware are not available for these systems.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

**Strengths:**

Various military and civilian programs, as well as the communications industry, have developed many sub-systems suitable for lightweight low-power cloud/precipitation radars.

**Weaknesses:**

Lightweight low-power digital receivers, solid-state RF power amplifiers and lightweight antennas suitable for UAV applications do not exist yet.

**4. Technology  
Dependencies****Strengths:**

X-band radars for UAV applications have already been developed by the military. Moreover, lightweight, low-power digital receivers, processing units, and RF power amplifiers suitable for UAV applications are being developed by the communications industry.

**Weaknesses:**

Lightweight/low-power digital receivers and processing units must be developed for cloud/precipitation radars to become suitable for UAV applications. Lightweight/low-mass and small active antennas must also be developed. The power level and cost of the systems being developed by the communication industry still need to be reduced for them to become suitable for UAV applications.

**5. Technology  
Forecast**

Development of radar systems that demonstrate the current technologies in terms of reliability, low-power consumption, small size in the UAV environment. Better component technology is needed to meet more stringent science and platform requirements, but much can be demonstrated with existing technology in the near term. Some of the technologies such as active antennas are desired but still too expensive for the UAV platform given that the radars can be developed with less expensive technologies.

**Weaknesses:**

The reliability of lightweight/low-power subsystems suitable for UAV applications must be demonstrated. More robust systems than those currently being developed by the communications industry are also necessary for UAV applications. A major challenge will be the improvement of existing sub-system reliability while reducing mass and cost.

**6. Technology Gaps****Strengths:**

Active radar systems exist but have high cost that only the military can afford to pay for airborne and for spaceborne radars.

**Weaknesses:**

The performance of current must be improved to allow precipitation/cloud and wind measurements.

**7. Technology Cost  
Drivers****Strengths:**

Improvements in the performance and reliability of existing systems are the main cost drivers. Thus, major surprises should not occur.

**Weaknesses:**

Current activity system do not meet the performance requirement for wind measurements.

**8. Competing  
Technologies****Strengths:**

Radars are necessary for in-cloud wind and precipitation measurements.

**Weaknesses:**

Lidars might be more suitable for wind measurements in cloudless environments.

<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	<p>Strengths: Portable radars for clouds are precipitation measurements currently exist.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Reducing the power, size and mass of current systems enough to make them suitable for UAV applications is a challenge and will require large investments on technology maturation.</p>
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Not addressed
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	Not addressed
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not addressed; The military and communication industry have been investing in various systems and sub-system suitable for UAV applications. These systems might not be as reliable as desirable.
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed; The relatively long wavelengths of radars signals make safety concerns relatively small when compared with other active systems such as lidars.

### 3.8.5 Passive Microwave: Light Weight, Low Loss, Antenna Technology

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: <u>Sensors Passive Microwave</u></b>		<i>Date:</i>
<b>Specific Technology: Lightweight low loss antenna technology</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor:</b>		
<b>Phone:</b>	<b>Fax:</b>	<b>Email:</b>
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> <p>The measurement of geophysical parameters important for Earth remote sensing including climate or regional studies often require multiple sensors. These sensors typically include both active (Radar) and Passive (Radiometer) measurements. Microwave measurements have been used successfully for both atmospheric measurements (including rain) and surface imaging. The interaction of liquid water and the sensitivity of the reflections/emissions at microwave frequencies to the state of water (frozen or thawed) make surface imaging at microwave frequencies extremely important for existing and future science missions. An important challenge for these sensors is the spatial resolution required. Cold Land Processes for example may required spatial resolutions of 100's of meters at microwave frequencies, spatial resolution requirements for Soil Moisture measurements (1.4 GHz) of 1 km are also a technology challenge from Low Earth Orbit (LEO). The longer wavelengths of these measurements have limited the available spatial resolution from LEO. SSM/I for example has a spatial resolution of approximately 30 km at 19 GHz. The resolution for spacecraft concepts at lower frequencies (L-band!) have remained a formidable challenge for decades.</p> <p>The use of UAVs for microwave remote sensing may enable incredible improvements in spatial resolution and provide new views of Earth processes albeit on a region scale. However, to enable these</p>		

improvements UAVs must accommodate these low-loss (for radiometry) antenna systems. These antennas many require integration or at least substantial accommodation of the UAV to provide the desired spatial resolution from a moderate UAV.

**Current State of the Technology:** Currently Microwave Radiometer systems are developed for large manned aircraft. While some instruments have been developed specifically for ER2 or specific “specialty” aircraft microwave instruments are developed as “payloads” and, unlike DoD missions, arrays are usually not optimize take best advantage of the vehicle. There has been substantial investment in the development of conformal array technology for “heavily loaded Structures” such and high performance fighter aircraft or transports. Smaller efforts focused on developing array technology consistent with the lightweight highly flexible structures likely required for future long duration vehicles. The TRL is difficult to summarize in a single number. Since clearly arrays at these arrays exist for these applications (TRL=9), if we define the technology as ultra light weigh (near zero parasitic mass) elements that also enable the structural deformation (wing flexure) to be accommodated there remain technology issues. Several concepts for lower frequencies (L-band) have be developed and tested in the laboratory at GSFC as part of a radiometric system (TRL=?). Other approaches that minimize impact of structural deformation on the antenna performance have been have been developed at LaRC and analyzed and minimum testing has been performed (TRL = ?). Finally, GSFC plans to test the array concept as a radiometer with an integrated array within the next year.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

GSFC Internal Research funding, ESTO does provide some funding of space antenna concepts some of this may be applicable, however, in my view the needs of the UAV remote sensing community for microwave low loss light weight antenna technology are very different and not well supported by ESTO technology programs.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Development of advanced materials, coatings, and films to enable “spray on” or appliqué antenna elements and low loss surface wave control.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

“meta materials” (EM composites): these concepts could created new broadband small antenna elements. Hybrid Right/Left material concepts may provide extremely small antenna structures. These concepts may also enable antenna elements that are tunable or may operate with very wide bandwidth.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

*SPIE 2005 Infotech symposium*

**Research being done:**

Thin film antenna array development (JPL)  
Multi band resonant element (GSFC –L-band) (LaRC- C- band)  
Reduced Surface Wave and materials (LaRC)

- USRA Analysis

1. **Technology Description**

Strengths:  
Microwave radiometers are useful for atmospheric and surface imaging. The various available wavelengths have different sensitivity to water vapor, liquid water, ice, and surface properties. Microwave radiometers would have excellent spatial resolutions when flown on UAVs.

Weaknesses:  
Large radiometer antennas need to be accommodated on UAVs to provide the desired spatial resolution.
2. **State of the Technology**

Strengths:  
Complete radiometers have been flown on manned aircrafts such as the ER-2. These systems need to be adapted and tested on UAVs. The currently TRL level for simple UAV systems is probably around 7. The University of Michigan has been test flying an innovative radiometer with a compact antenna on NASA airplanes. This system could be easily adapted to large UAVs.

Weaknesses:  
Antennas must be incorporated to UAV's structure. The impact of structural deformation on antenna's performance must be understood.
3. **Enabling Technology Development**

Strengths:  
DoD, NASA, and NOAA have been funding the development of passive radiometer systems.

Weaknesses:  
Current systems are power hungry and have large antennas.
4. **Technology Dependencies**

Strengths:  
Innovate antennas such as the one developed at the University of Michigan and flight tested on NASA's airplanes could simplify the integration of radiometers on UAVs.

Weaknesses:  
Antennas made of advanced materials could be excellent for UAV applications but are not yet mature enough.
5. **Technology Forecast**

Strengths:  
Most of the technology that would enable the use of passive microwave radiometers on UAVs are already available.

Weaknesses:  
Unaware of any technology development targeting passive radiometers for UAV applications.
6. **Technology Gaps**

Not addressed; No new technologies are necessary.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Not addressed; Currently technology is enough for microwave radiometers for large UAVs. However, the integration of antennas to UAVs structure is not available yet and would benefit from the development of advanced materials.  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>Passive optical systems are as mature as microwave sensors. These systems could be more compact.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>Optical sensor needs more maintenance to maintain performance.</p>   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Not addressed.   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Very limited.  |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | <p>Strengths:<br/>There is large amount of activity in the development of microwave radiometers and innovative antennas both in US and abroad.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>NASA new focus on Lunar and Mars exploration caused a substantial reduction in the funding available for the maturation of new technologies.</p> |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed  |

### 3.8.6 In-situ Sensors: Chem. Detection using Laser Diode Spectroscopy

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors - Atmospheric Research</b>		Date: 24 Feb 2006
<b>Specific Technology: Argus instrument:</b> <i>in situ</i> chemical detection using diode laser spectroscopy <b>Contributing Editor:</b> Dr. Max Loewenstein, NASA Ames Research Center <b>Phone:</b> 650.604.5504 <b>Fax:</b> 650.604.3625 <b>Email:</b> max.loewenstein-1@nasa.gov		
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> Advanced electro-optical techniques applied to detection of atmospheric chemical species; the measurement is a key element of any atmospheric or meteorological research system deployed on UAVs, has been deployed on ozone layer and cloud/climate studies on conventional aircraft		
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b>		



The Argus instrument, a tunable diode laser based infra-red spectrometer, is a fully operational instrument currently deployed on the B-57 high altitude research aircraft based at Johnson Space Center. The instrument is small and lightweight and was designed to be deployed on a UAV or a light payload balloon platform.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

This technology is fully developed; field deployment is funded by the Upper Atmosphere Research Program at NASA Headquarters

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

N/A

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

N/A

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

The Argus instrument is currently at a TRL 9 level

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

Currently costs are limited to specific integration costs on a candidate UAV platform; operational costs are limited to staff (2 field qualified scientists) travel, salary and per diem

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Advanced electro-optical techniques; currently the cavity ringdown technology is being developed and could be suitable for UAV deployment in the near future

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>	deploy on B 57	deploy on B 57 Possibly deploy on Altair	no plans yet		

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

The Argus instrument is field tested and is technically and size and weight wise ready for UAV deployment. Its current limitation is endurance, which is limited to 6 hours of flight measurement time by the LN2 cryogen required to operate lasers and detectors. An enlarged dewar could easily extend endurance to 18 hours, the current flight time of a typical Altair flight operation.

Integration of Argus onto a UAV is not viewed as a problem and would be a fairly simple modification of its current B 57 integration hardware.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

NASA Crystal-Face web site: [http://cloud1.arc.nasa.gov/crystalface/WB57\\_files/argus2.pdf](http://cloud1.arc.nasa.gov/crystalface/WB57_files/argus2.pdf)

**Research being done:**

Argus is active in the NASA cloud and climate research program

**List Any Assumptions:** Easy integration to UAV, operations not radically different from conventional aircraft; extended flight endurance requirements are well understood from point of view of technology and personnel stress

- USRA Analysis

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | <p>Strengths:<br/>A system exists, namely Argus, that can measure two gases from an aircraft platform, CO and CH<sub>4</sub>.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>No comment on uniqueness. All comments specific to Argus, and this write-up is not an overview or state of the art discussion.</p>                      |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>Argus is at the TRL of 9, and is flying on high-altitude aircraft.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>No comment on other diode laser spectrometers that are flying on aircraft.</p>   |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | <p>Strengths:<br/>The Argus is fully developed.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>Argus requires a UAV that can accommodate 21 kg, and a 40x30x30cm volume instrument. Power and weight were not discussed but could be critical for a UAV. The WB 57 can provide large amounts of power to a payload unlike a UAV.</p> |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>Since it is flying and requires moderate resources, it appears that no new technologies are needed.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>Argus is a two-channel instrument. For applications that require more gases to be measured the instrument would have to be miniaturized for a given UAV.</p>    |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | Not addressed.   |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Not addressed; need to discuss what improvements in technology would do for the next generation Argus or other laser diode systems.  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Since they feel they are ready to fly Argus, all they need are integration and operator field costs.   |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>          | Mention a cavity ringdown technology without being specific on its importance or use.  |

<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	<p>Strengths: Good discussion on endurance of Argus due to cryogen depletion in 6 hours.</p> <p>Weaknesses: They mention that the Altair can fly for 18 hours and imply that Argus could fly aboard it for 18 hours by increasing the size of their dewar. No mention of weight or power accommodation for Argus on Altair was mentioned.</p>
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Limited.
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	No mention of improving Argus for smaller UAV deployment was given and no mention of how Argus could become more capable.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not addressed; NASA's LaRC has been involved in tunable laser diode spectroscopy research and aircraft flight missions for decades. This is a mature field and has many applications from medical research to atmospheric research. It is a disappointment that this technology write-up did not do more of a survey of the field.
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed; Access to the laser diode spectrometer would have to be carefully controlled if involved in an international program. ITAR regulations would have to be carefully followed.

### 3.8.7 In-situ Sensors: Meteorological Data

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors - Met Data (P, T, 3D-winds, turbulence)</b>		Date:
<b>Specific Technology:</b> <b>Contributing Editor:</b> <b>Phone:</b> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><b>Fax:</b></span> <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><b>Email:</b></span>		
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Because there are so many kinds of UAVs, designed and developed world wide for specific application, for our discussion here, let us narrow the focus to basically 3 classes of UAV for science application: small and light-weight such as Aerosonde, medium performance such as the Altus, and high performance such as the Global Hawk. The classification can also be categorized by duration and altitude performance.</p> <p>At the present time, none of these UAV classes are equipped with Met instrumentation to make science quality data. There are nominal thermodynamic measurements for flight operation, which can tolerate a wider error uncertainty than for scientific studies. Take static temperature for example, in general both pressure and temperature are measured to determined air speed and the accuracy can tolerate +- 5 K in static temperature for navigation purpose. For scientific studies, an accuracy to 0.3 K is typically required. Accurate wind field and turbulence require even higher measurement accuracy for velocities, attitudes and the correction for aerodynamic disturbance surrounding the fuselage.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>          The current demonstrated technique makes accurate measurements of the air speed, angle of attack, angle of sideslip, and ground velocity. These measurements are combined to produce winds. This technique has</p>		

been used and documented on the instrumentation of the NCAR P3, NOAA P3, NASA ER2/DC8/WB57F. Similar technique and developments are also on board lower altitude and lower speed aircraft such as the Twin Otter, Cessna, LongEZ etc... There are commercially available sensors to make all the basic measurements (true air speed, angle of attack, angle of sideslip and ground velocity) to sufficient accuracy so that science quality 3-D winds, pressure, and temperature can be derived using established mathematical techniques. Temperature sensors include platinum resistance thermometers as well as thin films for turbulence (100 hz) measurements. Air velocity sensors use either vanes, or differential pressure approaches (up to 100 hz response). Ground velocity measurements are made with inertial navigation systems updated using GPS methods.

These sensors could also be used on UAVs, though very light INS/GPS equipment will need to be developed for the smallest UAVs.

The basic technique is to derive 3D wind field by differencing the air speed velocity relative to the airframe from the ground speed velocity. The calibration is typically the result of eliminating induced aircraft maneuver in the wind field data. Pressure and temperature corrections are derived from the air velocity vector for improved accuracy.

Another technology with some potential (but not yet demonstrated) is the use of aerosol laser scattering/reflectivity to determine the wind field.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

I can only speak to the NASA funded program for the development of the Met system on the ER2/DC8 and WB57. The Upper Atmospheric Research Program (UARP) provided the initial and continuing sensor research and development of the Met measurement capability. It started in the early 1980s on the high altitude ER2 aircraft. The DC-8 system was later funded by SASS (super sonic assessment ?) and the WB-57 was supported by the Radiation Program. The later two development benefited significantly in term of development cost and time from the early research on the high altitude platform.

NCAR has an established capability for installing and maintaining facility meteorological measurement instrumentation aboard all the NSF aircraft.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

A number of supporting technologies already exist, namely the Micro-Electro-Mechanical-System (MEMS) which fabricate complicated system in miniaturized scale and extensive usage of micro machining and electronics. An example of such system would be a quartz gyro inertial navigational system, such as the MMQ-G from Systron. It weights less than 1-lb.

Further miniaturization of air sampling probes is needed however. I believe that it is a matter of scaling of existing probe design. There are probes already available for smart guided arsenals which can be utilized for UAV application.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**  
The ERAST program had in the past provided funding support for UAV instrumentation.

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

In general, sensor technology to support UAV application is available or at least can be designed and developed.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

For Met package specifically, sensor and hardware development costs are not the major hurdle. It is the knowledge base which is derived from labor personnel which are the main cost. There is also operational time required to mature the instrumentation and to calibrate the final data for scientific quality. For example, various micro parts and components are available, but until they are flown on an UAV and tested, the combined performance is not determined.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Optical and laser using both Raleigh and Mie scattering technique is very promising, although their performance are yet to be quantified.

I think the two main hurdles at this point are: the funding commitment to support UAV development, and to converge to a specific accessible UAV platform for science application. While the Global Hawk and the Altus/Predator have demonstrated military operation, albeit barely, the platforms and their operational support are generally not accessible to the scientific community.

#### Major Events/Milestones:

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					
It is premature to do a milestone chart for this activity.					

#### Demonstrated for UAV application?:

This depends on appropriate funding for UAV development for civilian science uses. Right now known active civilian science uses of UAVs include Aerosonde for a number of NASA global hydrology and weather experiments, and a NOAA UAS demonstration project based at NASA Dryden. Neither of these has science quality meteorological capabilities.

### Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary

#### Known sources of information:

Indicated in text

#### Research being done:

As mentioned, above, research has been done on the laser reflectivity/scattering technology.

#### Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:

Possible DOD “dithering” of GPS signal by the military can affect the accuracy of Measured ground speeds.

#### Non-US efforts:

Not known

#### List Any Assumptions:

Implicit in the text

- USRA Analysis

#### **1. Technology Description**

##### Strengths:

NASA, NSF, NOAA and a few private and university research aircrafts are capable of making accurate meteorological measurements. The technique developed for these research aircrafts could be easily adapted to medium size and large UAVs. Small UAVs such as the Aerosonde could use radiosonde packages such as that used in a simple RPV by Renno and Williams (Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences, 1995).

##### Weaknesses:

Current UAVs do not have sensor packages to make science quality meteorological measurements of quantities such as static pressure, air temperature, humidity, 3-dimensional wind and turbulence.

<b>2. State of the Technology</b>	<p>Strengths: Sensors for high quality measurements of pressure and temperature in cloudless air are commercially available for all classes of UAVs. Sensors for high quality measurements of 3-dimensional wind and turbulence are available for medium size and large UAVs.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Sensors for research quality measurements in clouds and precipitation are not yet available. Sensor packages for high quality measurements of wind and turbulence with small UAVs are not yet available.</p>
<b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b>	<p>Strengths: NASA, NSF, and NOAA have funded the development of the technology for meteorological measurements from aerial platforms. In addition private industry such as Vaisala Inc has developed some sensors. These sensors have TRL 7-8.</p> <p>Weaknesses: In-cloud temperature measurements are still problematic. Wind sensor packages for small UAVs should be developed.</p>
<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	<p>Strengths: The technology for measurements in clear air is currently available.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The technology for the miniaturization of meteorological sensors packages exists but is not fully developed yet.</p>
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	<p>Strengths: The technology for the development of lightweight low power sensor packages exists.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The reviewer is not aware of any program specifically targeting the development of meteorological sensor packages for UAVs.</p>
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	<p>Weaknesses: Sensors for accurate in-cloud measurements are not well developed yet.</p>
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	<p>Strengths: No major investments in technology development are necessary.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Investments in sensor development, their integration of small packages, calibration and tests are necessary.</p>
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	<p>Strengths: Current sensor packages developed for manned aircraft are ready to be integrated in mid to large UAVs.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Small sensor packages need to be developed for small UAVs.</p>

## 10. Sources of Information

## 11. Technology Capabilities

### 12. Current Research

#### Strengths:

NASA and NSF have been funding research in this area, but not particularly for UAVs. ESA has been supporting the development of small sensor packages for planetary exploration.

#### Weaknesses:

The reviewer is not aware of the activities in other parts of the world.

### 13. Regulatory Issues

#### Strengths:

In-situ meteorological sensor may be a subject to regulatory or security issues.

## 3.8.8 In-situ Sensors: CO<sub>2</sub> Detection Using Non-dispersing IR Analyzer

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors CO2</b>		<i>Date: 03 March 2006</i>	
<b>Specific Technology: Non-dispersed Infrared Analyzer</b>			
<b>Contributing Editor: S Wofsy</b>			
<b>Phone:</b> 617 495 4566	<b>Fax:</b> 617 495 4551	<b>Email:</b>	
swofsy@deas.harvard.edu			
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> The sensor uses a non-dispersed infrared analyzer in a flight configuration with very effective isolation from the environment, to measure CO <sub>2</sub> to better than 0.1 ppm long term precision and better than 0.2 ppm absolute accuracy—as required for all major atmospheric applications.			
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> This technology has <b>Level 9</b> readiness, with more than 350 flights on the ER-2, WB-57F, and many other platforms. It was originally developed under the ERAST program and configured for UAV use, although it has not yet had a flight on a UAV.			
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b> Developed with NASA funding under ERAST.			
<b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> No.			
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b> NA			

**Forecast of specific technology:**

It will stay at Level 9.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.* The sensor requires 2 persons in the field to perform pre-flight and post-mission activities.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

*None*

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Yes, has run automated without human intervention on hundreds of flights.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Other information:** The sensor specifications are as follows.

CO <sub>2</sub> / Harvard	inches	lbs	Power peak/average	inlet	hazmat
Main Instrument	27.1 x 17.4 x 10.5	77	280W/ 170W	0.250" / SS / AFT	
Pump Box Assy.	20.0 x 9.5 x 8.25	33		can be shared	4 - 0.7L gas cylinders
Pre-Water Trap	23.0 x 2.6 x 3.5	2			
Dewar (incl. dry ice)	8.0 OD x 12.0 H	18			relief valve where req.

Total weight is 130 lbs. This can be reduced by investing funds at a rate of \$1000-\$2000 per lb. to about 100 lbs.

Volume can be reduced with modest investment.

Integration cost onto a UAV \$50-100k depending on requirements.

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology  
Description**

**Strengths:**

The proposed sensor uses a non-dispersed infrared analyzer to measure CO<sub>2</sub> concentration to precision better than 0.1 and absolute accuracy better than 0.2 ppm.

**Weaknesses:**

The proposed sensor has not been integrated into an UAV instrument package yet



<b>2. State of the Technology</b>	<p>Strengths: The sensor has TRL 8 with more than 350 flights on the ER-2, WB-57F, as well as other platforms. It was originally developed under the ERAST program and has been configured for UAV use.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The sensor has not been test flown on UAVs yet.</p>
<b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b>	<p>Strengths: NASA's ERAST program has been funding the development of the non-dispersive CO2 analyzer.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>
<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	<p>Strengths: The sensor does not depend on the development of other technologies.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	<p>Strengths: The sensor will reach TRL 9 as soon as it is integrated and flight tested in a UAV.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The sensor is not integrated into a UAV yet.</p>
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	<p>Strengths: No technology gaps were identified.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	<p>Strengths: The technology has already been developed.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	<p>Strengths: No competing or disruptive technologies exist.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	<p>Strengths: The instrument has run automated without human intervention on hundreds of flights on manned aircrafts.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>

<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Not addressed.
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	<p>Strengths: No additional required technology was identified. The sensor is already integrated into an autonomous instrument package suitable to a large UAV.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The current instrument is not suitable to medium or small UAVs.</p>
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not addressed
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	<p>Strengths: No any known or potential regulatory or security issues exist.</p> <p>Weaknesses: None.</p>

### 3.8.9 In-situ Sensors: CO<sub>2</sub> Detection Using a Quantum Cascade Laser Spectrometer

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors CO2</b>		<i>Date: 03 March 2006</i>
<b>Specific Technology: Quantum Cascade Laser Spectrometer</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: S Wofsy</b>		
<b>Phone: 617 495 4566</b>	<b>Fax: 617 495 4551</b>	<b>Email: swofsy@deas.harvard.edu</b>
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b> The sensor uses a quantum cascade laser spectrometer in a flight configuration to measure CO<sub>2</sub> to better than 0.05 ppm long term precision and better than 0.1 ppm absolute accuracy—as required for all major atmospheric applications.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b> This technology occupies <b>Level 6</b> readiness, with many hours of testing of flight-ready hardware in the laboratory. It is awaiting its first opportunity for flight testing.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology:</b> NSF Major Research Instrumentation/Development and DoE STTR..</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> No.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b> NA</p>		

**Forecast of specific technology:**

*It will reach Level 8/9 within 12 months, after initial testing in flight.*

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

The sensor requires 2 persons in the field to perform pre-flight and post-mission activities.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

*None*

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>	Flight tests				

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:****Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Other information:** The sensor specifications are as follows.

<b>CO<sub>2</sub> QCL /</b>	<b>inches</b>		<b>Power max/mean</b>	<b>inlet</b>	<b>hazmat</b>
Optical Assy.	25x10x10	30	600/300	0.250" / SS / AFT	
Gas Deck Assy.	9.75 x 17.28 x 5.4	16		cannot be shared	3 - 1.1L gas cylinders
Pump Assy.	TBD	10			relief valve as req.
Laser Chiller	TBD	5			
Press./flow control	TBD	10			
Misc.	TBD	9			
<b>total</b>		<b>80</b>			

Total weight is 80 lbs. Volumes of flight-hardware listed as "TBD" are compatible to the main instrument Integration cost onto a UAV \$100k , will need a flight test series.

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.8.10 In-situ Sensors: Trace Gas Detection Using Difference Frequency Generation Lasers

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Sensors**

Date: 7 March 2006

**Specific Technology:** In-situ detection of trace gases using difference frequency generation lasers

**Contributing Editor:** Dr. Hans-Jürg (H.J) Jost, Director of Atmospheric Research, Novawave Technologies

**Phone:** 650 610 0956 x126**Fax:** 650 610 0986**Email:** hjjost@novawavetech.com**Specific Technology Description:**

Difference frequency generation (DFG) lasers can be used for advanced in-situ detection of trace gases and their isotopic composition in the mid-infrared and can be combined with cavity enhanced absorption spectroscopy. DFG based sensors are very small, non-cryogenic and allow accurate trace gas detection; these measurements are a key element of atmospheric or meteorological research missions on UAVs.

**Current State of the Technology:**

DFG laser based prototype instrument has been flown aboard NSF C-130. Commercial development of small, ultra-sensitive laboratory trace gas sensors based on DFG technology is underway. TRL 6-7 for UAV application.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Commercial development is funded by NASA and DoE SBIRs. NSF funded DFG prototype on C-130.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Novel optical materials (non-linear crystals) currently being developed, but not broadly available, could extend the frequency range beyond 5  $\mu$ m and make many more trace gases accessible.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

NSF, NASA SBIR, DoE SBIR

**Forecast of specific technology:.**

DFG based laboratory sensors will be commercially available within 12 months. Currently no funding is allocated to develop this technology for UAV application, but it could be reached within 12-24 months by making the commercial sensors more rugged. This is a very straight forward engineering task.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers: *Operating and development costs.***

Field operation of a DFG sensor can generally be achieved by 1 person. Development costs are driven by engineering of commercial sensor for UAV application.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Other electro-optical techniques.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>	commercial sensor development (no UAV specific projects)				

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

DFG laser based sensors have not been deployed on UAVs, but certainly offer the potential due to low weight and size, non-cryogenic operation, long endurance (limited by on board data storage), and ultra-high sensitivity for trace gas detection.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

<http://www.atd.ucar.edu/~dr/research.htm>

<http://www.ece.rice.edu/lasersci/midirsensors.htm>

<http://www.novawavetech.com>

and papers listed on these sites.

**Research being done:**

See links above

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.8.11 In-situ Sensors: Trace Gas Detection Using Cavity-enhanced Absorption Spectroscopy

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors</b>	Date: 7 March 2006
<b>Specific Technology: Iris:</b> In-situ cavity-enhanced detection of water isotopes and other trace gases <b>Contributing Editor:</b> Dr. Hans-Jürg (H.J) Jost, Director of Atmospheric Research, Novawave Technologies <b>Phone:</b> 650 610 0956 x126 <b>Fax:</b> 650 610 0986 <b>Email:</b> hjjost@novawavetech.com	
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> Advanced in-situ detection of trace gases and their isotopic composition in the near-infrared using optical feedback, cavity enhanced absorption spectroscopy; very small, non-cryogenic and accurate trace gas detection; these measurements are a key element of atmospheric or meteorological research missions on UAVs.	
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> The Iris instrument has been built for the detection of water vapor isotopic composition for atmospheric and climate change research. Two prototypes have flown on the NASA DC-8 measuring water isotopes and methane and it is now being adapted to the WB-57 and Geophysika. TRL is 7-8. Further size and weight reductions can easily be achieved.	
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b> Original funding comes from the Dutch Foundation for Fundamental Research (FOM) and the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences (KNAW), as well as a University of Groningen Competitive Strategic Grant, NASA Ames DDF, NASA Upper Atmosphere Research Program and Radiation Sciences Program.	
<b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> N/A	
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b>	
<b>Forecast of specific technology:</b> We expect to reach TRL 9 in the next 9 months as integration on high altitude aircraft Geophysika and WB-57 proceeds and further test flights are occurring.	
<b>Specific Technology Cost Drivers:</b> <i>Operating and development costs.</i> For UAV application, further weight and size reduction (currently 45 kg, <50 liters) is desirable and will be driven by engineering cost. Field operation can generally be achieved by 1-2 persons.	
<b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b>	

Other electro-optical techniques. Difference frequency generation of mid-IR radiation to access stronger absorption features of trace gases

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>	deploy on Geophysika	deploy on WB-57	no plans yet		

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Iris has not been deployed on UAVs, but certainly offers the potential due to its low weight and size, further potential for weight and size reduction, non-cryogenic operation, long endurance (limited by on board data storage), and ultra-high sensitivity.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:** Paper in press by Romanini et al in Applied Physics B describing DC-8 results. Morville, J., S. Kassi, M. Chenevier, and D. Romanini, Fast, low-noise, mode-by-mode, cavity-enhanced absorption spectroscopy by diode-laser self-locking, Applied Physics B: Lasers and Optics, 80 (8), 1027-1038, 2005.

**Research being done:**

Development of water isotope device by Dr. Kerstel and co-workers at University of Groningen, The Netherlands, and Dr. Romanini and co-workers at University Joseph Fourier, Grenoble, France

**Non-US efforts:**

See above

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.8.12 In-situ Sensors: Microsystems-based Chemical Sensor Arrays

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology:** Payload Sensors

Date: March 22, 2006

**Specific Technology:** In-situ Sensors: Microsystems-based Chemical Sensor Arrays

**Contributing Editor:** Gary Hunter

**Phone:** 216.433.6459

**Fax:** 216.433.8643

**Email:** ghunter@grc.nasa.gov

**Specific Technology Description:**

The characterization of chemical species onboard UAV is often done with large and cumbersome equipment. In contrast, there is ongoing development in microfabricated chemical sensor technology that allows measurement of a range of chemical species of possible application to UAV. These microsensors are smaller and less power consumptive than standard instrumentation and can be integrated with hardware and software to form intelligent Microsystems. These microsensors have been developed using base platform technology which can be tailored for the needs of the application. Unlike standard electronic nose technology, which tends to be based on a single sensor type, the approach discussed here uses orthogonal

technology, i.e. very different sensor types each of which provide different types of information about the environment, and attempts to minimize cross interference between the sensors. These Microsystems may be deployed to allow more accurate assessment of the immediate environment surrounding the UAV.

For example, UAV systems have previously been deployed in forest fire situations to map out forest fire fronts to aid of ground personnel. Rather than carrying complex, large instrumentation as has been done in the past, it is proposed that a Microsystem based chemical sensor array be integrated into the UAV allowing local characterization of the chemical species. This particular Microsystem array is based on ongoing development to address the needs of the aerospace industry for more accurate and reliable fire detection. Species measured include CO, CO<sub>2</sub>, hydrogen/hydrocarbons, and humidity as well as particulates. By recording the local chemical and particulate environment, the UAV can characterize the fire front and aid ground personnel in firefighting activities.

The microsensor systems can be tailored for the application; for other applications a different array may be required. Thus, for atmospheric characterization applications, measurement of CO<sub>2</sub> and trace gases may be required, where for environmental safety applications toxic species may be of higher interest. Some of the technology available from NASA GRC and its collaborators, at varying levels of maturity and selectivity, are sensors to detect CO<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>S, hydrocarbons, CO, pH, hydrazine, and even nerve gas agent.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

The NASA Aviation Safety and Security Program has identified false fire alarms as one of the national problems hindering safe expansion of the U.S. air transportation system. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) surveys of air carriers found that for fire detection systems in remote cargo compartments, there were 100-200 false alarms for every warning of an actual fire. False alarms negatively impact safety by causing aircrews and air traffic controllers to needlessly employ emergency procedures to affect fire mitigation and perform the required priority landing to the nearest suitable airfield. Safety is also affected in that aircrews subjected to repeated false alarms may be less likely to quickly and aggressively respond to a warning of an actual fire.

To address this problem, a multi-parameter, microsensor-based low false alarm fire detection system (MMFDS) has been developed and demonstrated. The primary function of this sensor system is to detect the onset of aircraft fires with high sensitivity, but with a very low rate of false alarms. Testing was conducted at the FAA cargo compartment testing facility in Atlantic City, NJ achieving a TRL 6. Under false alarm and actual fire conditions, the new technology demonstrated a zero false alarm rate in contrast to a conventional system which consistently false alarmed, while both systems consistently detected fires. This task produced a new commercial product, "Multi-Parameter, MicroSensor-Based Low False Alarm Fire Detection System" (MMFDS), which has been bestowed a 2005 R&D 100 Award as one of the 100 most significant inventions of the year as well as a 2005 Turning Goals into Reality Associate Administrators Choice Award.

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

The NASA Aviation Safety and Security Program Phase I has completed. In Aviation Safety Program Phase II work is presently ongoing to decrease the power consumption of the fire detection sensor array by the use of nanotechnology. The objective is to enable a fire detection system with the same low false alarm rate but the size of a postage stamp with signal conditioning, power and telemetry which can be placed in inaccessible areas to detect the presence of hidden fires on aircraft. It has been proposed to continue these activities in FY07 in the IVHM program. Other funding contributes to improved fire detection sensor technology by, for example, encouraging the development of lower power CO<sub>2</sub> sensors as is occurring in the EVA program.

#### **Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The present low false alarm rate fire detection system is a product that can be deployed in the near term for UAV applications. However, repackaging of the system would be necessary for UAV, and testing would be necessary to ensure proper interpretation of the sensor data. There may be a need for sensor redesign depending on the conditions associated with sampling of the UAV.

#### **Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

The base technology is available for use in, for example, fire detection applications; the program that would apply the technology would likely be responsible for tailoring the sensor for that application. However, if other applications besides fire detection are envisioned for which the sensor technology does not exist or is not as mature, then further development would be necessary.

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Without major redesign, for the fire detection applications the packaging and tailoring the system to be ready for flight testing could take place in roughly a year depending on funding. This assumes use of the present technology for this application

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

For fire detection, we consider this technology state-of-the-art.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

No

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

Papers and presentations related to fire detection research and development at GRC. This includes a Con-Ops presentation given to industry in May 2005.

**Research being done:**

See above.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

None

**Non-US efforts:****List Any Assumptions:**

Assumptions discussed above. They significantly include a fire front mapping application using recently developed fire detection technology

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Very good overview given.

**Strengths:**

Microsensors are smaller and consume less power than standard instruments used for airborne in-situ measurements of chemical species.

**2. State of the Technology**

**Strengths:**

Very good discussion of the current technology for aircraft Met measurements. NASA, DoD, NSF and a few other federal agencies have been funding the development of MEMS sensors. Funding for this important area is expected to continue growing during the next decade.

**Weaknesses:**

The ER-2 system also provided turbulence information. Most instruments based on microsensors currently have TRL < 6.



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Familiar with the funding programs mentioned, although NASA supports a technology/instrument program that is used to increase the TRL of components and instruments for planetary flight programs. Various sensors based on nanotechnology are already available, but most are not ready for integration on flight instruments based on similar technology.  |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>MEMS is mentioned as is a miniaturized quartz gyro as examples for supporting technologies. In addition the military uses sensors on their projectiles for providing met and other data to help them improve accuracies. These technologies could be used for UAV met instruments. Scaling of existing met probes/instruments should suffice.</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>More information on critical technologies is needed. UAV sensor packages require other sensors besides those employed in fire protection.</p> |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | Met probes are of sufficient TRL that they can be available when needed. Trade studies for a particular UAV could now be accomplished without new technology developments. Specific sensors for must be developed for UAV applications. A few sensors for meteorological measurements are available.   |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | Agree that sensor technology to support UAV application is available; however, micro- or nano-sensors for specific measurements must be developed.   |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | Costs are in people with the appropriate experience. Hardware costs are a minimum. Test flights for calibration are a must. Adaptation to UAV system ?   |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>          | None apparent  |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>  | Not aware of any. The author of the write-up is but claims the quality is lacking that needed for science studies.   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>         | Not addressed.   |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>        | Don't know of any. Not sure a lidar would provide more precise or accurate met information than an in-situ measurement.  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>               |  |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>              | None apparent.   |

## 3.8.13 Drop Sondes: Meteorological Sondes

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Sensors</b>	Date: March 21, 2006																				
<b>Specific Technology: meteorological sondes</b> <b>Contributing Editor: Melody Avery</b> <b>Phone: 757-864-5522      Fax:      Email: melody.a.avery@nasa.gov</b>																					
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b>  <i>Copied from the attached memo:</i> <p>Accurate thermodynamic and kinematic atmospheric profile measurements are probably the most basic type of data needed for any type of meteorological forecasting. Therefore, sensor and sonde (carrier) development has been evolving for many years. Whether sondes are elevated through the atmosphere on balloons, or dropped from a moving platform, the basic technology for sensors is essentially the same. There are four basic measurements needed for forecast model data assimilation, and for assessing the basic atmospheric state. These are: Pressure, temperature, humidity (moisture) and winds. Sondes also being may include sensors for icing, and sea surface temperature sensors.</p> <p>Listed here are the basic four measurements, with associated accuracy and precision achieved by Vaisala Inc., for their model RS90 sonde, which is currently in wide usage:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Range</th> <th>Accuracy</th> <th>Resolution</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Pressure</td> <td>1080-100 hPa</td> <td>± 1.0 hPa</td> <td>0.1 hPa</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Temperature</td> <td>-90 to +60 C</td> <td>± 0.2 C</td> <td>0.1 C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Humidity</td> <td>0-100%</td> <td>± 5%</td> <td>1.0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Horizontal Wind</td> <td>0-200 m/s</td> <td>± 0.5 m/s</td> <td>0.1 m/s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In consultation with engineers at the National and University Centers for Atmospheric Research (NCAR and UCAR, respectively), these Vaisala sondes have been adapted for use from the NOAA G-IV, NASA ER-2, balloon-borne and many other government and university-sponsored research platforms. A description of the NCAR GPS dropsonde provided by the principal Investigator, Terry Hock at NCAR, is attached to this memo.</p> <p><u>Sonde Size:</u></p> <p>The NCAR GPS dropsonde in widespread current use is 10" x 12", and weighs 390 g. NCAR is developing a smaller sonde for their drifting balloon-borne platform, available during the summer of 2006, and these sondes will be 2" x 6", and weigh 225 g.</p> <p><u>Measurement Considerations:</u></p> <p>Temperature, pressure and moisture are generally measured using a thermistor and thin-film polymer package. Temperature and pressure measurements provide the accuracy needed by NOAA forecast model assimilation requirements, and are not a technical challenge. However, humidity measurements have been the subject of some research and debate. A small capacitor or thin-film polymer has limited accuracy and dynamic range for moisture measurements, and there have been several recent comparisons made between water vapor soundings and other water vapor measurement techniques, such as lidar. Winds are now typically measured using GPS receivers, which may be either codeless or true GPS "engines". These receivers are now made into small, low cost chips that are easily incorporated into sondes, although they require power, and the smallest sondes (20 g) may not be able to accommodate GPS, and may instead use radio frequency technology. With GPS winds the descent rate needs consideration because the receiver needs to lock on to the satellite signal quickly in order to start measuring</p>			Range	Accuracy	Resolution	Pressure	1080-100 hPa	± 1.0 hPa	0.1 hPa	Temperature	-90 to +60 C	± 0.2 C	0.1 C	Humidity	0-100%	± 5%	1.0%	Horizontal Wind	0-200 m/s	± 0.5 m/s	0.1 m/s
	Range	Accuracy	Resolution																		
Pressure	1080-100 hPa	± 1.0 hPa	0.1 hPa																		
Temperature	-90 to +60 C	± 0.2 C	0.1 C																		
Humidity	0-100%	± 5%	1.0%																		
Horizontal Wind	0-200 m/s	± 0.5 m/s	0.1 m/s																		

the winds. Calibration of sonde sensors is generally done at the factory with each sonde transmitting this information when it is turned on.

**Current State of the Technology:** *Provide a short summary including current TRL and basis for this assessment.*

The Vaisala RS90 / NCAR GPS dropsonde is a commercial product.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Given a potentially limited payload size and weight, there are also other efforts to develop a smaller and lighter sonde. Yankee Environmental Systems (Northampton, MA) has developed a 3"x12" sonde weighing only 80 g through phase two of an SBIR program. This sonde includes an IR pyrometer to measure surface emissivity, providing sea surface temperature information, and has a true, coded GPS chip for calculating winds. Recently a posting on the NOAA federal business opportunities website called for procurement of 20 g sonde technology, although this link is no longer active on the website. Given these and other efforts to reduce sonde size and weight, this is not likely to limit sonde utility, although sonde descent rate and horizontal transport will need to be considered with science requirements for a specific science mission.

Sondes that are dropped from high-altitude platforms have specific technology needs for slowing their descent through the atmosphere; Vaisala has patented a square-parachute technology to slow the initial descent, but there are other companies working on descent-rate control, including adding plastic "maple leaf" wings to slow sonde descent. There are at least two considerations for descent rate: one is that any sonde will fall more quickly at higher altitudes because there is less air available for resistance to the fall; the other is that vertical measurement resolution will depend on measurement speed as well as fall rate through the atmosphere. A typical measurement reporting rate is 2 Hz for these sondes. Fall rate depends upon altitude.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Technology development for sensors that are transported (either upwards or downwards) through the atmosphere for soundings or for more horizontal wind-borne (Lagrangian) measurements has a rich heritage and is also ongoing. Pressure and temperature measurements are reliable and have developed to provide the accuracy needed for most meteorological applications. Moisture (or humidity) measurements from a very small sensor do not yet have the desired dynamic range or accuracy needed, but this is a known problem that is being extensively worked on by a wide community of scientists and engineers. The best technique for making horizontal wind measurements are also a matter of debate and ongoing engineering. The addition of icing sensors and pyrometers for surface temperature measurements adds weight and size to sonde packages, but also adds value. Some sensor technology, such as particle and liquid water content, is currently too large for inclusion on a small, disposable sensor package. However, meteorologists, operational forecasters and forecast model developers are familiar with sensor limitations and typically rely on sonde-based measurements, so they are likely to remain a "staple" commodity for any atmospheric forecasting or research effort. In a general sense there are many sensor packages available, and ongoing engineering development occurring, so in situ, sonde-based sensor technology is not likely to limit the potential usefulness of AAOS-based missions.

The selection of sensor and carrier packages for an autonomous platform should be based on careful consideration of the science requirements and observation strategy needed for a particular application. This applies also to the selection of the autonomous platform, and current technology offers a variety of choices. The following paragraph is meant to briefly illustrate and summarize some of these considerations.

A very small UAV might itself act as a sensor carrier, in which case it is almost like a sonde itself, with the advantages of being maneuverable and recoverable. In most cases, however, sondes will be an expendable part of a UAV payload, and in this respect can be considered in the same way one considers fuel – the UAV will start a mission heavy with both sondes and fuel, and will end a mission light. Clearly the duration of a useful mission that relies on sondes will be limited by the number of sondes that can be carried at the beginning, therefore favoring sensor and carrier technology that is very small and light. One could create an engineering specification that is similar to miles per gallon for fuel – measurements per gram of sonde weight, for example. However, particularly from a high-altitude platform, the descent rate and horizontal travel of a sonde also need to be considered, because a very small and light sonde will travel horizontally as well as fall vertically. Lagrangian measurements following horizontal advection are very

desirable for some applications, but may not be as useful for forecast model assimilation to an Eulerian grid, in which case a heavier sonde might be needed to provide a more geographically vertical profile. In a simple way, smaller and lighter may not always be better for the science application, although it has obvious benefits for saving payload space and for mission duration. A final systems engineering consideration is that in a UAV-based application that requires telemetry, data reporting at a temporal resolution corresponding to a spatial resolution that is much higher than forecast models can assimilate may have an unjustified associated receiver “cost”. However, since data streams for point measurements are much smaller than for imaging or for remote sensing applications, real-time telemetry and data reporting are not a technical “tall-pole”, except in the sense that receivers must fit within available UAV payload “space”, or that over-the horizon communications are necessary for real-time ground station data collection.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:** *Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.*

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

NCAR GPS dropsondes cost between \$600-\$750 per sonde, which could potentially add significant expense to a long-duration mission requiring high-frequency continuous measurements. The Yankee Environmental Systems sonde is supposed to be available at \$200 per sonde, and a smaller sonde using radio technology to derive winds might cost even less.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Lidar is recognized in its benefit and as yet largely unexploited potential over passive instruments. There are no alternate technologies known to become disruptive. A potential limitation of lidar is that some implementations may be problematic in posing a safety hazard for ocular viewing.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

**In Situ Measurements from Sondes**

Melody A. Avery  
Research Scientist  
NASA Langley Research Center  
Hampton, VA 23681  
757-864-5522

February 20, 2006

**Overview:**

This memo is not meant to be a complete survey of all sonde technology that is available, as time does not permit a thorough inventory of what is offered by all sonde technology providers, but it is meant to be a start at gathering some of the specifications necessary for assessing the technology as it could be applied to an Automated Aerial Observing System (AAOS), or Unpiloted Aerial Vehicle (UAV). In particular, the selection of commercial vendors for inclusion in this technical memo does not represent a preferential endorsement of those vendors.

Accurate thermodynamic and kinematic atmospheric profile measurements are probably the most basic type of data needed for any type of meteorological forecasting. Therefore, sensor and sonde (carrier) development has been evolving for many years. Whether sondes are elevated through the atmosphere on balloons, or dropped from a moving platform, the basic technology for sensors is essentially the same. There are four basic measurements needed for forecast model data assimilation, and for assessing the basic atmospheric state. These are: Pressure, temperature, humidity (moisture) and winds. Sondes also being may include sensors for icing, and sea surface temperature sensors.

Listed here are the basic four measurements, with associated accuracy and precision achieved by Vaisala Inc., for their model RS90 sonde, which is currently in wide usage:

	Range	Accuracy	Resolution
Pressure	1080-100 hPa	± 1.0 hPa	0.1 hPa
Temperature	-90 to +60 C	± 0.2 C	0.1 C
Humidity	0-100%	± 5%	1.0%
Horizontal Wind	0-200 m/s	± 0.5 m/s	0.1 m/s

In consultation with engineers at the National and University Centers for Atmospheric Research (NCAR and UCAR, respectively), these Vaisala sondes have been adapted for use from the NOAA G-IV, NASA ER-2, balloon-borne and many other government and university-sponsored research platforms. A description of the NCAR GPS dropsonde provided by the principal Investigator, Terry Hock at NCAR, is attached to this memo.

#### Sonde Size:

The NCAR GPS dropsonde in widespread current use is 10" x 12", and weighs 390 g. NCAR is developing a smaller sonde for their drifting balloon-borne platform, available during the summer of 2006, and these sondes will be 2" x 6", and weigh 225 g. Given a potentially limited payload size and weight, there are also other efforts to develop a smaller and lighter sonde. Yankee Environmental Systems (Northampton, MA) has developed a 3"x12" sonde weighing only 80 g through phase two of an SBIR program. This sonde includes an IR pyrometer to measure surface emissivity, providing sea surface temperature information, and has a true, coded GPS chip for calculating winds. Recently a posting on the NOAA federal business opportunities website called for procurement of 20 g sonde technology, although this link is no longer active on the website. Given these and other efforts to reduce sonde size and weight, this is not likely to limit sonde utility, although sonde descent rate and horizontal transport will need to be considered with science requirements for a specific science mission.

#### Measurement Considerations:

Temperature, pressure and moisture are generally measured using a thermistor and thin-film polymer package. Temperature and pressure measurements provide the accuracy needed by NOAA forecast model assimilation requirements, and are not a technical challenge. However, humidity measurements have been the subject of some research and debate. A small capacitor or thin-film polymer has limited accuracy and dynamic range for moisture measurements, and there have been several recent comparisons made between water vapor soundings and other water vapor measurement techniques, such as lidar. This topic is too detailed and controversial for this memo, but the reader is referred, for example to the recent IHOP campaigns at the DOE ARM site in Oklahoma for a more detailed discussion.

Winds are now typically measured using GPS receivers, which may be either codeless or true GPS "engines". These receivers are now made into small, low cost chips that are easily incorporated into sondes, although they require power, and the smallest sondes (20 g) may not be able to accommodate GPS, and may instead use radio frequency technology. With GPS winds the descent rate needs consideration because the receiver needs to lock on to the satellite signal quickly in order to start measuring the winds. Calibration of sonde sensors is generally done at the factory with each sonde transmitting this information when it is turned on.

Descent Rate:

Sondes that are dropped from high-altitude platforms have specific technology needs for slowing their descent through the atmosphere; Vaisala has patented a square-parachute technology to slow the initial descent, but there are other companies working on descent-rate control, including adding plastic “maple leaf” wings to slow sonde descent. There are at least two considerations for descent rate: one is that any sonde will fall more quickly at higher altitudes because there is less air available for resistance to the fall; the other is that vertical measurement resolution will depend on measurement speed as well as fall rate through the atmosphere. A typical measurement reporting rate is 2 Hz for these sondes. Fall rate depends upon altitude.

Cost:

NCAR GPS dropsondes cost between \$600-\$750 per sonde, which could potentially add significant expense to a long-duration mission requiring high-frequency continuous measurements. The Yankee Environmental Systems sonde is supposed to be available at \$200 per sonde, and a smaller sonde using radio technology to derive winds might cost even less.

Brief Summary:

Technology development for sensors that are transported (either upwards or downwards) through the atmosphere for soundings or for more horizontal wind-borne (Lagrangian) measurements has a rich heritage and is also ongoing. Pressure and temperature measurements are reliable and have developed to provide the accuracy needed for most meteorological applications. Moisture (or humidity) measurements from a very small sensor do not yet have the desired dynamic range or accuracy needed, but this is a known problem that is being extensively worked on by a wide community of scientists and engineers. The best technique for making horizontal wind measurements are also a matter of debate and ongoing engineering. The addition of icing sensors and pyrometers for surface temperature measurements adds weight and size to sonde packages, but also adds value. Some sensor technology, such as particle and liquid water content, is currently too large for inclusion on a small, disposable sensor package. However, meteorologists, operational forecasters and forecast model developers are familiar with sensor limitations and typically rely on sonde-based measurements, so they are likely to remain a “staple” commodity for any atmospheric forecasting or research effort. In a general sense there are many sensor packages available, and ongoing engineering development occurring, so in situ, sonde-based sensor technology is not likely to limit the potential usefulness of AAOS-based missions.

The selection of sensor and carrier packages for an autonomous platform should be based on careful consideration of the science requirements and observation strategy needed for a particular application. This applies also to the selection of the autonomous platform, and current technology offers a variety of choices. The following paragraph is meant to briefly illustrate and summarize some of these considerations.

A very small UAV might itself act as a sensor carrier, in which case it is almost like a sonde itself, with the advantages of being maneuverable and recoverable. In most cases, however, sondes will be an expendable part of a UAV payload, and in this respect can be considered in the same way one considers fuel – the UAV will start a mission heavy with both sondes and fuel, and will end a mission light. Clearly the duration of a useful mission that relies on sondes will be limited by the number of sondes that can be carried at the beginning, therefore favoring sensor and carrier technology that is very small and light. One could create an engineering specification that is similar to miles per gallon for fuel – measurements per gram of sonde weight, for example. However, particularly from a high-altitude platform, the descent rate and horizontal travel of a sonde also need to be considered, because a very small and light sonde will travel horizontally as well as fall vertically. Lagrangian measurements following horizontal advection are very desirable for some applications, but may not be as useful for forecast model assimilation to an Eulerian grid, in which case a heavier sonde might be needed to provide a more geographically vertical profile. In a simple way, smaller and lighter may not always be better for the science application, although it has obvious benefits for saving payload space and for mission duration. A final systems engineering consideration is that in a UAV-based application that requires telemetry, data reporting at a temporal resolution corresponding to a spatial resolution that is much higher than forecast models can assimilate may have an unjustified associated receiver “cost”. However, since data streams for point measurements are much smaller than for imaging or for remote sensing applications, real-time telemetry and data reporting are not a technical “tall-pole”, except in the sense that receivers must fit within available UAV payload “space”, or that over-the horizon communications are necessary for real-time ground station data collection.

## Description of the NCAR GPS Dropsonde

The [dropsonde](#) incorporates a new pressure, temperature, humidity sensor module (RSS903) and a new GPS receiver module (GPS111), both designed by Vaisala, Inc., for their RS90 radiosonde. The sensor specifications are shown in the following table:

Dropsonde Sensor Specifications

	Range	Accuracy	Resolution
Pressure	1080-100 hPa	± 1.0 hPa	0.1 hPa
Temperature	-90 to +60 C	± 0.2 C	0.1 C
Humidity	0-100%	± 5%	1.0%
Horiz Wind	0-200 m/s	± 0.5 m/s	0.1 m/s

The winds are derived using a low-cost codeless 8-channel GPS receiver in the dropsonde that tracks the relative Doppler frequency from the RF carrier of the GPS satellite signals containing the satellite and the dropsonde motion. These Doppler frequencies (8 maximum) are digitized and sent back to the aircraft data system as a 1200 baud Frequency Shift Key modulation on the 400 MHz sonde telemetry transmitter. The aircraft data system has a Vaisala winds processing card (MWG201) which contains a high-quality 12-channel GPS commercial full-up receiver (GPS engine) that measures the local carrier phase Doppler frequencies, which are then compared to the telemetered sonde Doppler frequencies. The GPS engine also generates GPS time and the satellite ephemerides data, and identifies the satellites and their Doppler frequencies so that the Doppler frequencies sent back from the sonde can be identified as coming from a particular satellite to make the wind calculations. The MWG201 card uses this data to compute independent velocity measurements every 0.5 seconds.

In addition to the RSS903 sensor module and the GPS111 receiver module, the dropsonde electronics board includes a microprocessor for measuring and controlling the sensor module and sending the measured data to the 100 milliwatt 400 MHz telemetry transmitter, and an 18-volt lithium battery pack for power. Surface mount technology is used on the electronics board to reduce size and increase the ease of manufacture. In addition, the electronics board contains a connector that serves as an RS-232 link with the aircraft data system for test and checkout and for setting the telemetry transmitter frequency prior to deployment. The transmitter can be set anywhere in the 400-406 MHz meteorological band in 20 kHz steps, creating about 300 separate channels.

A unique square-cone parachute is used to reduce the initial shock load and slow and stabilize the sonde. The parachute is immediately deployed on exit from the launch chute and streamers for about five seconds until filled by ram-air. The stability of the square cone parachute is very good during the sonde's descent and reduces or eliminates any pendulum motion of the sonde.

UCAR/Intellectual Property and NCAR/SSSF have licensed [Vaisala Inc.](#) of Woburn, Massachusetts to build the NCAR GPS Dropsonde, as Vaisala model RD93.

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Strengths: A good overview of the basic technology of dropsondes was provided, with some detail about level of accuracy and precision. The issue of sonde drop velocity (vertical velocity), which can influence the utility of the measurements provided, was raised.

Weaknesses: Although inferred, the technology overview doesn't discuss UAV applications. The required capabilities for dropsondes were not discussed, unless it is assumed that those provided by the currently available products are sufficient. Although mentioned, the limitation of the sonde's humidity measurement capabilities is a potentially severe one that could have been explored more. Certainly the community of data users (especially those who typically work with rawinsonde data) will be familiar with the potential weaknesses of capacitive humidity sensors, but that limitation may impact the desirability of using dropsondes on many UAV missions.

A technical memo was attached to the technology description document, but this did not provide much information beyond that provided in the original document.

**2. State of the Technology**

Strengths: Dropsonde systems currently exist and have been fairly widely used from a number of high altitude aircraft platforms. The NCAR/Vaisala collaboration has yielded smaller, lighter sondes recently; these will be tested during the upcoming summer on high-altitude Lagrangian balloons. This is perhaps the closest environment to a UAV platform in terms of weight and power constraints.

Weaknesses: While the TRL is quite high as a result of the long heritage of dropsonde systems, issues specific to UAVs have yet to be addressed. There was little basis for assessment of the UAV-specific readiness provided in this document.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

Strengths: The development of a dropsonde system for use on Lagrangian (super-pressure) balloons is likely to make substantial contributions to the readiness of the technology for UAV deployment. To the best of my knowledge, the new NCAR lightweight dropsonde system is ready and will be tested this summer (July 2006).

Weaknesses: The biggest weaknesses in the technology are the shortcomings of the humidity and horizontal wind (GPS) sensors. However, these are issues faced by the community at large and are not specific to the use of dropsonde systems on UAV platforms.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

Strengths: As noted above, the dropsonde technology itself is relatively mature and there are a number of ongoing developments cited by the author that are likely to further reduce the weight of individual sonde sensor packages.

Weaknesses: There does not seem to be much activity in the area of improving the capabilities of the sensor package itself, particularly the humidity and horizontal wind measurement capabilities. While this will not necessarily limit the utility of dropsonde measurements from a UAV, it does limit their utility overall (regardless of launch platform).

**5. Technology Forecast**

Not addressed;

Strengths: Testing of a new, lighter-weight dropsonde system is occurring within a few months' time, which will aid the development of a UAV-specific system.

Weaknesses: No information in this category was provided in the document, so it is difficult to assess the likely trajectory of sensor and system development.



- 6. Technology Gaps** Can't really cast this as strengths/weaknesses – There are gaps in sensor technology as noted above, but these do not specifically impact deployment of dropsonde systems on UAVs. The author notes that the problems that affect dropsonde systems on other platforms will still be issues on UAVs – the accuracy of humidity measurements, the ability to measure horizontal winds using a GPS sensor on a rapidly dropping package, the tradeoff between weight and number (e.g., horizontal spacing) of sondes. It is not clear from the information provided to what extent these issues are being addressed by the community at large.
- 7. Technology Cost Drivers** Strengths: The widespread use of rawinsondes has made the basic sensor technology of dropsondes relatively inexpensive. Likewise, the variety of airborne platforms on which dropsondes are used and the range of research areas in which they are desirable has provided impetus for the creation of low-cost technology.
- Weaknesses: It is difficult to assess the cost drivers for improved sensor technology. Certainly more accurate measurements of humidity are not only desirable, but perhaps critical, to the improvement of forecast models. Although there are numerous development efforts to create smaller, lighter sensors for water vapor, none has yet reached the desired intersection of accuracy and low cost suitable for a “throw-away” device.
- 8. Competing Technologies** Strengths: There are no known directly competing or disruptive technologies for dropsonde systems. They are unique methods for obtaining the types of information they provide.
- Weaknesses: The author mentions the potential of competition from LIDAR. While LIDAR may provide higher resolution and more accurate vertical and horizontal “curtains” of water vapor and temperature, it seems unlikely that it will replace the simplicity of dropsonde systems in the near future.
- 9. UAV Application Demonstrations** Not addressed;
- Strengths: Virtually identical technology is in use on other aircraft and shortly on Lagrangian balloons. No complications of transfer to UAV platforms would be anticipated.
- Weaknesses: Not yet demonstrated on a UAV platform.
- 10. Sources of Information** Not addressed.
- 11. Technology Capabilities** Not addressed.
- 12. Current Research** Not addressed; Briefly – balloon-borne very lightweight dropsonde systems will be tested shortly. Research will still be needed to improve the basic sensors for humidity and horizontal winds. The details of research efforts in these areas were not addressed in the document, and are likely too numerous to review in such a short format.

**13. Regulatory  
Issues**

Not addressed;

Strengths: Given the widespread use of rawinsondes, it seems unlikely that there would be any significant regulatory or security issues associated with dropsonde systems. There are certainly issues related to the actual dropping of sondes over certain areas, including flight lanes and perhaps over sensitive environments.

Weaknesses: Improvements to the horizontal wind measurement capabilities of dropsonde systems may require use of advanced GPS technology that could have ITAR restrictions.

### 3.9 Power & Propulsion

#### 3.9.1 Regenerative Energy Storage: Lightweight Energy Storage Using Regenerative Fuel Cells

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Lightweight Energy Storage</b>		<i>Date: 3/13/06</i>
<b>Specific Technology: Regenerative Fuel Cells</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: Lisa Kohout</b>		
<b>Phone: 216-433-8004</b>	<b>Fax: 216-433-6160</b>	<b>Email: <a href="mailto:Lisa.L.Kohout@nasa.gov">Lisa.L.Kohout@nasa.gov</a></b>
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> <p>Solar powered UAVs coupled with lightweight energy storage can enable long endurance UAV missions. Closed loop H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub> regenerative fuel cells (RFC) have the potential to offer higher specific energy (Wh/kg) than state-of-the-art batteries (&gt;400 Wh/kg vs. ~100 Wh/kg), especially for long discharge times. An RFC consists of a fuel cell, electrolyzer, reactant tanks, and supporting ancillary equipment. During sunlight hours, the solar array provides power both to the aircraft and to the electrolyzer to break down water into hydrogen and oxygen which is stored in tanks. At night, the hydrogen and oxygen is fed to the fuel cell, which produces power to the aircraft in lieu of the solar array. A byproduct of the fuel cell reaction is water, which is recovered and stored in a tank to send to the electrolyzer to repeat the cycle. The RFC can use either discrete fuel cell and electrolyzer stacks or a unitized stack which can operate as both a fuel cell and electrolyzer.</p>		
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> <p>The technology is currently at TRL 4. A ground-based test bed was built and demonstrated under the ERAST/Fundamental Aeronautics programs. The unit has demonstrated 5 back-to-back day/night cycles.</p>		
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b> <p>The closed loop RFC system development was initially funded by NASA under the ERAST program. Funding has continued through FY06 under the Fundamental Aeronautics program. Funding to continue testing of existing hardware at a reduced level has been proposed under the Subsonic Fixed Wing thrust area for FY07. An open-loop H<sub>2</sub>-air RFC is being developed by TARDEC/TACOM for military vehicle applications. Lockheed-Martin is pursuing RFC technology as a risk reduction activity through a contract with the Missile Defense Agency (MDA). NASA's Exploration Systems Mission Directorate is funding some RFC technology and system concept development as part of its Exploration Program which would be applicable to aeronautics missions.</p>		
<b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> <p>The critical technology required for the system to reach maturity is the development of lightweight fuel cell and electrolyzer stacks capable of demonstrating reliable operation and life on pure oxygen. Additional benefits (reduced weight) would result from the development of unitized stacks, lightweight balance-of-plant components, and passive concepts that would eliminate the need for mechanical components.</p>		
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology</b> <p>Lightweight stack development was supported under the NASA aeronautics program through FY06. No additional aeronautics funding is anticipated for component development. Unitized stack development has been funded through the NASA SBIR program and a stack delivered from the program will be tested through the Energy Storage Project funded by the Exploration Systems Mission Directorate. Exploration is also providing a low level of funding for passive ancillary component development.</p>		
<b>Forecast of specific technology:</b> <p>Based on the projected funding levels, it is unlikely that the technology will progress past TRL 4 in the near future. With adequate funding (estimated \$10-15 M), the technology (using discrete stacks) could demonstrate 600 Wh/kg and achieve TRL 6 by 2011.</p>		

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** Unknown at this time.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Lithium-sulfur batteries may be a competing technology. While these batteries are still at a very low TRL, they are projected to achieve 400 Wh/kg when mature.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

2009- Demonstrate closed loop operation with 20-30 contiguous day/night cycles with less than 2% degradation in power output (Based on milestone submitted for Subsonic Fixed Wing thrust area proposal.)

2011- Could achieve TRL 6 at 600 Wh/kg with adequate funding (~\$10-15M)

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

The RFC system has not been demonstrated on a UAV. Development began under the ERAST program with the intention of flying a closed loop system on Helios. As part of the program, a system was designed, preliminary packaging was completed, and component development was initiated. A breadboard system was demonstrated at NASA GRC and is currently still in operation.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

Bents, David J.; Scullin, Vincent J.; Chang, Bei-Jiann; Johnson, Donald W.; Garcia, Christopher P.; et al., **Hydrogen-Oxygen PEM Regenerative Fuel Cell Energy Storage System**, NASA/TM-2005-213381, 2005.

Bents, David J. (Technical Monitor), **Light Weight 5 kWw Hydrogen-Oxygen PEM Fuel Cell Stacks and Light Weight 15 kWw Hydrogen-Oxygen PEM Electrolyser Stacks**, NASA contract report - NNC04CB37C, 2004.

**Research being done:**

Testing of closed loop H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub> RFC (NASA GRC)

Testing of unitized RFC stack (NASA GRC)

Development of passive ancillary components (NASA JSC/GRC)

Development of open loop H<sub>2</sub>-air RFC (U.S. Army TACOM/TARDEC)

Development of closed loop RFC system (Lockheed-Martin through MDA contract)

- USRA Analysis

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Adequate description of solar cell/RFC power generation system.   |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | Limited description of state of technology based on NASA project. No discussion of efforts outside of Agency. Basis for estimate of TRL ?   |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Better effort at address initiatives by federal government, but no direct mention of solar cell applications.   |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | Somewhat limited discussion as to supporting technology development...need to include RFC tank & plumbing components to weight discussion. Solar cells ?<br>Other government initiatives, outside of NASA ? |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>            | Assumptions ? Rationale ?  |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                | Not addressed  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Unknown ?  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Not necessarily 'competing' if coupled with solar cells.   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Other than limited NASA efforts ?  |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Two references/sources identified.   |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed.   |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Appears complete, but listing of only US activities. Why isn't this reflects in other sections ? |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Not addressed.   |

### 3.9.2 Regenerative Energy Storage: Low Volume, High Power Density Solid Oxide Fuel Cells

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: low volume, high power density SOFC</b>		Date: 3/3/06
<b>Specific Technology:</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor:</b>		
<b>Phone:</b>	<b>Fax:</b>	<b>Email:</b>
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Low volume, high power density SOFC system operated on hydrogen in fuel consumption and regenerative mode to supply 100 day flight capability.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b> Solid oxide fuel cells (SOFC)          SOFC are high temperature devices that offer greater power output and the highest efficiencies of all conventional fuel cell types. If fuel cells are used in a regenerative manner, both consuming and generating H<sub>2</sub>, the potential gain in efficiency compared to a PEM fuel cell can be 1.5 to 2 times. The system weight is also significantly lower. SOFC technology, however, is five to ten years behind PEM technology and SOFC</p>		

costs remain relatively high. As a high temperature device, SOFC are limited in practice by technological issues relating to materials and to design. Mechanical reliability and materials and system stability over long lifetimes require further development. Major challenges to the SOFC community are hermetic sealing of planar designs, development of light weight interconnects with needed electrical/chemical compatibility properties, and durable operation.

For application, technology challenges and gaps unique to flight systems must be addressed: power to weight, altitude operations, system durability. Aviation applications require large magnitude improvements in specific power density over current SOA land-based solid oxide fuel cells and impose stringent volumetric requirements. New materials and alternative designs optimized for aerospace requirements need be investigated. Novel low weight, low volume concept of SOFC systems which can provide an order of magnitude increase in specific energy density have been developed. Simplified stack configurations and fabrication procedures designed to decrease area specific resistance and improve mechanical integrity require further development. Cell-level heat, mass, and electrochemical transport models to help evaluate the thermal, electrochemical, and transport phenomenon are needed to guide the design and development of the high specific power cell, stack and balance of plant.

Materials issues: Selection of materials for SOFC components presents technical challenges. Each cell component must have the electrical properties to perform its function and the proper chemical and structural stability to survive fabrication and operating conditions. Material sets for anode, cathode, electrolyte and interconnect must be developed such that the microstructure, chemical reactivity, catalytic behavior, electronic/ionic conduction and thermal expansion properties are compatible with the atmosphere of operation and with the adjoining materials.

NASA-GRC has developed both a novel cell design and a novel ceramic fabrication technique that is unique within the SOFC community and uses an established material set. The design and fabrication techniques address the key hurdles to SOA technology of seals and interconnects, and has a predicted specific power density to meet 1.0 kW/kg.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

DOE through SECA and HITEC and other SOFC development programs  
DOD through UAV, Portable Power and other defense programs

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Hydrogen storage and handling for flight applications.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

DOD is funding some hydrogen storage work.

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Progress is largely dependent on long term funding and political will. U.S. programs may also benefit from advances in Europe and Japan. Japan is introducing SOFC units for home power and heating in 2005/2006.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

Material, materials fabrication costs and system investment costs remain high relative to competing land-based power sources.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:** Micro-SOFC have been demonstrated for military applications as part of the DOD Portable Power initiative.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Non-US efforts:**

SOFC programs in Japan and Northern Europe.

- USRA Analysis

<b>1. Technology Description</b>	General nature of technology addressed in #2. No discussion of how support to UAV capabilities provided. Uniqueness?
<b>2. State of the Technology</b>	Nice discussion, fairly comprehensive, although some of this bleeds over to other areas.
<b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b>	R&D efforts listed, including NASA, DOD, and DOE.
<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	Of course, hydrogen storage and handling issues...
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	Assumptions/rational for 'political will' ?
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	Addressed throughout report
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	Brief...no direct mention development or operating costs
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	Not addressed/
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	DOD Portable Power Initiative.
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Not addressed; although awareness is apparent.
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	Not specifically addressed.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not specifically addressed.
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed.

### 3.9.3 Battery Technology: Long-life Rechargeable Batteries Using Li-S Technology

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Long-life Rechargeable batteries</b>	Date: 3/17/06
<b>Specific Technology: Li-S Batteries</b> <b>Contributing Editor: Michelle Manzo</b> <b>Phone: 216-433-5261    Fax: 216-433-6160    Email: manzo@nasa.gov</b>	
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Li-S batteries offer one of the highest energy densities of secondary (rechargeable) battery systems currently under development. Coupled with solar arrays, they can provide an efficient power system for UAV missions. Li-S batteries are projected to have an achievable specific energy of 600 Wh/kg and an energy density of 700 Wh/l at the cell level. As such, they have the potential to serve as a simple, lightweight system for storage of energy produced via solar arrays during sunlit portions of the mission. The batteries would become the prime power source during eclipse periods. The recharge efficiency of this battery systems is relatively high, &gt;85%, which can effect the solar array size and thermal rejection requirements for the overall system.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>          The technology is currently at TRL 4. The leading manufacturer of this technology, Sion Power, has built and demonstrated prototype batteries in lap top computers.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>          NASA currently has a Phase 1 SBIR with Sion Energy for the development of this technology.</p> <p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>          No, successful development of the cells should be sufficient for the UAV application. Specific battery designs would need to be addressed to meet the UAV requirements.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology</b></p> <p><b>Forecast of specific technology:</b> <i>Provide a forecast of the TRL progress as a function of time. Please provide any assumptions and rationale for this forecast.</i></p> <p><b>Specific Technology Cost Drivers:</b></p> <p><b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b>          Regenerative fuel cells</p> <p><b>Major Events/Milestones:</b></p> <p><b>Demonstrated for UAV application?:</b>          Li-S is not at a high enough TRL level to have been demonstrated for UAV applications. Prototype Li-S batteries have been built and demonstrated in laptop computers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b><u>Technology Assessment – Resource &amp; Research Summary</u></b></p> <p><b>Known sources of information:</b></p> <p><b><i>Sion Technology papers and presentations</i></b></p> <p><b>Research being done:</b>          Evaluation of Li-S technology to verify vendor claims is being pursued NASA Phase I SBIR</p>	



- USRA Analysis

<b>1. Technology Description</b>	Strengths: This appears to be an interesting technology. It is proposed to use it with solar arrays.  Weaknesses: There are many competing technologies that have advantages over this.
<b>2. State of the Technology</b>	Good but not that innovative.
<b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b>	Limited - NASA Phase I SBIR
<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	Not addressed
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	Not addressed.
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	Not addressed.
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	Not addressed.
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	Weaknesses: This is an area where there are many competing technologies. Battery Technology research is heavily funded by DoD for soldier portable power. Zinc-air batteries, sodium-sulfur batteries and advanced iron based batteries may be better choices.
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	Not addresses.
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Limited
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	Not addressed.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Limited
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed.

### 3.9.4 Consumable Fuel Cell: Electric Propulsion Using H<sub>2</sub>-Air PEM Fuel Cells

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Fuel cells for electric propulsion</b>		Date: 3/13/06
<b>Specific Technology: H2-Air PEM fuel cells</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: Lisa Kohout</b>		
<b>Phone: 216-433-8004</b>	<b>Fax: 216-433-6160</b>	<b>Email: Lisa.L.Kohout@nasa.gov</b>
<hr/>		
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>          Because of their high conversion efficiency, fuel cells offer lower specific fuel consumption than internal combustion engines and, therefore, can increase UAV mission endurance when used in an electric propulsion system. Due to the significant investment for automotive applications, H<sub>2</sub>-air PEM fuel cell technology is at a higher TRL than either H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub> PEM or SOFC technology, making it a candidate for near-term UAV systems. However, since most of this development has taken place on the commercial side, very little published data is available regarding performance, life, and reliability, making it difficult to assess the state of technology development. Current H<sub>2</sub>-air PEM stacks typically operate at ambient (14.7 psi) pressure, requiring either compression for operation at altitude or de-rating of the stack power. Also, the life and reliability of these systems is unknown and would need to be assessed for UAV applications.</p>		
<p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>          An H<sub>2</sub>-air PEM fuel cell was flown on the Aerovironment Global Observer in November 2005. Details of the fuel cell technology (power level, operating pressure, etc.) are not available. Based on the information presented in the open literature, it is estimated that the technology is at a TRL 7. It is assumed that the system that flew is a prototype used to test the concept/vehicle. In addition, smaller PEM systems (10-500 W) have been demonstrated on micro UAVs. There is also work being done toward a flight demonstration of an all-electric PEM fuel-cell powered general aviation aircraft being done by Boeing Madrid in conjunction with their European partners.</p>		
<p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>          NASA has not been involved in H<sub>2</sub>-air PEM development. Significant commercial investment for transportation and portable power applications exists. The DoE is also contributing to the development of the technology for stationary and transportation applications at both the component and stack level. The DoD is investing in the technology for military vehicle and portable soldier applications.</p>		
<p><b>Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b>          Lightweight, high specific power stacks that can operate at low ambient pressures without significant power degradation would reduce the weight and power penalty associated with compression and cooling of reactant air. Lightweight balance of plant components would also improve specific power. Operational lifetime and reliability for PEM stacks and systems needs to be demonstrated.</p>		
<p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:</b>          Since operation at low pressure is a concern limited to altitude operation, it is unlikely that any of the aforementioned sources is addressing this area. A low level investment by NASA has been made in this area through the SBIR program. Stack and component life is being addressed through some of the DoE work and most likely through some of the commercial work, as well. NASA is currently funded to look at lightweight, passive balance of plant concepts through the Exploration Program. While the systems targeted under this program are H<sub>2</sub>-O<sub>2</sub>, there may be some spin-off benefit for H<sub>2</sub>-air systems in terms of passive component and system design which would reduce weight and improve reliability.</p>		
<p><b>Forecast of specific technology:</b>          According to the Aerovironment website, they are targeting a 2-year window to the commercial availability of their fuel cell-powered UAV. Limited information is available to assess the state of development and the likelihood that this will happen in the given timeframe.</p>		

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*  
Unknown.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Competing technologies would be traditional combustion engine technologies. There are no known disruptive technologies.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

H2-Air PEM fuel cell UAV was flown by Aerovironment on the Global Observer in November 2005. Small PEM fuel cells have also been demonstrated on micro UAVs developed under military funding (Spider-Lion UAV).

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

“Protonex Awarded USAF Contract for Fuel Cell UAV”, Jan 2006. Link at <http://www.evworld.com/view.cfm?section=communique&newsid=10705>

Aerovironment Global Observer – The First Hydrogen-Powered Unmanned Flight”, Nov 2005. Link at <http://www.popsci.com/popsci/bown2005/aviationspace/4eb21d15cc827010vgnvcm1000004eeebccdrd.html>

Department of Energy Multi-Year R&D plan for Hydrogen, Fuel Cells & Infrastructure Technologies Fuel. Link at <http://www.eere.energy.gov/hydrogenandfuelcells/mypp/>

**Research being done:**

Commercial R&D (both U.S. and foreign) for automotive and portable power applications (e.g. Ballard, General Motors, Hydrogenics, Giner)  
Government investments by DoE and DoD for stationary and portable power applications

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.9.5 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Storage Using Layered Silicate Clay Noncomposites

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Propellant Storage & Feed Systems:**

Date:

**Specific Technology: Layered Silicate Clay Nanocomposites for Propellant Storage**

**Contributing Editor: Sandi Miller**

**Phone: (216) 433-8489**

**Fax: (216) 977-7132**

**Email: Sandi.G.Miller@grc.nasa.gov**

**Specific Technology Description:**

This technology utilizes the dispersion of layered silicate clays throughout the matrix of a polymer-carbon fiber composite tank. The dimension of the clay platelets are 1 nm thick and 100nm to 1  $\mu$ m in the lateral direction. The high aspect ratio of the nano-particle contributes to enhanced material properties such as increased strength and barrier performance. The work is unique in that a low loading of the nano-filler (2-5 wt%) results in significant improvements in material performance. There has been limited work utilizing layered silicate nanocomposites in traditional polymer matrix composites. Most work to date has been done by NASA or the Air Force, with outstanding results. Decreased gas permeability and improved mechanical properties of polymer matrix composites are consistently demonstrated. This technology will contribute to UAV capabilities by improving the performance and lifetime of lightweight composite tankage for propellant storage.

**Current State of the Technology:**

TRL 4 – Composite tanks, with a nanocomposite matrix, have been prepared and tested in a laboratory environment. The results show five fold reduction in gas permeation through the nanocomposite tank. Coupon testing shows increases of up to 30 percent in composite coupon flexural tests. The dispersion of clay in an epoxy resin lowers the resin coefficient of thermal expansion by up to 30%. This should reduce the mismatch in CTE between resin and carbon fiber, thereby reducing microcracking of the matrix with temperature changes. However, microcracking is also dependent on material toughness.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Supersonics, Subsonics, Fixed Wing

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

No

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

**Forecast of specific technology:**

TRL 6 can be reached in 5 years assuming funds are available. A system/subsystem model or prototype demonstration in a relevant environment (ground or space) is a reasonable next step to the progress that has already been made with nanocomposite tank materials.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers: *Operating and development costs.***

The necessary operating and development costs include the cost of scale-up and tank manufacturing. Additionally, test costs such as long term durability in appropriate conditions are needed.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None. There are other types of polymer nanocomposites being developed at NASA as well as in industry and academia. These include exfoliated graphite nanocomposites and polysilsesquioxane nanocomposites. Neither has reached the advanced level of development that has been achieved with layered silicate clay nanocomposites.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					
	2007- Identify appropriate resin/ silicate system				
	2008- Scale up Nanocomposite Preparation				
	2009- Manufacture a subscale component				
	2010- Test component in relevant environment				

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

This technology has been proven to reduce the leak rate of gaseous helium through a linerless composite tank. The helium leak rate in the nanocomposite tank is five times slower than that of a traditional polymer composite tank. Additional testing needs to be to determine the mechanical performance of these materials. However, coupon tests show increased composite strength, which will allow higher stresses to be placed on a nanocomposite tank compared to a neat epoxy-carbon fiber tanks.

The nanocomposite tanks do not require special tooling to manufacture and offer significant weight savings compared to metallic tanks.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

S. Campbell, J.C. Johnston, L. Inghram, L. McCorkle, and E. Silverman, "Analysis of the Barrier Properties of Polyimide-Silicate Nanocomposites", *48th Intl SAMPE Symposium*, May 11-15, **2003**, 1124.

S. Miller, N. Leventis, J. Chris Johnston, and M. Meador, "Clay Nanocomposite/Aerogel Sandwich Structures for Cryotanks", *National Space and Missile Materials Symposium (NSMMS)* June 27- July 1, 2005, Summerlin NV

S. Burnside and E.P. Giannelis, *Chem. Mater.*, **9**, (7), 1597 (1995).

P. Messersmith and E.P. Giannelis, *J. Polym. Sci. A: Polym. Chem.*, **33**, 1047 (1995).

K. Yano, *et. al.*, *J. of Poly. Sci., Part A., Poly. Chem.*, **31**, 2493 (1993).

H.L. Tyan, K.H. Wei and T.E. Hsieh, *J. of Poly. Sci., Part B., Poly. Phys.*, **32**, 2873 (2000).

H.L. Tyan, Y.C. Liu and K.H. Wei, *Chem. Mater.*, **11**, (7), 1942 (1999).

T. Lan and T.J. Pinnavaia, *Chem. Mater.*, **6**, 2216 (1994).

Z. Wang, T. Lan, and T.J. Pinnavaia, *Chem. Mater.*, **8**, 2200 (1996).

T. Lan, D. Kaviratna and T.J. Pinnavaia, *Chem. Mater.*, **7**, 2144 (1995).

**Research being done:**

Current research is focusing on the development of methods to achieve greater control over the placement of the nanometer sized particles. Alignment of the dispersed sheet results in optimized barrier and mechanical performance.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

No

**Non-US efforts:**

Layered-silicate nanocomposites are being investigated worldwide, for numerous applications. Japanese researchers, specifically Toyota, continue to research these materials for automotive applications.

- USRA Analysis

<b>1. Technology Description</b>	Strengths: Appears to be a viable enabling technology.  Weaknesses: Presents data for helium, it is not clear which propellant is the objective for UAV applications.
<b>2. State of the Technology</b>	The layer silicate clay composite tanks have shown improved behavior in laboratory tests. TRL 4 is a reasonable level from which to begin a development.
<b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b>	NASA providing funding through the supersonics and subsonic fixed wing programs.
<b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>	No technology dependencies are identified.
<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	Weakness: TRL 6 attainable in five years - little detailed information to justify.
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	Not addressed; but don't appear to be any.
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	Costs of scale-up and manufacturing are noted, but no estimates are provided.
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	"Advanced level of development" in comparison with other technologies ? Test environment (TRL 4) would not seem to indicate this.
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	Apparently lab environment only; none other cited.
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	TRL 4 has been demonstrated and supporting research is on-going.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Significant current work is on-going.
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	None apparent.

### 3.9.6 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Cryogenic Storage Using Densified Liquid Hydrogen

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Propellant Storage &amp; Feed System</b>		Date: 3/6/2006	
<b>Specific Technology: Cryogenic Storage Using Densified Liquid Hydrogen</b>			
<b>Contributing Editor: Thomas M. Tomsik</b>			
<b>Phone: (440) 977-7519</b>	<b>Fax: (440) 977-7545</b>	<b>Email: thomas.m.tomsik@nasa.gov</b>	

---

**Specific Technology Description:**  
Densified liquid hydrogen (DLH2) may be able to provide a 9.3 % increase in propellant density by sub-cooling to 27°R. Results will be a smaller, lighter hydrogen storage tank and associated propellant storage systems. The propellants low vapor pressure (1.1 psia) reduces leakage rates while at altitude and allows the designer use of thinner walled tank materials of construction. A number of secondary impacts such as more volume become available for new equipment (ie. increased payload) or smaller airframe for reduced drag are possible. Using subcooled (densified) liquid hydrogen would also eliminate propellant boil-off losses during a significant portion of a UAV mission; thereby further improving vehicle performance and mission duration.

**Current State of the Technology:**  
Production of DLH2 has been demonstrated at low flow rates and with unit performance characterized in the range of 29 – 30 °R. To achieve maximum benefits, the sub-cooled fluid temperature goal is 26.5 – 27 °R. Utilization of DLH2 including the storage, handling, pumping and pre-conditioning of this propellant while onboard a UAV has never been demonstrated. The production technology is currently rated at TRL-4 while aircraft system component technologies needed for implementing DLH2 for UAV flight service is nearer to TRL-3.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**  
None. There are no funded government programs for developing DLH2 technology for UAV platforms.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**  
Densified propellants have no known critical dependencies on support technologies.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**  
Not applicable.

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Production Technology	Level 5 - FY2006	Level 6 - FY2008	Level 7 - FY2010
UAV Feed Systems	Level 4 - FY2006	Level 5 - FY2008	Level 6 - FY2009    Level 7 - FY2010

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*  
\$ 15 – 20 M

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**  
Slush hydrogen, solid hydrogen, or gelled hydrogen. All are at a lower development levels than densified propellants or require more complex support systems.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>	System Trades & Performance	Component Testing	Production Tests Ground Demo	Integrated Feed Systems Demo	UAV Flight Demo

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Densified propellant technology has never been flight demonstration tested in either a space or aeronautics application

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

- Brewer, “Hydrogen Aircraft Technology”, CRC Press, 1991
- “Guide to Safety of Hydrogen and Hydrogen Systems, ANSI/AIAA G-095-2004, Reston Va., 2005.
- Tomsik, T. M., “Recent Advances and Applications in Cryogenic Propellant Densification Technology”, NASA TM 2000-209941, March 2000.

**Research being done:**

- 1988-1994: NASP Slush H<sub>2</sub> Technology Program. >200,000 gallons of SLH<sub>2</sub> produced.
- 1995-1997: LH<sub>2</sub> densification (subcooling) prototype system – 2 lbm/sec rig tested at K-site.
- 1996: Hot fire ignition test of RL10B-2 engine with DLH<sub>2</sub> at Plum Brook SPRF.
- 1998: Demonstrated thermal stratification in composite dual lobe tank at K-site.
- 1997-2001: Design, fabrication, and test of full scale LO<sub>2</sub> (30 lbm/sec) and LH<sub>2</sub> (8 lbm/sec) densification units for X-33/RLV.
- 1995 – 2004: Boeing (Phantoms Works & Commercial) - Have investigated DLH<sub>2</sub> production technologies and conducted studies for STS, CEV and UAV mission applications.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

None

**Non-US efforts:**

There no known or current non-US efforts to investigate/develop this technology.

**List Any Assumptions:**

No assumptions made.

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Strengths: Very useful to have densified liquid hydrogen for propulsion.

Weaknesses: The proposal addresses the storage of densified liquid hydrogen: however, hydrogen is an impractical fuel for the UAV mission. The infrastructure to implement this and the design of a multitude of components to use this will have to be done. Cost, long term storage, auxiliary equipment, etc. will have to be worked out. 27 degrees R is a real challenge.

**2. State of the Technology**

Strengths: TRL 3 is a reasonable technology level for further development into a flight system.

Weaknesses: As is the case with most hydrogen propulsion proposals: New fuel systems have to be designed. New combustion chambers have to be designed. And the heat exchangers have to designed almost from scratch.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>3. <i>Enabling Technology Development</i></b> | None, no current programs are concurrently developing this technology.   |
| <b>4. <i>Technology Dependencies</i></b>         | None identified.   |
| <b>5. <i>Technology Forecast</i></b>             | Rationale not provided; densified hydrogen has been under consideration for space missions for decades, and has much value. Yet it has not been put into place, presumably because of the difficulty in developing the technology. It is therefore assumed that the proposers underestimate the cost and difficulty. |
| <b>6. <i>Technology Gaps</i></b>                 | Not addresses (or at least identified).  |
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>         | It is speculated that the proposers underestimate the cost of technology development (see #5)  |
| <b>8. <i>Competing Technologies</i></b>          | Other technologies for improving the volumetric energy efficiency of hydrogen are less well developed.   |
| <b>9. <i>UAV Application Demonstrations</i></b>  | No demonstrations on aerospace systems were recognized.  |
| <b>10. <i>Sources of Information</i></b>         | Sources of information were provided but not described.  |
| <b>11. <i>Technology Capabilities</i></b>        | Not addressed; TRL 4-5 is inadequate. Studies should have been made.   |
| <b>12. <i>Current Research</i></b>               | No current non-US research is underway.  |
| <b>13. <i>Regulatory Issues</i></b>              | None.  |

### 3.9.7 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Hydrogen Feed Systems

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Propellant Storage &amp; Feed System</b>	Date: 3/3/2006
<b>Specific Technology: Hydrogen Feed Systems</b>	
<b>Contributing Editor:</b> Marc G. Millis <b>Phone:</b> 216-977-7535 <b>Fax:</b> 216-977-7545 <b>Email:</b> marc.g.millis@nasa.gov	
<b>Enabling Technology Description:</b> To support longer duration aloft, liquid hydrogen offers an energy/mass advantage of 2.8 compared to conventional aviation fuels. The challenge is that the energy/volume is 4.2 times greater and additional techniques are required to safely handle and store hydrogen as a cryogenic liquid ( $T \approx -400^\circ\text{F}$ ) over the flight duration.	
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> Liquid hydrogen storage systems are a well-developed mainstay of spacecraft, but their use in longer-duration aeronautic applications is still in its early stages. For spacecraft, the TRL is 9. In the case of UAVs, TRLs range between 3 and 7 depending upon how strictly the definitions are applied. Component and subsystem design tools are relatively mature, but their combination into a generic package that could design the whole aircraft systems is only at the level of TRL-2 (Technology concept and/or application formulated).	
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?</b> Unknown.	
<b>Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b> The most general challenge is to reduce storage tank mass (Sullivan).  The next technical challenge tends to be more application specific, namely to design the thermal management and control strategies to match the fuel delivery system to the mission profile and power plant requirements. If the objective is to develop the tools for design optimizations for any such systems, then further development work is needed on such tools. The system design depends on the choice of the aircraft's power plant (internal combustion or fuel cell). Since many of the fuel cell technologies are still evolving, a fair degree of modeling flexibility is required. Since there have been minimal precedents, it would be prudent to also create and operate flexible bench-testing rigs to assess various approaches.	
<b>Forecast of enabling technology:</b> To produce a simple baseline flight demonstrator (TRL-7) could proceed very rapidly (less than a year), in large part because such was already demonstrated in 2005 by AeroVironment (Dornheim).  On the other hand, if the objective is to develop system design optimization tools available for the general community (as opposed to having proprietary tools remain within the companies contracted to deliver the vehicles), then this would extend the development time into years. The exact timeline depends on the desired fidelity and flexibility of the tools to accommodate ever-evolving technologies, such as fuel cells. Since the hydrogen storage and delivery system is affected by, and affects, the design of the airframe and power plant, this is a <i>system</i> design issue and one that deals with evolving technology.  This issue of time is really a program management trade: If the program wants a demonstrator soon, something with limited capabilities could be produced rapidly. If the program wants to meet ambitious performance goals that would require an optimized design, then it would take longer. If the program wants ambitious performance, plus the added benefit of having publicly available design tools, then the development time gets longer still.	

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

Various technology options exist for lowering the mass of storage tanks (including the requisite insulation), but deciding which of these is best requires system design trades contrasted with performance goals.

Likewise, the technology options to provide the thermal and pressure management of the storage and delivery system exist, but depend on the choice of power plant. This also requires system design trades to determine which combinations are optimum, choices that are also affected by the level of performance sought.

Lastly, the design tools have so far been at the component or subsystem level, with little work on integrating the airframe, power plant, thermal management, control strategies, and hydrogen storage system into a single design tool.

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers: *Operating and development costs.***

As evidenced by the AeroVironment demonstrator flights on May 27 and June 2, 2005, (Dornheim) entry-level approaches already exist. The largest cost driver is in the fidelity of the performance goals sought, specifically the required time aloft and payload capacity that affects the size of the tanks and correspondingly their mass and long-duration insulation requirements. The choice of the power plant (which is its own technology subject) affects the fidelity and hence, cost, of the thermal management system. The higher the temperature of the power plant, the more challenging the thermal management issues become. Lastly, increasing the fidelity or flexibility of the system design tools will increase upfront costs, but with a reciprocal lowering of the hardware development costs later.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Metal-hydrides have advantages for automotive applications, but when weight is of paramount importance as with aircraft, then liquid hydrogen storages systems have advantage.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

In 1988 the first aircraft fueled solely by liquid hydrogen was flown (Brewer, p405).

On May 27 and June 2, 2005, AeroVironment conducted flight demonstrations of a liquid hydrogen fueled drone where the hydrogen was fed to fuel cells, whose electrical power was then fed to motor driven propellers (Dornheim).

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

- **Brewer, *Hydrogen Aircraft Technology*, CRC Press, 1991**
- Dornheim, M.A, "Fuel-Cell Flier: Global Observer to stay aloft 7-10 days at 65,000 ft. using liquid hydrogen," Av. Wk. & Sp. Tech. June 27, 2005, p52.
- Millis, et al, "Design trades for Hydrogen Fueled Remotely Operated Aircraft, NASA TM in progress.
- Sullivan, Roy, et al, "Engineering Analysis Studies for Preliminary Design of Lightweight Cryogenic Hydrogen Tanks in UAV Applications" NASA TP in progress.

**Capabilities (must have, etc.):**

Depends on aircraft and power plant system requirements.

**Research being done:**

- AeroVironment

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

Unknown

- USRA Analysis

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | <p>Strengths: This is a very realistic and well thought out engineering approach to the problem of hydrogen propulsion.</p> <p>Weaknesses: However, poor addresses applicability to the UAV mission.</p>  |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | <p>Weaknesses: The proposers provide a perfunctory description of TRL. As stated in the report, current subsystem TRL's range from 3-7 - depending upon how strictly the definitions are applied. (???) . From a UAS basis, a TRL of 2 seems appropriate.</p> |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | <p>Weaknesses No funded programs are identified, although there is substantial work ongoing in hydrogen systems for other applications; e.g., automotive applications.</p>  |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | <p>Strengths: The proposer describes the need for a systems-level model.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The parameters of the system level model are undefined.</p>   |
| <b>5. Technology Forecast</b>             | <p>Weaknesses: The proposers offer that by spending more resources on the technology development it could be done faster...</p>   |
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                 | <p>Weaknesses: The proposer indicates that studies are required to identify the most pressing technology gaps.</p>  |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>         | <p>Does not completely address the question...</p>  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>          |   |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>  | <p>Strengths: Refers to the Baseline Flight Demonstrator [TRL-7]. The author cites two examples where UAV's fueled by hydrogen were demonstrated</p>  |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>         | <p>Four sources cited.</p>  |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>        | <p>Weak...</p>  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>               | <p>Th eauthor does not provide any information on the research being done, only the sponsoring organization.</p>  |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>              | <p>None known.</p>  |

### 3.9.8 Propellant Storage & Feed System: H<sub>2</sub> Gas Storage Using Composite Overwrapped Pressure Vessels

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Regenerative Energy Storage**

*Date:*

**Specific Technology: Composite Overwrapped Pressure Vessels for Hydrogen Gas Storage**

**Contributing Editor: Pappu L.N. Murthy**

**Phone: 216 433 3332**

**Fax: 216 433 8300**

**Email: Pappu.L.Murthy@nasa.gov**

**Specific Technology Description:**

Light weight composite overwrapped pressure vessels (COPV) can be utilized to store hydrogen gasses at pressure for the long duration, high-flying UAV's. Technological advances in the design and manufacturing of fiber wrapped pressure vessels are enabling highly-efficient pressure-volume to weight ratios. However, to operate safely and reliably over long durations, lifing methods, damage tolerance and standard repair issues need to be addressed. In the past glass, kevlar, carbon and PBO fibers were utilized to build composite overwrapped pressure vessels. Current thinking is to move away from Kevlar vessels to carbon, PBO or other types of fibers due to the poorly understood process of stress rupture in Kevlar fibers as well as the fact that kevlar is known to be adversely affected by UV radiation. Developments in advancing carbon or other fiber based COPV technology is therefore a key necessity for achieving light weight long duration pressurized tanks on board UAVs.

**Current State of the Technology:**

Currently, COPVs made of both kevlar and carbon are on the ISS and Shuttle Orbiter as well as many other commercial applications. In order to achieve optimum weight and safety, the carbon COPV technology needs to be developed and a design database of carbon vessels stress rupture and aging characteristics as well as life and reliability prediction models for these vessels need to be developed. Currently the carbon fiber design database is incomplete. A systematic building block approach backed up by design of experiments needs to be developed. Substantial theoretical work has been conducted at the micro and macro-scopic level but the adaptation and distillation of fundamental design procedures for full scale pressure vessels has not been accomplished. Limited data and models are currently available for Kevlar fiber overwrapped vessels which provides an opportunity to expand the technology to carbon or other fibers. The research effort should focus on developing models, test plans for generating design database and sub-element and small scale vessel level test plans to lead the UAV fleet. Operational issues such as damage tolerance and standard repair procedures will also be addressed.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Recently, the NASA Engineering Safety Center (NESC) sponsored a safety investigation of COPVs on board the Shuttle and the ISS. The NESC board identified many gaps in the current COPV technology and made several recommendations. There are currently no programs that are funding the COPV activity.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The most critical need is to develop a validated life prediction methodology for carbon and other fiber overwrapped pressure vessels. This involves a systematic development of testing, material characterization, analytical modeling and FEM-based analysis techniques.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

Very limited funding is currently provided by the Orbiter Project Office. This is limited to only kevlar vessels which are on board the Space Shuttle. No funding has yet to be secured for advancing the technology to carbon vessels even though these are the vessels of choice for many current and future space and aero applications (For e.g. ISS, CEVs, CLVs etc...)

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Experimental testing and characterization: current TRLS 1-2 range

Analytical Model development: current TRLS 1-2 range

FEM based analysis

current TRLS 2

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

Testing and Characterization: Major cost drivers

Modeling and analysis: somewhat minor cost driver.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

This technology is needed in many space and aero applications as mentioned above for e.g. CEVs and CLVs are currently planning to use Carbon fiber overwrapped vessels. Lots of synergy is expected. No competing technology has been identified for these types of applications.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

It is being contemplated to utilize regenerative energy technology for powering UAVs over long durations (100 days or more). Keeping the propulsion power system at an optimum weight is another overall requirement. Light weight composite overwrapped pressure vessels are therefore obvious choices for such applications. However, since these are under high pressure over long durations, such issues like stress rupture etc. must be addressed thoroughly and the reliability of operation over the duration of flight has to be established with analysis validated by testing in order to successfully advocate and advance the technology. Currently, although these vessels are in use in space applications, many issues are still unresolved (as evidenced by the recent NESC COPV safety investigation).

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

NESC COPV ITA assessment reports for Kevlar and carbon vessels.

**Research being done:**

Currently not much in this area is being done other than the NESC sponsored independent assessment activity.

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

None.

**Non-US efforts:**

None.

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

**Strengths:** This involves composite pressure vessels for hydrogen storage. The research will have applications to many areas. The research proposed here is to develop models of carbon fiber behavior in pressure vessels.

**Weaknesses:** The technology using carbon nanotubes in structures is not yet at the point where macroscopic models will have any utility. The models for carbon fibers already exist are being used extensively and successfully in the aerospace industry. Hydrogen is not a feasible fuel for long term missions. Weak argument to justify a project on improving our understanding of carbon fiber composite failure mechanisms by stating that we need to move away from Kevlar fibers because they are poorly understood.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>2. <i>State of the Technology</i></b>         | <p>Strengths: Good ideas on testing, and lifetime predictions. Evidently there are only Kevlar tests, and no carbon testing</p> <p>Weaknesses: It is not clear that they have a carbon pressure vessel to test. No TRL is provided in this section, although in the forecast of enabling technology development the TRLs are listed as 1-2. This is inconsistent. Lacking an adequate description of the SOT.</p> |
| <b>3. <i>Enabling Technology Development</i></b> |   |
| <b>4. <i>Technology Dependencies</i></b>         | <p>Strengths: The authors propose the development of lifing methods. Lifing is an important and valuable technology for most lightweight aerospace components</p> <p>Weaknesses: Carbon overwrapped tanks are used in many applications. The proposers do not provide the state of the art in lifing technology.</p>  |
| <b>5. <i>Technology Forecast</i></b>             | <p>Weaknesses: The authors state a technology forecast for components of the analysis to be in the 1-2 range. This is inconsistent with their statements that COPD's are the vessel of choice for many current and future space applications.</p>   |
| <b>6. <i>Technology Gaps</i></b>                 | <p>Strengths: The proposal for a systematic investigation of failure modes and lifing methods is valuable for most aerospace components.</p>  |
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>         | <p>Incomplete.</p>  |
| <b>8. <i>Competing Technologies</i></b>          | <p>Strengths: Carbon COPVs are clearly to be developed and investigated. They are presently the best choice for lightweight tank applications.</p>  |
| <b>9. <i>UAV Application Demonstrations</i></b>  | <p>No demonstrations, just concepts.</p>  |
| <b>10. <i>Sources of Information</i></b>         | <p>NASA documentation only...</p>   |
| <b>11. <i>Technology Capabilities</i></b>        | <p>Synergy with many other applications is noted.</p>   |
| <b>12. <i>Current Research</i></b>               | <p>Strengths: The proposers claim synergy is likely because of the large amount of work being done for other applications.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The large amount of other applications noted by the proposers is not consistent with the low TRL stated.</p>  |
| <b>13. <i>Regulatory Issues</i></b>              | <p>None.</p>  |

### 3.9.9 Propellant Storage & Feed System: Lightweight Cryo Insulation Using Polymer Crosslinked Aerogels

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology:** Lightweight insulation

Date: March 8, 2006

**Specific Technology:** Polymer crosslinked aerogels

**Contributing Editor:** Mary Ann Meador and Chris Johnston

**Phone:** 216 433-3221

**Fax:** 216 977-7132

**Email:** maryann.meador@nasa.gov

**Specific Technology Description:**

Polymer crosslinking provides a means of strengthening the otherwise extremely fragile silica aerogels to create a light weight multifunctional insulation material (support structure as well as insulation, low dielectric, acoustic damping, etc.)

**Current State of the Technology:**

The polymer crosslinked aerogels have been demonstrated in the laboratory and optimized for strength at minimal densities (TRL 3); properties are dependent on particular polymer used for crosslinking as well as density of underlying silica, amount of polymer used and processing conditions. So far, polymer crosslinking has been carried out and optimized with isocyanates, and epoxies which limit the temperature stability of the material. Cross-linking with higher temperature polyimides has been demonstrated but not optimized (TRL2). Crosslinking with polystyrenes which could improve hydrophobicity has been demonstrated but not optimized (TRL2). In addition, manufacturing needs to be streamlined for all polymer systems.

Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology:

Past funding has been provided under LEAP and ESR&T. Current funding includes AEVA, subsonics rotory wing (acoustic testing) and AAP.

Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:

None

Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:

NA

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Demonstration project with MSFC--X-aerogel composite cryogenic tank (XACCT) project will raise TRL of isocyanate crosslinked aerogels to TRL 4 by end of FY06. Project is to build and test 6 small cryotanks with polymer crosslinked aerogel insulation. In addition, optimization study of polyimide and polystyrene aerogel are in progress and will advance to TRL 3 by end of FY07. Development of process to make aerogels in greatly shortened time (one-pot aerogels) will improve manufacturing capabilities.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:**

No comment

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Multilayer insulation (MLI) is main competitor for thermal tank insulation, but it is by no means multifunctional. Requires a hard vacuum for insulation performance, provides no structural support, no acoustic insulation.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:		X		X	X

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

No specific UAV demonstrations to date, but insulation and structural capabilities are relevant to UAV and are being demonstrated in other programs.



### Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary

#### Known sources of information:

- Meador, M. A. B.; Fabrizio, E. F.; Ilhan, F.; Dass, A.; Zhang, G. H.; Vassilaras, P.; Johnston, J. C.; Leventis, N., *Chem. Mater.* 2005, 17, 1085-1098.
- Katti, A.; Shimpi, N.; Roy, S.; Lu, H.; Fabrizio, E. F.; Dass, A.; Capadona, L. A.; Leventis, N. *Chem. Mater.* 2006, 18, 285-296.
- Zhang, G. H.; Dass, A.; Rawashdeh, A. M. M.; Thomas, J.; Counsil, J. A.; Sotiriou-Leventis, C.; Fabrizio, E. F.; Ilhan, F.; Vassilaras, P.; Scheiman, D. A.; McCorkle, L.; Palczer, A.; Johnston, J. C.; Meador, M. A.; Leventis, N., *J. Non-cryst. Solids* 2004, 350, 152-164.

#### Research being done:

Refinement of existing polymer crosslinked aerogel materials and the development of new materials are ongoing. Refinement and optimization of the processing conditions is also under way with the goal of minimizing time / cost for the production of polymer reinforced aerogels.

#### Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:

None, to date.

#### Non-US efforts:

None known. These are primarily GRC-developed materials

#### List Any Assumptions:

We assume that all goals are nebulous, all schedules are flexible, and all budgets are inadequate.

#### • USRA Analysis

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Technology Description</b>          | Strengths: Aerogels make great lightweight insulators.<br><br>Weaknesses: Must study the weight-volume relationships to optimize any given configuration. |
| <b>2. State of the Technology</b>         | Strengths: Good.<br><br>Weaknesses: Non-polymer areogels, such as silica, may be a better choice for UAV applications.                                    |
| <b>3. Enabling Technology Development</b> | Brief   |
| <b>4. Technology Dependencies</b>         | None given - no explanation.  |
| <b>5. Technology</b>                      | Brief overview through 2007   |

**Forecast**

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>6. Technology Gaps</b>                | Not addressed.              |
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Not addressed. (Huh ?)      |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Brief mention of MLI.       |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | What 'other programs' ?     |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        |                             |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed.              |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Topical, but no attribution |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | None identified             |

## 3.9.10 Propulsion System: Internal Combustion

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: <u>Propulsion</u></b>	Date:
<b>Specific Technology: Internal Combustion Engine</b> <b>Contributing Editor: Tim Smith</b> <b>Phone: 216-977-7546      Fax: 216-433-5100      Email: Timothy.D.Smith@nasa.gov</b>	
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> Internal combustion engines (ICE) can be used to provide primary propulsion for a number of UAV systems. Currently some versions of UAV systems (Predator, Altus, etc) use internal combustion engines for propulsive power. The systems currently in operation all run on hydrocarbon based fuels. However, the range of operation may be expanded to high altitude long endurance (HALE) missions with the use of hydrogen as a propellant. For high altitude operations, internal combustion engines require the use of multiple turbo chargers to supply the required airflow and pressure.	
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> Hydrocarbon ICE = TRL 9: Currently in multiple flight vehicles. Hydrogen ICE = TRL 7: Not currently in flight vehicles, but engines have been used in prototype automobiles.	

Assessment does not include operations combined with turbo-chargers.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Past funding for ICE was from the NASA Environmental Research Aircraft and Sensor Technology (ERAST) program. Hydrogen ICE is being funded as part of the Department of Energy Freedom Car program and private investment from the automotive industry.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

Multistage turbochargers and heat exchangers for high altitude operations. General durability and reliability testing.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

None known at this time.

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Hydrogen ICE: TRL = 9 within 5 years if funding provided for development. Technology maturation will require altitude testing combined with turbo-charging systems and endurance testing.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

Turbo-chargers, heat exchangers to remove waste heat, engine durability and reliability.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

Electric aircraft using either regenerative Proton Exchange Membrane (PEM) fuel cells or consumable PEM fuel cells or Solid Oxide Fuel Cells (SOFC).

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

ICE with hydrocarbon fuel has been used in a number of early UAVs: TEAL RAIN, Condor, Strato 2C, Raptor D2, Perseus B, Altus, and Predator – Source Bents et al. NASA/TM-1998-206636

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary**

**Known sources of information:**

- Bents, David J.; Mockler, Ted; Maldonado, Jaime; Harp, James L., Jr.; King, Joseph F.; Schmitz, Paul C.; *Propulsion System for Very High Altitude Subsonic Unmanned Aircraft*. NASA/TM-1998-206636, Apr. 1998
- Bents, David J.; Mockler, Ted; Maldonado, Jaime; Hahn, Andrew; Cyrus, John; Schmitz, Paul; Harp, Jim; King, Joseph: *Propulsion Selection for 85kft Remotely Piloted Atmospheric Science Aircraft*, NASA-TM-107302 Oct. 1996
- Ford Hydrogen IC: [http://media.ford.com/newsroom/feature\\_display.cfm?release=18794](http://media.ford.com/newsroom/feature_display.cfm?release=18794)
- Predator A: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RQ-1\\_Predator](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RQ-1_Predator)
- Rotax Engine: <http://www.kodiakbs.com/engines/914.htm>

**Research being done:**

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

Yes, depending upon the mission application.

- USRA Analysis

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. <i>Technology Description</i></b>          | <p>Strengths: Hydrogen has good potential for enhancing the performance of UAVs. Hydrocarbons are an established fuel source.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Hydrogen is not a good choice for UAV missions of interest due to its poor volumetric energy efficiency, difficult storage and handling characteristics, tanks and cryogenic infrastructure and leakage.</p>  |
| <b>2. <i>State of the Technology</i></b>         | <p>Strengths: High TRL for hydrogen-fueled IC engines (7) but they have not been demonstrated with turbochargers, which should be a relatively small extension to the current technology</p> <p>Weaknesses: Basis of using hydrogen as the fuel</p> <p>It is instructive here to add some observations on the use of hydrogen for UAV propulsion. These comments apply to the series of “Technologies” in this category. Gaseous hydrogen takes up an enormous volume, and even liquid hydrogen occupies four times the volume of an equivalent of jet fuel. In order to use hydrogen one must have cylindrical or spherical tanks that are well insulated. In jet and piston engine aircraft, you get the fuel volume “for free” in the wing box. This CANNOT be done with hydrogen. A hydrogen powered UAV will consequently have an increase in fuel consumption, an increase in the wetted area, and an increase in weight. A final thought is that hydrogen is very expensive in comparison to hydrocarbon fuels.</p> |
| <b>3. <i>Enabling Technology Development</i></b> | <p>There are some DOE efforts in this area. Hydrogen and fuel mixtures in engines has been done more successfully than engines with hydrogen alone. The optimization of hydrogen fuelled engines is just beginning to be studied.</p>  |
| <b>4. <i>Technology Dependencies</i></b>         | <p>Limited discussion/explanation. Standard development of turbocharger is noted.</p>  |
| <b>5. <i>Technology Forecast</i></b>             | <p>TRL 9 noted within five years, resulting in a fully operational system.</p>   |
| <b>6. <i>Technology Gaps</i></b>                 | <p>Strengths: Minimal development of fairly straightforward subcomponent.</p> <p>Weaknesses: The proposed multistage hydrogen turbochargers will entail a huge research and development – very many problems: The turbines will have to operate in a wet steam environment.</p>  |
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>         | <p>Development &amp; integration costs can escalate due do nature of hydrogen systems.</p>   |
| <b>8. <i>Competing Technologies</i></b>          | <p>Strengths: This is a better approach compared to a fuel-cell powered UAV.</p> <p>Weaknesses: Existing engines seem to do fine and they are off-the-shelf with no R &amp; D investment required.</p>   |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Strengths: Hydrocarbon ICE's already in use - straightforward to replace powerplant.<br><br>Weaknesses: Nothing has been demonstrated for hydrogen – it is just a proposal.                   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | Few references given, but cross-checking references did not indicate a preference for hydrogen-fueled primary propulsion.   |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Not addressed; Because of the problems stated above a better system might be one where a supercharger [or two superchargers and an intercooler] is used instead of a multistage turbocharger. |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | Not addressed; This is an active area of research, and this proposed work can use those results to advantage.   |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | Mission-dependent. Potentially ITAR.  |

### 3.9.11 Propulsion System: High Power Density Propulsion Using High Temperature Superconducting Motors

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Propulsion - High Power Density Motors</b> <span style="float: right;">Date: 3/22/06</span>
<b>Specific Technology: High Temperature Superconducting Motors</b> <b>Contributing Editor: Dr. Dexter Johnson</b> <b>Phone: 216-433-6046      Fax: 216-977-7051      Email: dexter.johnson@nasa.gov</b>
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b> NASA has a goal to develop specialized unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) to meet NASA science mission objectives. Current propulsion technology limits the endurance and range of UAVs. The NASA Glenn Research Center's High Power Density Motor (HPDM) development research team has investigated applying its technology to high-altitude, long-endurance remotely operated aircraft (HALE ROA) to enhance vehicle performance. Consequently, a mission analysis of a HALE ROA was conducted to determine if HPDMs are a viable solution for these propulsion challenges. This study shows that HPDM technology could be viable for future aircraft and UAV performing civil missions like hurricane tracking. Based on the assumptions and analysis of this study, these motors will allow aircraft to fly longer while reducing harmful emissions.
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b> Designs, analysis and actual cryogenic motor tests show that such cryogenic motors could produce three or more times as much power per unit weight as turbine engines can, whereas conventional motors produce only 1/5 as much power per weight as turbine engines. The highest TRL rating for this technology is estimated to be about TRL-5 based upon the success of technology development efforts over the 6 year history of this research development. Successes have led to world record ( and patent pending) motor power density levels.
<b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology</b>

The NASA GRC in-house program in this area is constructing and testing sub-scale models of several candidate motor types: switched reluctance (in testing), axial-gap permanent magnet (under construction) and superconducting synchronous (under construction). Contracts support the development and construction of a motor large enough to power a general-aviation-sized aircraft, optimization studies to explore the limits of synchronous motor power density, the development of a novel composite conductor and the development of an MgB<sub>2</sub> conductor suitable for synchronous motor rotors. This work was previously funded primarily through the Revolutionary Aeropropulsion Concepts project and more recently from the Fundamental Aeronautics Program Subsonic Fixed Wing project.

#### ELEMENTS OF NASA GLENN PROGRAM IN HIGH-POWER-DENSITY MOTORS

	<u>Performing Org.</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Status</u>
Cryogenic (non-superconducting) motor in liquid nitrogen	NASA GRC	--	Testing
Tip-Drive Permanent-Magnet Motor	NASA GRC	--	Testing
Superconducting Synchronous Motor	NASA GRC	--	In
Fabrication			
Systems Analysis of Heavy, Efficient Drives	NASA GRC	--	In-Progress
2 MW Superconducting Motor/Generator in Liquid Hydrogen	NASA/AF	Space Act	In-Progress
Optimized Motors with Novel Conductor	Penn. State	NRA	In-
Progress			
MgB <sub>2</sub> Superconducting Coils for Synchronous Motors	HTRI	SBIR	In-
Progress			

#### Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:

Additionally advances in the following areas would be beneficial

1. Develop ways to utilize cryogenic cooling to reduce the weight of power conditioning electronics.
  - a. The power electronics weight fraction may be another limitation to a proposed electric propulsion system.
2. Higher temperature superconducting materials with enhanced mechanical, electrical, and magnetic properties.
  - a. Higher temperature superconductors will require less cooling than lower temperature superconductors
  - b. Enhanced mechanical properties will allow longer wire and more robust wire to be produced and used enabling more compact coil windings and increased power density
  - c. Enhanced electrical properties will permit higher current density enabling higher power density.
  - d. Enhanced magnetic properties will allow higher flux densities yielding higher power density.
3. Increased fuel cell power density.
  - a. Fuel cell power density may be a greater inhibitor to electric propulsion than motor power density.
4. Development of turbogenerators.
  - a. May provide an alternative to fuel cell power
5. Hydrogen fuel infrastructure (safe and cheap production, transport, storage, etc.)

#### Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:

Advanced Fuel Cell/Power Task in Subsonic Fixed Wing Program

#### Forecast of specific technology:

It is anticipated that this technology can reach TRL-6 in the next 5 years. Optimization of the motor technology may progress well if sufficient programmatic support is provided but uncertainty in the development of critical supporting technology is unclear at this time.

#### Specific Technology Cost Drivers:

Development costs associated with demonstrating performance of motor concepts and components.

#### Known competing or disruptive technologies:

No comment.

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					
<b>Subsonic Fixed Wing</b>	x	?	?	?	?

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

No, however a mission analysis (yet to be published) of a HALE ROA was conducted to determine if HPDMs are a viable solution for its propulsion challenges.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

- NASA Glenn Research Center Program in High Power Density Motors for Aeropropulsion, NASA/TM—2005-213800
- <http://www.grc.nasa.gov/WWW/AERO/base/URETI/>

**Research being done:**

NASA Glenn In-house, and in cooperation with Contract and Other Government Agency efforts. Aeropropulsion URETI

**Regulatory/security issues? ITAR:**

None

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

Strengths: It is a good idea only if room temperature superconductors are discovered. The likelihood of this is very small in the next decade.

Weaknesses: Many...Designing a lightweight aircraft with a superconducting motor and the associated cryogenics will be difficult. A weakness is also the lack of a description of the power source for the motor.

**2. State of the Technology**

Strengths: Great potential for cryogenic motors.

Weaknesses: Putting this technology into a useful aircraft seems to stretch engineering principles of design.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

Strengths: This is an active research area with applications in many areas

Weaknesses: UAV applications have small chances of success.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

Good assessment.

**5. Technology Forecast**

Assumptions ? Rationale ?

**6. Technology Gaps**

Many...

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>        | Weaknesses: This would be very expensive to develop, deploy, and operate/maintain.  |
| <b>8. Competing Technologies</b>         | Weaknesses: Existing engines are doing the job at very low cost, with a robust supporting infrastructure. The infrastructure required to support SC motors would be complex and very expensive. |
| <b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b> | Limited to one...   |
| <b>10. Sources of Information</b>        | NASA-centric  |
| <b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>       | Strengths: Realistic assessments of the technology.<br>Weaknesses: No assessment for UAV applications.  |
| <b>12. Current Research</b>              | NASA GRC-centric  |
| <b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>             | None identified...  |



## 3.10 Collision Avoidance

### 3.10.1 Overview

- TWG Output

**Enabling Technology: Collision Avoidance Systems**

Date: March 17, 2006

**Contributing Editor: Mark Skoog**

**Phone: 661-276-5774**

**Fax: 661-276-2586**

**Email: mark.a.skoog@nasa.gov**

#### **Enabling Technology Description:**

Collision avoidance (CA) is a basic functional requirement for aircraft to safely operate. The process of collision avoidance involves sensing the surrounding environment, assessing the potential of colliding with those hazards that were detected and taking corrective action to avoid the hazard when a collision is imminent. The potential hazards that are of concern in collision avoidance are ground (the surface of the earth), airborne (other vehicles in the airspace), weather, ground obstacles (towers, power lines, ground equipment/vehicles) and surface features (buildings, foliage).

Most all of the CA process is performed by the pilot in a piloted aircraft to include the use of the pilot's eyes to visually detect and track the hazards. With the operator of the UAV remotely located, a CA system is foreseen as a critical feature to allow a UAV to operate with an equivalent level of safety to that of a piloted aircraft.

Air collision avoidance is unique in that it not only provides safety for the vehicle and its occupants but it also provides safety for other vehicles and their occupants flying in the air space. As a result, a number of regulatory requirements regarding the ability to perform both aspects of the air collision avoidance safety role are placed on vehicles that are to be operated in the national air space (NAS).

Finally, collision avoidance is influenced by a combination of mission requirements, procedures and systems. A collision avoidance system is needed only when mission requirements will expose the vehicle to potential hazards. Procedures alone can be used in conjunction with the air traffic management system to allow a UAV to operate in the NAS, however, these procedures carry a burden that impact routine operations and may severely restrict the UAV's ability to carry out some missions.

#### **Current State of the Technology:**

The technical readiness of CA systems to support UAV operations can not be completely assessed. As a minimum, air collision avoidance is a regulatory requirement for UAVs to operate in our NAS. The levels of performance for a UAV to meet this requirement have not yet been defined and no regulatory process exists. With the current lack of regulatory requirements, organizations desiring to operate a UAV in the NAS today must seek a certificate of authorization (COA) from the FAA prior to filing a flight plan. The COA process takes between 15 and 60 days. Once a COA is issued it authorizes the UAV to execute a specific mission only at specified times and dates for only a limited period of time. Once this period of time has passed or if some deviation from the predefined mission is desired, a new COA is needed and the COA process must be initiated again. In the past year Experimental Certificates have been issued to a very limited number of UAVs.<sup>1</sup> These certificates have not allowed any expansion of UAV operations; instead they are being used as an alternative to civil organizations applying for a COA and have involved much of the same process and limitations of the normal COA process.

Many CA systems exist for piloted aircraft, however most require a pilot to react and execute the evasion maneuver. With UAV operators remotely receiving and commanding the vehicle through a command and control link, technical and safety issues arise with the additional latencies induced into the CA process via the link. A few systems exist that do not require the pilot to react. These systems make the collision assessment and automatically execute the evasion maneuver. Most all of these systems are focused on providing ground collision avoidance and do not address air collision avoidance. Initial research has been

conducted in a flight evaluation of an automatic air collision avoidance system on a piloted aircraft, however additional research is required. This research is unfunded at this time. Additionally, with the lack of regulatory requirements it is uncertain what detection sensors will be required to support an air collision avoidance system. A number of small independent efforts have taken place and are underway by organizations looking at various sensors. None of these are funded to couple the sensors to an automatic system on a UAV. The current system used on piloted aircraft, TCAS II, is unsuitable as is for use on a UAVs. Modification would be required to support UAV collision avoidance and all equipped aircraft (UAV and piloted platforms) would need to be retrofitted with the modifications.

In summary, automatic ground collision avoidance should be relatively adaptable to UAVs. The TRL is 7 for fighter attack aircraft with a relatively straight forward (low technical risk) development effort to achieve TRL 8. Air, weather and obstacle avoidance is of a lower TRL and final regulatory requirements have yet to be defined.

<sup>1</sup> "ACCESS 5 Concept of Operations", NASA Dryden Flight Research Center, Edwards, CA, February 2006.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?**

The FAA is leading an effort to define the regulatory requirements for UAVs. Special Committee 203 (SC-203) is undertaking this task. One of the goals of SC-203 is to provide the needed definition of requirements to enable collision avoidance development for UAVs.

The Sensing for UAV Awareness (SEFAR) program funded by AFRL is beginning to address the see and avoid issue for the Global Hawk and Predator platforms. The funded portion of this program only brings this technology to piloted/UAV-surrogate platforms. Options are being investigated to fly this on a Predator platform.

**Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

An Automatic Air Collision Avoidance System fully integrated onto a UAV is required to first allow the complete maturation of regulatory requirements. Without an example of a working system it is not possible to completely define the regulatory requirements. A regulatory requirement definition must then be finalized prior to development of a certifiable system for a UAV. This regulatory definition will likely precipitate the need for sensor and architecture refinements.

**Forecast of enabling technology:**

If a program were initiated to integrate an eventual certifiable air collision avoidance system onto a UAV and that program were conducted hand-in-glove with the SC-203 effort, it may be possible to mature this technology in a three year period.

**Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:**

No fundamental technology gaps have been identified. The issues surrounding this problem are a lack of specific collision avoidance standards and requirements as well as, the lack of a funded program to integrate and flight test the system onto a UAV.

**Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:**

An integrated program for maturing air collision avoidance on UAVs would cost roughly \$10M.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

No specific disruptive technologies identified. However, the initial approach of the UAV industry and DoD concerning air collision avoidance has been somewhat disruptive towards obtaining their desired goal of certification. Many individual efforts have been initiated by various entities with a limited focus on how to make operations easy for the UAV and keep the UAV safe. Solutions suggested did not take into consideration interoperability (i.e. the impact on other traffic and systems already operating in the NAS). These early suggested solutions were eventually not acceptable to the FAA. This rejection created an adversarial atmosphere in the eyes of industry and DoD between them and the FAA. Some of this adversarial atmosphere still exists within industry and the DoD.

- USRA Analysis

### 1. *Technology Description*

**Strengths:** Provides an accurate general description of Collision Avoidance. Provides a description of collision avoidance for manned flights. It correctly incorporates the several dimensions of the problem in terms of its variety (aircraft-to-aircraft collisions, CFIT etc).

**Weaknesses:**

Does not discuss any specific CA technology. No discussion of ‘uniqueness of the technology’ or how the technology contributes to UAV capabilities, instead is merely a statement that “Air collision avoidance is unique...” without describing how the technology challenge is different from manned aircraft operations. Should encompass the various levels of importance CA problem takes, as a function of the UAV type. For large UAVs, the problem is pretty much the same as for manned aircraft. However, what about small UAVs, whose operation may be limited to class-G airspace? The collision avoidance problem definition may then change fundamentally.

Need clear understanding of the challenges and possibilities posed by collision avoidance in the context of UAV's. For example, future systems are expected to effect collision avoidance in large measure through cooperation between multiple craft. Even with manned aircraft such a future has already been envisioned for the coming generation of air traffic control (ATC) systems. Much of the disruptions noted in the concluding paragraph will be obviated within this framework. (The remark about pilots relying on eyesight to avoid collisions is valid for VFR operations only. VFR operations are extremely sketchy and cannot serve as a standard for automated CA.)

### 2. *State of the Technology*

**Strengths:**

Good review of regulatory status and COA process. Good understanding of research in collision avoidance of ground vehicles. The absence of well-formulated requirements is a strong impediment to CAS development for UAVs. VFR “see and avoid” rules are flawed for UAVs.

**Weaknesses:**

The process described is dated in light of FAA AFS-400 Policy Memo 05-01. COA process is now only available to the DoD or public entities. Could have gone into more detail about the weaknesses of current DSA systems. “Lack of regulatory requirements” is not entirely accurate. There are many regulations pertaining to manned aircraft that would also apply to UAS operations [14 CFR Parts 91, 21, 23, 25, 27 and 29]. The challenge for UAS operators is complying with existing regulations until the FAA promulgates new or modified regulations that are specific to the UAS community, civil and military. Unclear description of TRL. Level 7-8 may be appropriate for highly sophisticated manned fighter aircraft, but how is that relevant to UAS ?

Should mention current efforts at 'see (or sense) and avoid' development efforts in academia. Need to provide more of an assessment of the technological challenges confronting UAV collision avoidance. Much of future systems will use cooperative methods with less reliance on a remote operator. Questionable to claim that technology of ground vehicle collision avoidance will directly translate to UAV's. There are a number of additional issues in UAV collision avoidance not faced by ground vehicles. For example, UAV's must avoid each other's wake. There are technical challenges posed by manner in which UAV's have to operate, that are not present with ground vehicles.

### **3. *Enabling Technology Development***

**Strengths:**  
Mentions regulatory development by FAA, and ongoing work in AFRL. Reference to RTCA SC-203.

**Weaknesses:** Did not answer second part of question - "Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?" Limited useful information was included, would like to have read more about SEFAR and AFRL. Very little information given save the scant information relating to Sensing for UAV Awareness (SEFAR) program funded by AFRL.. Misses significant DARPA funded research.

### **4. *Technology Dependencies***

**Strengths:**  
Focus on regulatory development. Identification of the need for an "Automatic Air Collision Avoidance System"

**Weaknesses:**  
Doubt the FAA is going to propose regulations and rules to accommodate technology developments; on the contrary, existing regulations and modifications thereof will continue to stress "equivalent level of safety" standards and anyone intending to operate in the NAS will have to comply with whatever standards are set forth in the regulations. So, the technology will follow the regulations, not the other way around.

Should mention how many vehicles types should be incorporated in the bottom-up study: How many aircraft classes/types should be considered ? The range of UAV sizes and masses is much larger than that of civilian aircraft. There is much more to this than just regulatory development. The technological challenges are very substantial.

### **5. *Technology Forecast***

**Strengths:**  
Provides an estimate of three year period.

**Weaknesses:**  
Very little to support the conclusion that a 3-year maturity is possible. Appears to be a WAG without any supporting data. SC-203 is currently only identifying gaps in the regulations, while acknowledging that current regulations clearly pertain to UASs. The assumption that a system could be developed in 2-3 years might hold for one UAV category (e.g. manned-aircraft-sized UAVs), but would take much longer if it were broadened to other UAV classes. Sense and Avoid for small UAVs evolving in urban environment pose a brand new set of challenges that basic research has not answered. Overall, the challenges apparently factored into this calculation are rather naïve.

### **6. *Technology Gaps***

**Strengths:** Focus on development of standards and integration and flight testing.

**Weaknesses:**The entire report describes the technology gap that currently prevents UASs from operating in the NAS without a COA or Special Airworthiness Certificate.

While there are no technology gaps for large size UAV collision avoidance (it would probably look a whole lot like an automated TCAS anyway), the same cannot be said of other UAVs (smaller UAVs evolving in class G airspace). Should mention achieving collision avoidance through cooperation. How to

cope with unforeseen circumstances. Integration with communication constraints, etc.

**7. Technology Cost Drivers**

Strengths: Provides a \$10M figure.

Weaknesses: No justification provided for this figure. This seems very optimistic, given the challenges that remain, and research that must be conducted. One system [one aircraft?] or an integrated system that could be accessed by multiple platforms? Another WAG.

**8. Competing Technologies**

Strengths: Focuses on interoperability issues and has a good understanding of regulatory issues. An accurate description of the observed attitudes of DoD and many “players” in the UAS industry.

Weaknesses: How is an 'attitude' equivalent to a technology? One potential competing technology are existing communication protocols. These are not naturally designed for integration of controls and communications in cooperative collision avoidance task. Protocols dedicated toward this are needed, but the temptation to take off the shelf protocols may win out.

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

Not addressed; Suggest consult DARPA and DoD funding agencies. Technology demonstrated limited to that of piloted/UAV-surrogate platforms.

**10. Sources of Information**

Not addressed; huge amount of untapped AVAILABLE information and resources

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Not addressed; For single UAV's confronted with unexpected circumstances, adaptive control techniques must be developed. For cooperative UAV's the science and technology of cooperation must be developed. A tight integration of communications/computing/signal processing and control issues is needed.

The “Holy Grail” in this industry is a Detect, Sense, and Avoid system that exceeds the Equivalent Level of Safety for manned aircraft. Until that is achieved, UAVs will not operate in the NAS without COAs or SACs. The basic technology exists, but no one has come up with the software and sensing architecture that meets even the current FAA standards, and those standards are under review for revision.

**12. Current Research**

Not addressed; There are hundreds of technical reports and papers, doctoral dissertations, reports to various government agencies, and material developed at conferences being held all over the world that are focused on the UAS industry. Aviation Week & Space Technology magazine has weekly articles on some aspect of UAS. Academic research, dedicated to acquiring a fundamental understanding of the issues, is noted in 11, and developing technologies toward them, is ongoing.

**13. Regulatory Issues**

Not addressed; Interspersed through the report but not specifically provided here. All existing Federal Aviation Regulations apply to UAVs, and there are no exemptions or exclusions contemplated. That is the problem, because UAVs cannot fully comply with those regulations with the existing and available technology.

### 3.11 Over-the-Horizon

#### 3.11.1 Overview

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Over the Horizon Communications</b>		<i>Date:</i>
<p><b>Contributing Editor: Charles J. McKee</b>  <b>Phone: 661 276 3037      Fax: 661-276-5332      Email: charles.j.mckee@dfrc.nasa.gov</b></p>		
<p><b>Specific Technology Description:</b>  Over the Horizon Communications (OTH) or more commonly referred to as Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) communications is a basic function required for UAVs to be operated in the Global airspace. OTH is required for Command and Control (C2), situational awareness, health and status of the vehicle, and real time or near real time vehicle position (latitude, longitude, and elevation above a given point above the surface of the earth at a given moment) through the Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) or the AV's on-board navigation system both for safety and scientific purposes. The additional needs for researchers to have C2 with their instruments, instrument health and status, receive real time data, snap shots, or determine status of on-board data recorders are also required.</p> <p>Currently for OTH C2 the industry is using UHF Milsat, (2.4K baud to 56K baud) for Line of Sight (LOS) and BLOS, INMARSAT (2.4K baud to 64K Baud) for over the ocean, and predominantly KU Band (data rates limited by Band Width of satellite transponder, modulation scheme, antenna size etc. but KU baud rate can be as high as twice the transponder bandwidth) Geo synchronous satellites for coverage over the earths major land masses.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b>  The technical readiness of the satellite communications industry and commercially available communications hardware.</p> <p>At the time this document is being written, the U.S. Government (DOD, CIA, NSA etc) are the major users and drivers of this technology. The classes of vehicle and operational environment / requirements dictate the level of communications required. For many of their applications LOS communications is sufficient but there are applications that require BLOS capabilities.</p> <p>UHF Milsat is a DOD asset only and currently is not available for commercial use. TRL# 9</p> <p>INMARSAT-International Maritime Satellite (primarily a phone and fax system to ships at sea) has been used by the Global Hawk program to provide C2 for transit over the worlds oceans. TRL #9  (Note) Global Hawk is currently the only US Gov. operated UAV (per Northrop Grumman and L3-COM West) that has used INMARSAT and is advertised as an operational C2 capability for Global Hawk. Also, there is interest from General Atomics to add this capability to the Predator class vehicle. INMARSAT Transceivers are commercially available and the system used by L3-COM was an adaptation of a Commercially of the Shelf (COTS) system.</p> <p>KU Band Sat com- Currently the KU constellation of satellites located in geosynchronous orbit (Clark Belt) are primarily commercially operated (Non Government). KU was selected by DOD as the primary high bandwidth data transmission medium due to the availability of bandwidth and the location of the satellites. These satellites are placed in orbits that primarily cover land masses (largest concentration of customers) and provide little to no coverage over the earths oceans. TRL # 9</p> <p>(Note) There is no mention of L, S, X, K, or KA band satellites. The requirements were purely DOD driven as to the band selected.</p>		

TDRSS—NASA Tracking Data Relay Satellite System was not mentioned. No data was available to the author at the time I penned this to support TDRSS ever having supported a UAV, and with the exception of the Space based Telemetry and Range Safety (STARS) airborne phased array antenna, that a airborne system capable of being installed in a UAV had ever been certified for operations through TDRSS.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

The DOD, Homeland Security, Coast Guard and other Government agencies are leading the efforts.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity?**

Miniaturization: Reductions in weight and power consumption are a critical issue for all UAVs. The majority of UAV science missions call for endurances greater than twenty four hours and up to seven to ten days. IRIDIUM, INMARSAT, and KU band transceiver footprints would exclude them from being players for platforms other than Predator or Global Hawk class airframes. The need to miniaturize is paramount.

Bandwidth Efficiency: Currently Global Hawk and Predator use the Offset Quadrature Phase Shift Key (OQPSK) modulation scheme with thirty two to thirty eight inch parabolic tracking antennas that require 15MHz to + 40MHz transponder bandwidth --respectively-- to push 3.5Mbps- 4Mbps of data from the vehicle to the ground. Currently G2 Government Satellite Services, Pan Am sat, and Defense Information Services Agency (DISA) (commercial and Gov. Satellite service brokers / providers) price for KU bandwidth is \$4.5K per MHz per Month. For one month of Predator operations the average price is \$67-\$72K.

Advances in modulation techniques and more efficient antenna design are required to bring the \$\$ per MHz to something within the realm of reason.

KU Band: Currently per G2 and Pan Am Sat. the KU band transponder utilization over the continental U.S. is at approx 75% of its available capacity. Due to the fact that Predator needs a full 15MHz bandwidth it is often not available and forces the Predator operator to purchase it in advance of their operations increasing the overall cost of operations. Per G2 and Pan Am Sat, "there is insufficient bandwidth available to support several Predator or Global Hawk class UAV KU band SatCom requirements "simultaneously" in the US."

There need to be a fundamental shift on the part of the UAV operators to transition to KA or some other frequency band to allow for the increase UAV operations.

Insufficient time was provided to this author to adequately pulse industry and other Gov. Agency's as to any ongoing efforts in the aforementioned fields. Further investigation and possible collaboration or directly funded efforts on the part of NASA and the science community are warranted.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

The Research Environment Vehicle Embedded Analysis on Linux (REVEAL) project at NASA Dryden is in the process of miniaturizing the IRIDIUM single channel modem assembly for mini and possibly micro UAV applications. Additional efforts are unknown at this time; DOD efforts are not always publicized.

Insufficient time was provided to this author to adequately pulse industry and other Gov. Agency's as to any ongoing efforts in the aforementioned fields. Further investigation and possible collaboration or directly funded efforts on the part of NASA and the science community are warranted.

**Forecast of specific technology:**

If the current OQPSK modems were to be replaced with more efficient 'Turbo Product Code' and minor adjustments were made to the KU Band antennas already installed on the Predator and Global Hawk—possibly reducing their bandwidth requirements / while maintaining there current data rate capabilities / link margins etc— with adequate funding—possibly three years.

The development and fielding of airborne SatCom systems utilizing other frequency bands (L, S, C, X, K, and KA) and more efficient modulation schemes—possibly three years.

The launching of additional satellites to provide over ocean coverage and reduce the current KU constraints is five to seven years. Per G2—it takes three to five years or possibly longer to get a satellite designed, licensed, launched, and operational.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:**

No comment

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
<b>Event:</b>					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Yes- the list is substantial, All major aircraft manufacturers, Boeing, Northrop Grumman, General Atomics, to name a few and a large number of smaller manufacturers are fielding a host of UAVs ranging in size and capability from the Global Hawk class to micro UAVs that fit in the palm of your hand. All of these manufacturers are currently using available mature technologies to support their C2 and data needs and in some instances—leading the development efforts of emerging technologies.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

DISA, Northrop Grumman Corporation, General Atomics, L3-COM West Salt Lake, Utah, G2 US. Government Satellite Services, Pan Am Sat Satellite Services

**Research being done:**

Unknown

**Regulatory / security issues? ITAR:**

Unknown

**Non-US efforts:**

Unknown

**List Any Assumptions:**

KU band has been the frequency of choice. The UAV industry needs to work more closely with the commercial satellite service providers in developing the long term strategies necessary to provide global, cost effective coverage if this capability is ever going to go “public.”

The insertions of satellites in the Clark Belt that provide over the ocean coverage are required for high bandwidth real time and near real time C2 and data transmission solutions.

Transition from the OQPSK modulation scheme and other less efficient schemes are paramount to the better utilization of existing KU band spectrum to support the cost effective growth of this industry.

Some acceptable level of autonomy is needed to reduce the band width requirements for the transmission of data necessary to support the operations of UAVs in the National Airspace.



- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology Description**

**Strengths:**

Hits all of the major relevant technology needs – both link types and operator interfaces. The Technology Working Group Assessment (TWGA) description addresses many critical issues associated with over-the-horizon (OTH) communications. The description includes current technology capabilities as well as technologies which will require research and development.

**Weaknesses:**

Most of the technologies described are appropriate for larger UAV platforms due to size/weight/power restrictions. These technologies include high bandwidth data communications and all-weather operation as well as others. Did not really answer all question areas in much detail; e.g., limitations to applicability

Depending on the mission, terrain and range/altitude dictate the need for OTH communication. The requirement for higher data rates inherently limits the range of communication in low transmit power applications due to the increased noise power (vs intelligent receivers) in the wide receiver bandwidth. Mostly copied from NASA Interim Status Report, Appendix B.

**2. State of the Technology**

**Strengths:**

Good assessment of system possibilities and satellite capabilities.

**Weaknesses:** While TDRS has not been used with UAV's, it has been used to support ground systems, ELV's, and balloon payloads. This should make TDRS an easy transition to UAV work.

**3. Enabling Technology Development**

**Strengths:**

TRL level is probably at the correct estimated level. Some programs are identified for technology development from known funding sources.

**Weaknesses:**

Could mention TDRS LPT effort for transponders that could be adapted to UAV work. Also commercial vendor platforms for TDRS.

The OASIS program capabilities need to be expanded. Does not really survey NASA-wide developments that may be relevant; e.g., items from GSFC Code 500, Project OMNI. GRC may also have relevant projects from aeronautical side. Other relevant payload (IP-centric, plug-and-play) and MMI efforts for spacecraft would be relevant here.

There are many NASA and contractor efforts for payload development that can be applied here. Also, look at AF responsive space concepts also for DoD leverage.

**4. Technology Dependencies**

**Strengths:**

Key technology areas for development are identified.

**Weaknesses:**

Did not identify an apparent weakness – NASA is not leveraging existing space communications and payload development efforts from the space side for much of the UAV work.

<b>5. Technology Forecast</b>	Not addressed; There is a lot of current work available on UAV research. Given that body of work, the assessment should attempt to predict when future needs could be met. This should include the impact of current lack of organized access to the NAS. May need additional assessment to determine if advanced modulation techniques work with existing sitcom systems and unanticipated results do not happen (e.g., spectral re-growth, etc.).
<b>6. Technology Gaps</b>	Not addressed; High bandwidth systems are going to be difficult on all but large platforms due to power/weight/size constraints on smaller UAV platforms. Security and electronic interference problems are also considerable challenges.
<b>7. Technology Cost Drivers</b>	Not addressed; Technology development is probably most hampered by the lack of adequate airspace access. An open architecture system is probably the most cost effective to allow for technology reuse over multiple programs. No real costing numbers given – just broad-brush assessment.
<b>8. Competing Technologies</b>	Not addressed; Satellite observation is one feasible competing technology but it doesn't generally allow for the close interaction possibilities of a UAV.
<b>9. UAV Application Demonstrations</b>	The assessment mentioned DoD UAV systems. Discussion could be included here. There have also been airborne observation applications in the agricultural world.
<b>10. Sources of Information</b>	Would expect that there are reports available in various government agencies, including DOD and NASA.
<b>11. Technology Capabilities</b>	Not addressed; A ground-based repeater system could also be used to relay information.
<b>12. Current Research</b>	Not addressed
<b>13. Regulatory Issues</b>	Not addressed; the obvious problem here is for civil UAV access of NAS.

### 3.11.2 Enabling Technology: IRIDIUM L-Band Satellite Constellation

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology OTH</b>		Date: 03/22/06
Specific Technology: IRIDIUM: L Band Low Earth Orbiting (LEO) Satellite constellation.		
Contributing Editor: Charles J. McKee		
Phone: 661 276 3037	Fax: 661-276-5332	Email: charles.j.mckee@dfrc.nasa.gov

**Specific Technology Description:**

IRIDIUM consists of Sixty Six (66) Low Earth Orbiting (LEO) cross linked satellites operating as a fully integrated communications network providing Global satellite voice and data service over the oceans, airways and Polar Regions with data rates of 2.4kbs per IRIDIUM channel.

**Current State of the Technology:**

For voice and data communications this technology is TRL 9. It is well supported by the national and international communications industry.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

Research Environment Vehicle Embedded Analysis on Linux (REVEAL) a 12 channel prototype modem and voice phone system with variable data rates of 2400 baud – 28.8K baud. This technology developed by NASA Dryden has been used to support the following science mission data and communications requirements through IRIDIUM on the following platforms:

DC-8 aircraft—AirSAR-CRCO4 (2004), INTEX-NA (2004), AIRSAR-04\_AK (2004), PAVE (2005), INTEB-B (2005) and the upcoming NAMMA (2005) Mission, ER-2—TCSP (2004), and ALTAIR (2005)—NOAA demonstration and support of a NOAA package being flown on the up-coming AMES Fire Mission. REVEAL through the IRIDIUM constellation has the ability to provide a half-duplex communications link to and from the science instrument allowing for Command and Control interactivity.

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The ability to command and control a UAV through IRIDIUM is yet to be demonstrated. NASA Dryden has been in discussions with Northrop Grumman (Global Hawk), General Atomics (IKAHANA and ALTAIR), and L3-COM West Salt Lake, Utah on developing the ability to provide command and control of the aforementioned UAV platforms through IRIDIUM. This has been discussion only. The need to have a continuous link to UAVs for command and control, Situational awareness, and above all, safety- is paramount.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

None

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Current discussions with Northrop Grumman, General Atomics, and L3-COM indicate there is a desire by DOD to incorporate the IRIDIUM system into the suite of OTH communication links used to operate DOD UAV assets.

Per discussions with L3-COM West Salt Lake, Utah would put this at a TR L# 2. (Technology Concept and application Formulated).

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:**

IRIDIUM is an automated system using a dial-up modem—essentially—makes a phone call to the device on the aircraft to establish the communications link with your instrument or communications interface device or data and instrument control interface.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

Yes, for voice, data transmission from onboard sensors, and control of a on-board instrument through IRIDIUM by the principal investigator through the NASA Dryden REVEAL system.

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

For REVEAL—Lawrence.C.Freudinger@dfrc.nasa.gov

For L3-COM West, Director of Government Programs—Robert.E.Anderson@L-3com.com / Robert is the single point of contact for the Global Hawk and Predator DOD, OTH communications efforts for UAV Command and Control .

**Research being done:**

Per the IRIDIUM Consortium—there is a plan to launch new satellites to upgrade from 2.4kbs to 64kbs per channel (within the next few years).

**Regulatory / security issues? ITAR:**

Unknown / Further research required. (DOD is a heavy player in the IRIDIUM game)

**Non-US efforts:**

**List Any Assumptions:**

If this technological capability were to be developed it would go a long way to solving some of the real time / near-real time command and control, data, sensor control, and management issues for single UAVs , swarming UAVs, and Mother ships with link requirements to siblings. This is a low band-width system with limited capabilities.

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.11.3 Enabling Technology: INMARSAT L-Band Broadband Global Area Network

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology OTH</b>		Date: 03/22/06
<b>Specific Technology: INMARSAT L band-Broadband Global Area Network (BGAN)</b>		
<b>Contributing Editor: Charles J. McKee</b>		
<b>Phone: 661 276 3037</b>	<b>Fax: 661-276-5332</b>	<b>Email:</b>
<b>charles.j.mckee@dfrc.nasa.gov</b>		
<b>Specific Technology Description:</b>		
The Broad Band Global Area Network (BGAN) operates in the L Band frequency range and provides a 512Kbs by 126Kbs broad band data connection-- Supporting data, phone, streaming IP, and text. This service would provide a wide band data link to UAVs operating over all major land masses and the world's oceans with the exception of the Arctic and Antarctic. This satellite data service would provide the UAV and science community with a broad band data connection for over the ocean (outside of the current commercial L, S, C, KU , K, and KA band satellite footprints) real time / near real time UAV command and control , sensor data download, and real-time / near-real time interaction with the sensor by the principal investigator.		
<b>Current State of the Technology:</b>		
The current INMARSAT BGAN Satellite constellation has not been completed, the last satellite in the constellation providing coverage to the continental US is due to be launched in the next few months, but when completed should be able to provide broad band wide area coverage. At the current time there are no airborne BGAN terminals in operation with a TRL of 1. The ground based segment is, however, full functional at a TRL 9.		

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this specific technology**

None

**Are there critical supporting technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:**

The airborne terminal and antenna tracking system have not been developed.

**Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of the critical supporting technology:**

None

**Forecast of specific technology:**

Per the consortium: there is an ongoing effort by a European company to develop a "Airborne" BGAN satellite communications terminal; contact information is forthcoming. The current TRL level of that effort is unknown.

**Specific Technology Cost Drivers:** *Operating and development costs.*

The airborne terminal would require no operators. This would be a stand alone communications system with a phone modem (dial-up) like connection. Antenna pointing information would be provide through the aircraft on-board navigation system or a GPS receive built into the airborne terminal to maintain link with the satellite.

If NASA were to identify this as an emerging technology that would provide a cost effective solution to many current and proposed UAV, OTH issues then, efforts to work with the INMARST consortium and local communication system houses would be in order.

If no ITAR issues- then a possible collaboration between NASA and the European entity currently involved in the development of the "airborne terminal" may be in order.

The development of / use of more efficient data modulation technologies could, theoretically, improve the data through put and link margins required to support some of the proposed missions.

**Known competing or disruptive technologies:**

None

**Major Events/Milestones:**

	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Event:					

**Demonstrated for UAV application?:**

No

**Technology Assessment – Resource & Research Summary****Known sources of information:**

Vendor:

**Stratos****USA**

Toll free: +1 888 766 1313

Tel: +1 709 748 4233

E-mail: info@stratosglobal.com

Web www.thepowerofbgan.com

**Research being done:**

No NASA / DOD effort has been identified at this time.

**Regulatory / security issues? ITAR:**

Unknown / International Consortium

**Non-US efforts:**

This is a European system. Per the vendor “no” known US efforts for utilizing airborne BGAN wide band data services (apart from my personal inquire) are currently underway at this time.

**List Any Assumptions:**

If the airborne data terminal capability were to be developed it would go a long way to solving some of the real time / near-real time command and control, data, sensor control, and management issues for single UAV , swarming UAVs, and Mother ship with link requirements with siblings; providing a single Line of Sight (LOS) and Beyond Line of Sight (BLOS) communication solution for all missions that do not require over the pole and 10Mbps or higher data rates.

- USRA Analysis

*No USRA review and analysis of this topic was provided.*

### 3.12 Reliable Flight Systems

#### 3.12.1 Overview

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Reliable Flight Systems</b>		Date: 3/23/06												
<b>Contributing Editor: Dr. Ivan Somers</b> <b>Phone:</b> _____ <b>Fax:</b> _____		<b>Email:</b> _____												
<p><b>Enabling Technology Description:</b>          The ability of a UAV flight system to adapt to system or hardware failures is a key technology for flying UAVs with an acceptable level of safety and perhaps the most critical system for the aircraft is the flight control system (FCS). This technology, generic to any UAV application, provides for high reliability and is one of the foundations for unrestricted access to the air space by UAVs. Initial reports from the FAA regarding UAVs indicate they are looking for "reliability comparable to a piloted aircraft". The issue of reliability can be addressed from two viewpoints. The first is basic reliability of the onboard systems. The second is the reliability of an on-board pilot in being able to recognize a failure and adapt to the situation. Both of these viewpoints must be considered in assessing the reliability of UAV flight systems. This technology is especially important for long endurance flights in remote areas, where options for recovery are limited.</p> <p>One approach to system reliability is simply to increase the redundancy of flight systems. This comes with both an initial cost and an on-going weight penalty. Another approach would add on-board intelligence to recognize and remedy a failure.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b> <i>Provide a short summary including current TRL and basis for this assessment.</i>          Simulations of adaptive flight control systems have shown promise for many years, and several methods of adaptive control have found their way to flight test projects. The latest of these is a neural-net based system scheduled to fly on an F-15 aircraft at NASA. It is likely that the final solution will be a compromise or combination of the two approaches.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?</b></p> <p><b>Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b></p> <p><b>Forecast of enabling technology:</b>          Based on ongoing intelligent flight control efforts, a TRL of 6 is assigned.</p> <p><b>Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:</b></p> <p><b>Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:</b></p> <p><b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b></p> <p><b>Major Events/Milestones:</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2006</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2007</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2008</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2009</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2010</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Event:</b></td> <td colspan="5"><i>no information provided</i></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	<b>Event:</b>	<i>no information provided</i>				
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010									
<b>Event:</b>	<i>no information provided</i>													

- USRA Analysis

**1. Technology  
Description**

Strengths:

Discussion recognizes that both failure detection and system reconfiguration will be needed. Outlines reliability issues related to the flight control system, along with the ability of the flight control system to recognize and adapt to on-board failures. The flight-control system's reliability requirements are well addressed; however, safe operation for UAVs needs to consider more than just the flight-control system. For example, the issue is to protect people on the ground and in other flying vehicles. Consequently, the UAV might be "sacrificed" to provide "safety." Rather than the flight-control system having multiple redundancy and high levels of adaptability, a UAV could respond to any problems by going into a safe mode, throttling back, and circling in response to a problem. Likewise, the vehicle could be equipped with a ballistic recovery system (rocket- launched parachute) that allows the entire vehicle to safely descend to the ground.

Thus, the safe operation in the civil environment depends on what happens when the intended means of control fails. "Self destruct" methods must be traded off against (likely) more expensive, complicated, and heavier on-board intelligence and adaptive controllers.

Weaknesses:

While the flight control system is a key component of UAV reliability, other aspects are equally important. Communication link, structure, control network and power system reliability must be considered along with flight control system reliability. The statement that one approach to providing the required reliability is to increase the redundancy of the flight system implies that there is another approach. In fact there must be redundancy. The key question is how to provide the redundancy in a cost and weight effect manner.(see comments in CRITERION #8 – Competing Technologies)

Great deal of technologies and ideas other than flight controls that need to be explored for the safe operation of UAVs. FAA position that UAV "...reliability [should be] comparable to piloted aircraft..." is misleading. Pilots can provide situational awareness, detect failures, and make good decisions on the best course of action, which UAV's cannot.

A more appropriate statement of the required UAV reliability goal would be the requirement for a flight control system that would "never fail catastrophically" and would have the ability to reconfigure the flight system to achieve the best performance possible with the remaining operating components. This would then permit a gracefully loss of system performance as individual components failed.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>2. <i>State of the Technology</i></b>         | <p>Strengths:<br/>Adaptive flight control approach noted with details on pending F-15 testing. TRL 6 is assigned for current technology (under criterion #5).</p> <p>Weaknesses:<br/>As above, needs broader perspective on system reliability. Lumping all applicable technology under the general “Adaptive Control” title does not provide much insight into the state of the technologies that could be used to achieve the reliability goals.</p> <p>While flight-control technology is important, this is only a part of providing safe UAV operation. In fact, it would seem that once it is determined how UAVs should be operated in the air-traffic control system, that the technology exists to facilitate it. In this process, the trade studies of different risk management scenarios is probably more critical than research on any specific flight-control solutions.</p>                   |
| <b>3. <i>Enabling Technology Development</i></b> | <p>Insufficient detail. As noted, there are a number of elements that need to come together to achieve the safe operation of UAVs. Autonomous or remotely-controlled operation are important for mission performance and coordination with other vehicles in the air space. The ability to accomplish part of this has been demonstrated by military operations for some time. The civil operation must address the coordinated control of large numbers of UAVs in real time....easy in principal but perhaps not in reality.</p> <p>Reliability of ARMY ground systems is a mature technology, including advanced physics modeling for prediction. UAV reliability is also being considered, including the recent development of models and flight test data analysis. Aware of ongoing effort for approximately the last two years. New requirements for vendors will include design for reliability.</p> |
| <b>4. <i>Technology Dependencies</i></b>         | Not addressed;   |
| <b>5. <i>Technology Forecast</i></b>             | TRL of 6 is overly optimistic and unrealistic. Although flight control reliability may be currently identified at TRL 6 overall UAV system reliability is at a much lower readiness rating.  |
| <b>6. <i>Technology Gaps</i></b>                 | Not addressed; UAV ability to respond to environmental conditions is not limited to missions for severe weather observation. For small UAVs, the ability to respond to wind gusts and other environmental conditions (rain, for example) may be critical to reliable performance and acceptance.   |
| <b>7. <i>Technology Cost Drivers</i></b>         | Not addressed; Flight testing limitations (FAA and lack of well-designed/appropriate flight testing facilities).   |

**8. Competing Technologies**

Weaknesses:  
Little detail presented

The key element of a highly reliable flight system is a sensor suite that maintains some level of acceptable performance as individual sensors or control effectors fail. Flight System Sensor system concepts that offer this type of behavior are:

- A. Sensor suite designed as a set of distributed/dissimilar sensors whose outputs are processed by Data Fusion algorithms to produce best estimates of the required vehicle parameters. Use the concept of analytic redundancy in which sensors are used both as primary measurements and also to infer other vehicle parameters by applying physical relationships. Examples of this concept are accelerometers positioned off the vehicles center-of-gravity that can be used to estimate a components of vehicles angular velocity or distributed GPS receivers that can be used to estimate vehicle attitudes.
- B. Control effector design option that provides redundancy using split control surfaces driven by independent actuators.

The U S Air Force has investigated several Reconfigurable Controller concepts in which the feedback closed loop system controller design can “reconfigure” its structure and gains to optimize its performance after a sensor or control effector failure has been identified.

Failure detection concepts have also been developed.

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

Not addressed; One approach to flight demonstrations may be to use optionally-piloted UAVs.

**10. Sources of Information**

Not addressed; review of the cruise missile state-of-the-art would identify applicable technologies.

Another potential source of failure detection and reconfiguration technology would be the long term spacecraft design literature.

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Not addressed;

**12. Current Research**

Not addressed;

**13. Regulatory Issues**

Not addressed;

### 3.13 Enhanced Structures

#### 3.13.1 Overview

- TWG Output

<b>Enabling Technology: Enhanced Structures</b>																	
<b>Contributing Editor: David Fratello</b> <i>(provided in-lieu of other SME input)</i> <b>Phone: 757-722-5565</b> <b>Fax:</b>				<b>Date: 3/23/06</b> <b>Email: dfratello@zeltech.com</b>													
<p><b>Enabling Technology Description:</b>          The flight performance and utility of a UAV designed to fly either, or both, at high altitude or with long endurance can sometimes be significantly constrained due to the weight and design limitations placed on these unique aircraft by the aircraft's structure. Conventional structural materials provide adverse penalties on vehicle weight and design flexibility.</p> <p>The use of advanced low-weight structures, and advanced low-cost composite manufacturing methods, and active flight elements, will allow significantly reduced structural weight and the use of bold, unconventional aerodynamic designs. This, in turn, can significantly enhance the useable science payload size and weight.</p> <p>New lightweight material development, flexible structural controls, "morphing" aircraft airfoil and planform shapes, and active flights controls for gust alleviation and to maximize performance efficiencies may have significant impact in this area.</p> <p><b>Current State of the Technology:</b> <i>Provide a short summary including current TRL and basis for this assessment.</i>          These lightweight designs are necessarily more flexible than traditional structures and can suffer from vibration causing increased noise levels, a shorter fatigue life or dynamic performance degradation. Some form of passive or active suppression is required to reduce the vibration levels.          Current work is taking place in the modeling and design of systems based on piezoceramic actuators. Particular interest is concerned with the control algorithms, optimal placement of sensors and actuators, shaped sensors and structural integrity. For passive vibration control, constrained layer damping incorporating viscoelastic material shows great promise and methods to model this material are being investigated.</p> <p><b>Identify funded programs that contribute to the development of this enabling technology. Will these programs support TRLs needed for maturation?</b></p> <p><b>Are there specific technologies/dependencies that need further development for this technology to reach maturity? Identify technology and source and explain:</b></p> <p><b>Forecast of enabling technology:</b>          For the advanced technologies discussed, their TRLs are estimated to vary within the range of 1 and 3.</p> <p><b>Identify and articulate any technology gaps discovered:</b></p> <p><b>Enabling Technology Cost Drivers:</b> <i>Operating and development costs.</i></p> <p><b>Known competing or disruptive technologies:</b></p> <p><b>Major Events/Milestones:</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2006</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2007</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2008</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2009</th> <th style="width: 15%; text-align: center;">2010</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Event:</b> <i>no data provided</i></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	<b>Event:</b> <i>no data provided</i>					
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010												
<b>Event:</b> <i>no data provided</i>																	

- USRA Analysis

### 1. *Technology Description*

#### Strengths:

Good, brief, highlights of important aspects of structures for HALE UAVs for civil applications. Acknowledge that UAVs are unique aircraft systems requiring unconventional aerodynamic designs including in-flight airfoil and planform shaping. In addition, new materials, structural controls, and flight controls for gust alleviation are listed as enabling technologies.

#### Weaknesses:

The discussion is somewhat limited, even for an overview. Current expectations for enhanced UAV structures include multi-disciplinary structural systems (i.e., multi-functional designs) that are also key enabling technologies for increasing payload and performance of small UAVs. Larger UAVs and high-altitude, long-endurance aircraft have different structural concerns. Enabling structural technologies will be different for UAVs of different size.

More detail should be provided into the specific enabling technologies such as advanced composites and active flight elements as both of these cover a very broad range. No mention is made of the aerodynamic benefits that morphing structures can provide into improving vehicle performance. No discussion is given to non-rigid structures such as inflatables.

The empty weight fraction for a high-altitude, long-endurance UAV needs to be far below that of more traditional aircraft designs when using conventional materials and structural concepts. Would also argue that both conventional structural materials AND traditional structural concepts limit the amount that the empty weight fraction can be reduced.

Rather than conventional materials providing an “adverse penalty”, they limit the empty weight fraction of a HALE UAV.

### 2. *State of the Technology*

#### Strengths:

Some specific ideas about actuators (only piezoceramic though) and sensors are mentioned, as is one concept for passive vibration control.

#### Weaknesses:

Report focuses on flexibility of light weight structures rather than assessment of state of the technology. Should address types of materials and structures currently being used in the design and testing of enhanced structures.

'Enhanced structure' does not necessarily mean lightweight; in fact, an enhanced structure may be heavier than a traditional one, but it offers some additional benefit(s) such as increased strength, morphing capability, or stowage.

No TRL levels are mentioned for the technologies identified in the enabling technologies section. It should be possible to assess the current TRLs for aspects of morphing aircraft (based upon the DARPA and NASA LaRC work), unconventional materials (based upon the body of work in new aluminum alloys, nano-composites), multifunctional structures (based upon several efforts including work from AFRL, NASA LaRC, DARPA and others), control of flexible structures (based upon previous work for HALE concepts and possibly from space structure-related work), and adaptive and advanced flight controls.

This section begins with a discussion about the need for more flexible structures. Highly flexible structure is one strong concept for reducing the empty weight fraction of UAV concepts. However, this discussion seems improperly placed in the technology assessment document.

Currently, excessive vibration is more of a concern for payload systems with strict pointing requirements than for long-term structural health. However, as overall reliability of UAV systems increases, long-term structural health monitoring systems may become of interest for UAVs. There are currently mature health-monitoring technologies available.

Inflatable structures are currently TRL level 4-5. Structures with embedded antennas are TRL 2-3.

While conventional materials are cited as limiting HALE UAVs, there is no mention of other “unconventional” materials in the technology description. Composites are mature enough to be considered conventional. The concepts of “active flight elements” and “morphing” airfoil and planform shapes need to be better characterized. The concept of active flight controls and advanced control strategies for flexible structures may allow for the wings of HALE UAVs to be far more flexible than their traditional counterparts. The structural concept development for UAVs with highly-flexible wings would need to be conducted in collaboration with the development of the control strategies.

The technology description could also address multifunctional structures. Some on going research has investigated structures that incorporate a function in addition to carrying loads suggests that electrical systems (e.g. avionics or wiring harnesses) might be included in the load-bearing structure. This could possibly save weight and volume in a UAV platform.

Other concepts, like capacitating structures that store energy or energy harvesting structures that generate electricity from deflections experienced by the structure, have potential uses in enhanced structures for UAVs.

Believe that health monitoring is another technology under evaluation in the Civil UAV program; improved structural health monitoring could allow designers to use much lower safety factors or design margins than are used in traditional structural design practice. This could also be mentioned here.

**3. Enabling  
Technology  
Development**

Not addressed;

There are several programs and projects that would contribute to enhanced structures for UAVs include the recently-ended Aircraft Morphing project from NASA LaRC, DARPA's Morphing Aircraft Structures and Energy Harvesting programs. There was a recent DoD MURI in the area of energy harvesting. Many DoD contractors are pursuing sensorcraft programs for the USAF; these sensorcraft concepts have many features in common with civil HALE UAVs and would provide contributions to civil UAV structures. There are numerous efforts investigating the use of nano-composites to further improve strength- and stiffness-to-weight ratios. There have also been several projects investigating multifunctional structures; one fairly well documented program was supported by AFRL Space Vehicles directorate.

Research mentioned earlier in piezo-electric/piezo-ceramic actuators (provide vibration alleviation) and morphing/shape change could be described in this section as well. DARPA's recently concluded Compact Hybrid Actuator Program (CHAP) is one relevant program that moved these small actuator systems forward on the TRL scale.

NASA Mars Airplane programs are developing many of the enabling technologies.

Inflatable/rigidable wings (UV-curing epoxy/fiber composite) were demonstrated (inflation and curing) at 90,000 ft in May 2003 and at 60,000 ft in May 2004. Inflatable wings were demonstrated (inflation and maintaining flight pressure) at 95,000 ft and afterwards descending to ground level in April 2005.

**4. Technology  
Dependencies**

Not addressed;

Supporting technologies like low-cost composites manufacturing have been mentioned. Interdependencies between enhanced structures and health monitoring exist and are important. Interdependencies between enhanced structures and power and propulsion may also exist, if multi-functional structures are considered. Any bold or non-traditional aerodynamic concepts will demand interdependencies between advanced aerodynamics and enhanced structures. Some possible dependencies: lightweight power development (particularly batteries), flow control technology (such as MEMS), materials (such as carbon nanotubes).

To enable "bold" new concepts for structures and aerodynamics, approaches that allow the designer to more fully explore a wide design space are needed; concepts like those developed for Multi-disciplinary Design Optimization (MDO) are needed and continued support of MDO research will help the design of enhanced structures for UAVs.

**5. Technology  
Forecast****Strengths:**

There is very little content in this section of the document, and what appears is copied from the capabilities and technologies appendix provided.

**Weaknesses:**

The identified enabling technology features could be listed with respect to their individual TRLs. Some of the technologies may be well above TRL 3, as several programs have matured the technologies to lab demonstrations and even flight experiments (e.g., the DARPA MAS program conducted several wind tunnel tests; believe that the DARPA energy harvesting program is conducting – or will shortly – flight tests on a small aircraft).

Many systems under development are at a much higher TRL of 5 (component and/or breadboard validation in relevant environment) and other systems have been flight tested at TRLs of 6 (system/subsystem model or prototype demonstration in a relevant environment (ground or space) and 7 (system prototype demonstration in a space environment).

**6. Technology  
Gaps****Not addressed;**

There are still several gaps in the technologies relevant to UAVs. For instance, composites using carbon nano-fibers have been proposed, but the fibers of carbon nano-tubes have proven difficult to manufacture. Multi-functional structures in which the load-bearing structure also performs electrical functions (e.g. embedded wiring harnesses) have issues with electrical compatibility between the electrical conducting elements and the structural material. Approaches for morphing the aircraft shape have not been fully explored, nor have appropriate systems-level studies been conducted to assess their impact on the aircraft.

For small UAVs, understanding low-Reynolds number aerodynamics is critical. The list of Technology Target Areas omits this important research area. In general, it has not received the attention required for advancing small UAV technologies.

**7. Technology Cost  
Drivers****Not addressed;**

Hard pressed to comment on this section; clearly answers to previous questions about TRL levels and technology gaps will highlight issues for technology development costs. Assume that the costs for manufacturing nano-composites will be high, given the current difficulty in fabricating nano-fibers. Weight and power requirements are primary drivers as well as development of materials and testing in relevant environments (wind tunnel and flight testing at high altitude).

Operating costs of the UAV may be increased in the maintenance category by using adaptive or morphing wings, active flight controls, and structural health monitoring. Inspection of traditional composites for damage is difficult, so this could be increased if nano-composites were to be used. However, if advanced structures technology is effectively employed for UAVs, the fuel-related operating costs may be significantly reduced. This assessment of costs should be supported by systems analysis studies conducted for civil UAVs.

**8. Competing Technologies**

The context of competing technologies is not completely clear for enhanced structures. While working under the assumption that a fixed-wing UAV is the target, however, airship concepts may also provide the HALE capability alluded to in the technology description. For high-altitude, long-endurance airships, many of the necessary structural concepts would be different. There may be little need for shape change in an airship; certainly, an airship would not rely on wings for lift.

If composite materials (or nano-composite) materials were assumed to be the most promising for civil UAVs, then advanced aluminum alloys could present a competing technology.

Potentially disruptive technologies could arise from using biologically-inspired wing structures (in contrast to the spar-rib-skin approach traditionally used in fixed-wing aircraft).

In addition to missions requiring access to the NAS, UAV development is delayed by difficulties faced by all developers and system integrators who require flight testing due to FAA regulations (and lack of regs).

**9. UAV Application Demonstrations**

There have been several different demonstrations of relevant structures technology on UAVs, particularly in small demonstrations. Believe that there have been small demonstrator vehicles constructed for the DARPA morphing aircraft structures program and for the DARPA energy harvesting program. Wind tunnel models on the same scale as UAV aircraft were built and tested in the NASA LaRC Transonic Dynamics Tunnel. Many companies, universities and government labs have demonstrated use of advanced materials and enhanced structures on UAVs as well as manned aircraft (e.g., the active aeroelastic wing).

HELIOS demonstrated the operation of a highly-flexible wing structure; this illustrated very large magnitude deflections and very interesting aeroelastic response. A recent AFRL VA demonstrator vehicle flew with a flexible, joined wing concept.

**10. Sources of Information**

Not addressed;

Many of the aforementioned programs have associated documentation that should be listed in this section of the document. There is a host of ongoing research in the area of enhanced structures for UAVs that is continually being updated through both journal and archival publications, including review articles and textbooks.

**11. Technology Capabilities**

Many additional required technologies are mentioned in the previous criteria. For instance, if advanced materials like nano-composites are to be used, the manufacture of nano-fibers/nano-filaments is a required technology. If morphing airfoils or wing planforms are to be used, further work in skins that can accommodate high-strain rates and also handle pressure loads.

Design tools are also needed to accommodate non-traditional structural concepts for UAVs. For instance, most structural analysis tools are not well suited to support the design of large deformation structures. Continued improvement of multidisciplinary design and analysis tools are needed so that the aerodynamic/structural/controls design can be more tightly integrated for light-weight UAV structures.

**12. Current Research**

This section should review the programs mentioned in previous comments. There is great interest in UAVs in Europe. Sure that there are numerous



additional research activities that would be relevant for enhanced UAV structures.

**13. Regulatory  
Issues**

Not addressed; This is fairly significant; much UAV research work is subject to ITAR restrictions. Some effort should be made here to address this. Primary regulatory issues may involve airframe/structure safety related to fatigue and control, although these can be addressed during the testing phases of any technology development.

## **Appendix A**

### **USRA – NASA Civil UAV Technology Review Project Report**



## **NASA Civil UAV Technology Review Project Report**



**12 July 2006**

**Universities Space Research Association**

**Jeffery Cardenas  
Project Manager**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgments .....	A-3
Executive Summary .....	A-4
Introduction .....	A-5
Background	
Civil UAV Development Organization	
Technology Working Groups	
Capabilities .....	A-7
Enabling Technologies .....	A-8
Technology Review Process .....	A-9
Technology Review Panel .....	A-10
Panel Review Findings & Recommendations .....	A-12
Programmatic Recommendations	
Enabling Technology Recommendations	
Summary .....	A-17

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Comments/questions concerning this report should be directed to:

Mr. Jeffery A. Cardenas, Project Manager  
Civil UAV Technology Review  
Universities Space Research Association  
3600 Bay Area Blvd  
Houston, Texas 77058  
281-244-2026  
[cardenas@sop.usra.edu](mailto:cardenas@sop.usra.edu)

The author wishes to thank the thirty-six members of the Civil UAV Technology SME Review and Panel process for their involvement and support far beyond what was requested, and Mr. Lewis Peach and Ms. Nancy Campbell of USRA for their assistance in preparing this report.

In addition, we also wish to acknowledge the leadership and guidance of Dr. Ivan Somers, Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Team in undertaking this independent assessment and his support of this project.

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) has embarked on a bold Civil Uninhabited Aerial Vehicle (UAV) Capabilities Assessment initiative to develop and maintain a recognized national leadership role for the Agency in all aspects of UAV technology and operational environments. Through the strategic funding of critical programs and technologies to increase performance criteria, reduce system(s) costs, and enhance UAV system capability, NASA seeks to accelerate the applications of UAVs to support Earth science research and to stimulate economic development in support of UAV systems.

The methodology used to achieve these objectives is based on an assessment process and product that will serve as a national roadmap for the development of civil UAV applications. Through a broad assessment vetted with participating agencies, and as a complement the Office of Secretary of Defense UAS (Unmanned Aircraft System) Roadmap, the NASA-led Roadmap effort will address the following:

- **Determine/document potential civil missions for all UAVs based on user-defined needs;**
- **Determine/document the technologies necessary to support those future missions;**
- **Discuss the present state of the *platform capabilities* and *required, enabling technologies* – those in-progress, planned, and non-existent.**
- **Provide foundations for development of a comprehensive *Civil UAV Roadmap*.**

The assessment process and resulting Civil UAV Roadmap will provide feedback and guidance to technology investments in the public and private sectors. It will match user needs and missions with enabling UAV technologies as they progress over the next ten years. The assessment and Roadmap will be a dynamic process and document, so that the program adapts to state changes in user needs and to advances in the states-of-the-art in the enabling technologies.

The Universities Space Research Association (USRA) Civil UAV Technology Review Project was implemented over the period from April – June 2006, supporting the NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Team by providing experts from academia proficient in the UAV enabling technologies. The participating Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) have provided not only a review and evaluation of the various technology areas identified, but have been engaged in assessing the Civil UAV programmatic concepts. The results of this project and the related findings support the current approach and results of NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment initiative thus far, and are discussed in detail in the following Project Report.

This Report is a detailed narrative of the information presented at the Project Concurrence Briefing held 26 June 2006, Washington, D.C.

## INTRODUCTION

### BACKGROUND

As a complement to the U.S. Office of the Secretary of Defense Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS) Roadmap, 2005-2030, NASA is leading a significant effort to assess and evaluate the capabilities of UAVs and Uninhabited Aerial Systems (UASs) for application in the civil and commercial sectors. Through the implementation of the Civil UAV Development Organization, the following program features are highlighted;

1. Provide a single point source of information for enabling technologies in the civil sector;
2. Enlist objective support for budget and investment decisions;
3. Enable multi-Agency collaboration on project investment funding among organizations with common interests.

(It should be noted that the term “Unmanned Aircraft System/UAS” is the emerging Department of Defense (DOD) descriptive phrase, rather than “UAV”. UAS refers to the entire system, including the aircraft platform, surface/ground components, and architecture elements. The terms are used interchangeably in this report.)

### CIVIL UAV DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

As established, the major components of the Development Organization are as follows:

- *Civil UAV Assessment Team* - to collect potential UAV user mission needs, coordinate analysis of technology for the civil missions, to develop an assessment of the states-of-the-art for enabling civil UAV technologies, and to provide technology investment priorities/strategies via the Civil UAV Roadmap.
- *Technology Working Groups* – composed of technology Subject Matter Experts (SMEs), including members from other civil agencies and academia, to assist the Assessment Team in identifying the states-of-the-art for technologies that support/enable the used-defined missions.
- *Steering Committee* – to help facilitate communications and provide guidance to the partner Agencies and the Assessment Team.

More specifically, the Civil UAV Assessment Team is charged with the following:

- Assessment of the *technologies* necessary to support required civil UAV mission *capabilities*;
- Evaluation of civil UAV mission readiness based on technology maturation forecasts;

- Identification of UAV technology gaps and potential areas where R&D investments may be warranted;
- Providing a methodological approach to identifying and tracking potential technologies that could *revolutionize* the capabilities of UAV systems and their applications;
- Establishment of Technology Working Group (TWG) composed of Subject Matter Experts from NASA, academia, and industry, to...
  - Identify, track, and assess as a function of time the maturation curves of each,
  - Identify, track, and assess revolutionary technologies, policy issues, public perception issues, privacy, and other factors impacting UAV system development.

## TECHNOLOGY WORKING GROUPS

The Technology Working Groups (TWGs) are the main method by which existing and potential technologies that could revolutionize the capabilities of UAV systems and their potential uses are identified and tracked. The TWGs are the dynamic environment in which technological progress is monitored as a function of time. In support to the Assessment Team, the Civil UAV Technology Working Groups (TWGs) are responsible for...

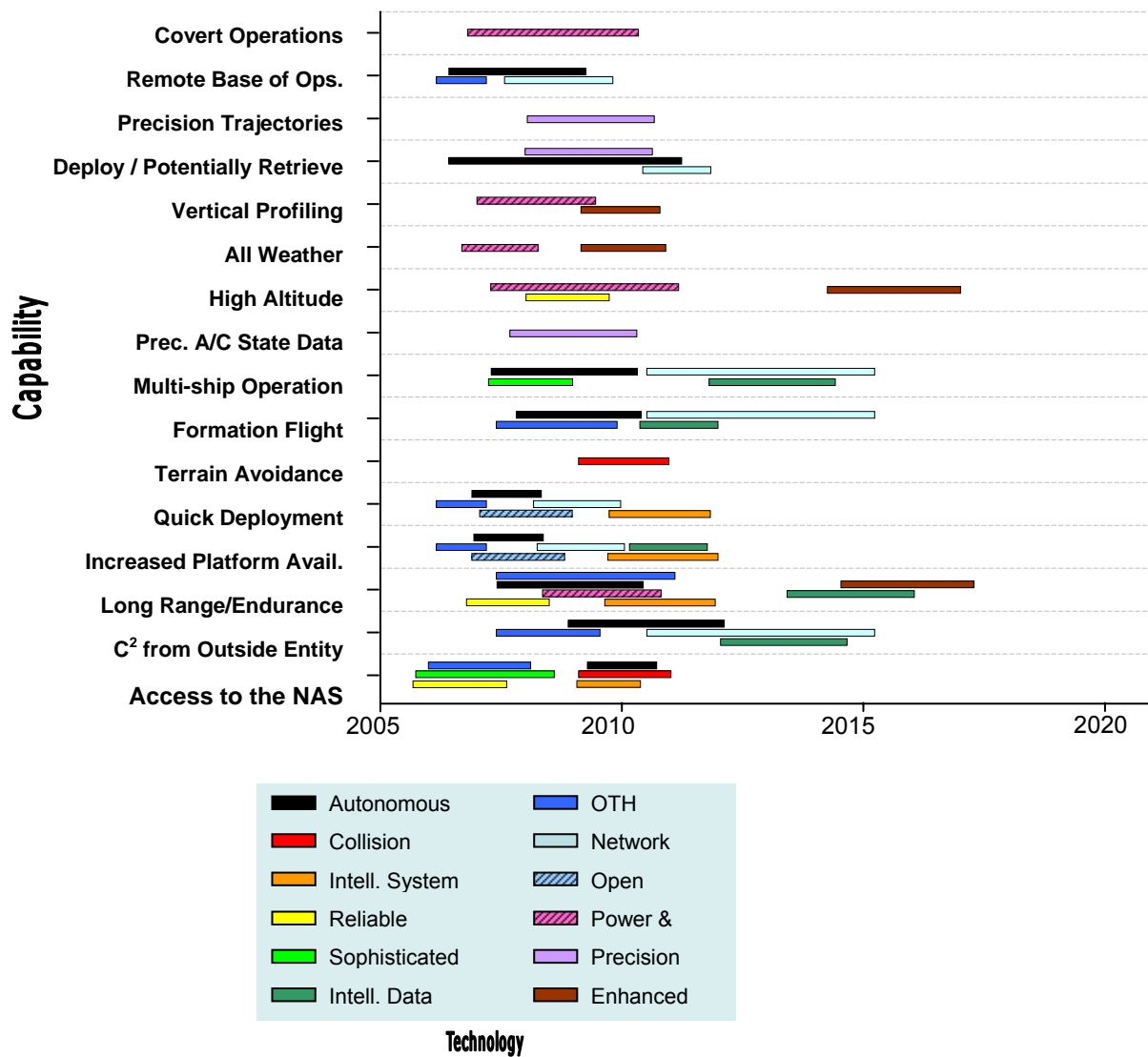
- Providing technology assessment and forecasting support to the Civil UAV Assessment Team;
- Developing, maintaining, and tracking the current state-of-the-art for identified technology areas;
- Developing/utilizing predictive models to forecast technology robustness as a function of time; including supporting technologies on the “critical path” for Civil UAV missions;
- Developing and maintaining updated technology development roadmaps that display government (federal, state, local) investments and major technology development products/deliverables;
- Developing and maintaining updated technology development roadmaps that display private sector major technology development products/deliverables;
- Documenting/maintaining academic technology research investments and trends;
- Identifying opportunities for collaboration between government, industry, and academia.

As an integral part of the Civil UAV Assessments Team, and working in partnership with the Technology Working Groups and Technical Report authors, the USRA Civil UAV Technology Review Project represents an independent peer review component to the assessment and Roadmap development process.

## CAPABILITIES

The current findings of the *Earth Observation and the Role of UAVs: A Capabilities Assessment*, Version 1, March 2006 are based on an analysis of fifty-three civil missions, as identified from various government agencies and private sector organizations for both science and public benefit, under the broad categories of Earth Sciences, Land Management, and Homeland Security. (While this report did not address missions from the military sector, it is recognized that a great deal of military UAV technology will be applicable to Civil UAVs/UASs.)

The report has identified fifteen Capabilities and twelve related Enabling Technologies as needed and required to support the resulting civil UAV reference mission set. These Capabilities and their related Enabling Technologies are identified in the notional chart below:





## ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES

Thirteen Civil UAV Enabling Technologies, as identified during the Capabilities Assessment process, were assigned to the nine Civil UAV Assessment Technology Working Groups (TWGs), and forty-three Enabling Technology Reports were prepared to review and document the state-of-the-technology. Note that a thirteenth Enabling Technology “Payloads Sensors” was added to identify and track mission/payload sensor instrumentation and elements. Breakout and assignment of the Enabling Technologies is as follows...

- ❖ Intelligent Data Handling, Network Communications, and Navigation Accurate Systems WG - LaRC
  - 3 Broad Enabling Technologies, 5 Sub-level Technologies, 4 Sub-sub-level Technologies
- ❖ Intelligent Mission Management, Intelligent Vehicle Systems Management, and Contingency Management WG - ARC
  - 3 Broad Enabling, 8 Sub-level, 8 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Open Architecture WG – ARC
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 1 Sub-level, 1 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Power & Propulsion WG – GRC
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 6 Sub-level, 11 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Collision Avoidance WG– DFRC
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 1 Sub-level, 1 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Over-the-Horizon Communication WG – DFRC
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 3 Sub-level Technologies, 3 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Reliable Flight Systems WG
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 1 Sub-level, 1 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Enhanced Structures WG
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 1 Sub-level, 1 Sub-sub-level
- ❖ Payload Sensors WG - ARC
  - 1 Broad Enabling, 6 Sub-level, 13 Sub-sub-level

The documented Enabling Technology Reports relate to the current forty-three ‘Sub-sub-levels’ identified above. Note that more than forty-three sub-sub-levels have been identified (see Appendix A). The Enabling technology reports were prepared according to a format established by the Civil UAV Assessment Team which served as the basis for implementing the process used by the USRA Technology Review Project.

## TECHNOLOGY REVIEW PROCESS

In March 2006, USRA instituted the Civil UAV Technology Review Project with the objective of establishing an independent peer review and assessment of the forty-three NASA Civil UAV Enabling Technology Reports. Subject Matter Expert's (SMEs) from a broad spectrum of technical and systems disciplines from academia were engaged in this process. A two-step review process was utilized, consisting of an initial UAV Enabling Technology Report Review and a subsequent integrated UAV Technology Panel. Initially, it was planned that each Technology Report would be optimally reviewed by three Subject Matter Experts (SMEs); however, due to the sheer volume of reports this was not feasible due to project budgetary constraints.

In implementing this project, sixty-four (64) academic SMEs were contacted – forty-two (42) were initially available and engaged, with thirty-six (36) final participants (thirty (30) SME Technology Reviewers and six (6) Panel Members).

From 1 April through 31 May 2006, the thirty SME Tech Reviewers were engaged in reviewing and evaluating an assigned number of the forty-three Enabling Technology Reports, as delivered by the NASA Civil UAV Assessment Team on 24 March 2006. The criteria used in this process was established and coordinated by USRA with NASA/DFRC. The SMEs were asked to review the assigned reports and using a Project Feedback Form provided, evaluate and comment on the following thirteen (13) criteria, providing strengths/weaknesses/comments and numerical scores for each:

- Technology Description
- State of the Technology
- Development of Enabling Technology
- Technology Dependencies
- Technology Forecast
- Technology Gaps
- Technology Cost Drivers
- Competing/Disruptive Technologies
- UAV Application Demonstrations
- Sources of Information
- Technology Capabilities
- Current Research (US/International)
- Regulatory/Security Issues

In addition to specific comments to the above areas, the SMEs also provided reference, source information with respect to the state-of-the technologies for each of the technology reports.

By 9 June 2006, ninety-four (94) reviews were completed, compiled, integrated into 41 areas for presentation to and discussion by the Civil UAV Technology Review Panel.

## TECHNOLOGY REVIEW PANEL

The Technology Review Panel process provided an additional independent peer review of the Technology Report reviews and findings, as well as an independent systems review across the technical disciplines involved in UAV/UAS missions.

The Civil UAV Technology Review Panel was held 14-15 June 2006, at USRA Headquarters, Columbia, Maryland. The six Review Panel Members attending were as follows:

- ✱ Mary (Missy) Cummings, Ph.D.  
Director, Humans & Automation Laboratory  
Assistant Professor, Department of Aeronautics & Astronautics  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
- ✱ Dara Entekhabi, Ph.D.  
Professor, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering  
Department of Earth, Atmospheric and Planetary Sciences  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
- ✱ James Russell, III, Ph.D.  
Co-Director, Center for Atmospheric Sciences  
Professor, Department of Physics  
Hampton University
- ✱ Rolf Rysdyk, Ph.D.  
Assistant Professor, Department of Aeronautics and Astronautics  
Control Systems Laboratory, Autonomous Flight Systems Laboratory  
University of Washington
- ✱ Thomas Schnell, Ph.D.  
Director, Operator Performance Laboratory, Center for Computer Aided Design  
Associate Professor, Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering  
University of Iowa
- ✱ William Sprigg, Ph.D.  
Director, Sino-U.S. Centers for Soil and Water Conservation and Environmental Protection  
Research Professor, Department of Atmospheric Sciences, Department of Soil, Water, and Environmental Sciences  
University of Arizona

Also, in attendance were Dr. Ivan Somers, Dep. Director Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Team, Mr. Lewis Peach, USRA/Chief Engineer and Principal Agent, Mr. Jeffery Cardenas, USRA/Project Manager, Civil UAV Technology Review, and Ms. Nancy Campbell, USRA/Project Administrator.

The Review Panel was instructed to use the same thirteen evaluation criteria as used by the SME Technology Reviewers, as follows:

- Technology Description
- State of the Technology
- Development of Enabling Technology
- Technology Dependencies
- Technology Forecast
- Technology Gaps
- Technology Cost Drivers
- Competing/Disruptive Technologies
- UAV Application Demonstrations
- Sources of Information
- Technology Capabilities
- Current Research (US/International)
- Regulatory/Security Issues

The Review Panel was constructed as a *working group*, assembled to evaluate the NASA Enabling Technology Reports and the related SME reviews with the objectives of...

- Commenting on the technology reports & reviews, with respect to evaluation criteria;
- Identifying cross-cutting findings and recommendations across enabling technologies (related to Broad Area Technologies);
- Identify and track potential technologies that could *revolutionize* the capabilities of UAV systems and their applications;
- Recommending Civil UAV Enabling Technology area *programmatic* priorities;
- Establishing the engagement of the academic community as partner with NASA in the Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment.

Review Panel results were captured in the Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Program Recommendations (subsequent section of this report) and the Civil UAV Enabling Technology Review Recommendations, Appendix C. These findings were presented to NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Team members at the Project Concurrence Briefing on 26 June 2006 in Washington, DC. Representatives from NASA HQs, ARC, DFRC, GRC, and LaRC attended and participated in the briefing. Comments, suggestions, and issues raised during the Concurrence Briefing have been incorporated into this report.

## PANEL REVIEW FINDINGS & RECOMMENDATIONS

### Programmatic Recommendations

As mentioned, one the requirements imposed on the Review Panel was to recommend Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment *programmatic* perspectives and priorities. Given this, the following program recommendations are presented:

1. Establish a balance of 'Requirements Driven' technologies (needed to meet the anticipated reference mission set) with the identification of an 'Technology Opportunities' set, reflecting a complete approach to technology development and maturation, enabling new capabilities and/or missions that will provide a forecast of future mission opportunities.
2. Recommend an overall systems (UAS) perspective (rather than UAV platform) to assure significant and cost effective enhancement to the overall capability of C-UAVs in order to execute the anticipated reference mission set.
3. Consider program investments in a systems context to fully assess the net impact of incorporating these enabling technologies into C-UAVs, insuring the overall viability of their application as an integrated system, to assess their net cost/benefit, and to help steer the priorities of these investments.
4. Establish UAV mission requirements baseline(s) and capabilities traceability, and forecast future requirements through broad joint involvement of the academic, industry, and inter-government user communities.
5. Create a greater, general awareness (government, industry, academia) of the state-of-the-art across capabilities and enabling technologies.
6. UAS safety should be a considered a cross-cutting 'capability', and it includes the elements of Contingency Management/Collision Avoidance, UAS Reliability (Reliable Mission Systems), and the proactive influence on policy and regulatory issues.
7. Human Interfaces and factors are critical in the supervisory control of UAS (IMM), and should be viewed as a cross-cutting element of the enabling technologies.
8. Establishment of standard interfaces (platform-to-payload) is critical to mission integration, operability, and ultimate success.

## ENABLING TECHNOLOGY RECOMMENDATIONS

The Subject Matter Expert (SME) reviews and comments to the Enabling Technology Reports were integrated and compiled by the Review Panel, and are presented based on the Technology Working Group categorization.

- ❖ Intelligent Data Handling, Network Communications, and Navigation Accurate Systems
  - Application of data handling technologies should be implemented across the integrated mission system (such as the UAS), where potential centralization, cost-effectiveness, and efficiencies are to be optimized
  - Network-enabled control schemes should be applied to payload systems and ATC-like applications
  - Flight safety, reliability, and robustness requirements are critical elements involved in this Broad technology Area, and the unique UAS environment should be taken into account
  - Flight performance data analysis and trending are critical
  - Application and impact of adaptive elements in these areas should be included
  - Leverage initiatives and efforts by...
    - Department of Defense (DoD)
    - Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA)
    - Academia
- ❖ Intelligent Mission Management, Intelligent Vehicle Systems Management, and Contingency Management
  - The Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Initiative is presented with a unique opportunity to lead a systems engineering approach in this area, especially with respect to mission and payload command and control architectures and processes
  - IMM assessment should include the issues of Human Interfaces and Factors, especially with respect to autonomy, standardized control stations, and ground control issues/challenges
  - Technology Sub-Level approaches and methodologies would benefit from an ‘autonomy hierarchy’ structure
  - Application of technologies (including adaptive elements) will vary at the strategic, tactical, and element/component levels
  - Identification of mission-requirements driven platform and systems capabilities and functionalities (operational models) will be key to effective implementation of IMM and IVSM
  - Awareness of challenges and uncertainties in UAS environment (adaptability) through efforts by...
    - DoD
    - DARPA
    - Academia (Condition-Based Management)

❖ Open Architecture

- Open Architecture is a critical element in the DoD/USAF Roadmap efforts, with special significance to UAS in maintenance and avionics upgrades
- OA has great impacts in multiple-UAV configurations and mission (payload) operations
- Application of plug & play concepts of OA should be investigated and their evaluated
- Integration of Open Architecture schemes (and sub-architectures) is critical a facet of assessment and implementation
- Greater awareness of research and lessons learned from...
  - DoD
  - DARPA
  - Industry (Boeing)
  - International

❖ Payload Sensors

- The scalability/maturity of existing and near-term technology capabilities to small UAVs is critical
- Knowledge and technology transfer between the theoretical and experimental approaches should be maximized
- Establish a balance between ‘technology application’ and ‘missions of opportunity’-driven approaches
- There is potential application of distributed sensor and transmit/receive multi-UAV (UAS) configurations
- Technology dependencies and trade-offs (including power & mass) need to be balanced against mission requirements
- Leverage research and development from...
  - International
  - Academia
  - DOD
  - National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
  - National Science Foundation (NSF)

❖ Power & Propulsion

- There exists uncertain application in implementing and optimizing hydrogen propulsion systems due to extensive system trades yet to be performed...
  - The infrastructure to implement and design hydrogen-based fuel systems, combustion chambers, heat exchangers, etc., is work yet to be done
  - Cost, long term storage, auxiliary equipment, etc. will have to be worked out
  - 27 degrees (R) is a real challenge.
- Awareness and leveraging of advances in other industries (e.g., lithium polymer batteries)
- Silicate Clay composite technology appears promising
- Application of carbon-fiber systems needs further research and development, especially in carbon nanotube technology

- Need to establish the justifying rationale for superconducting internal combustion engines
- Investigate aeronautic power & propulsion efforts by:
  - DoD (Portable Power Initiatives)
  - DARPA
  - Department of Energy (DoE)
  - Industry
  - International (Europe)

❖ Collision Avoidance

- The challenge for UAS operators is in compliance with existing Federal Aviation Authority (FAA) regulations until new or modified regulations that are specific to the UAS community - civil and military - are implemented
- Need to discuss enabling technology in context of ‘Sense & Avoid Systems’
- VFR guidelines cannot serve as standard for UAV collision avoidance, and there is limited application for automation as ‘situational awareness’ is the challenging critical element
- Critical phases in collision avoidance are push-back, runway, and 0’ to 1500’ feet (above ground level)
- Application of ground-based Collision Avoidance concepts and systems is limited.
- Look to the following:
  - US Air Force Research Laboratory (Sensing for UAV Awareness - SEFAR)
  - DARPA
  - DOD
  - Academia (Sense & Avoid)

❖ Over-the-Horizon Communication

- Multiple UAV (UAS) configurations and all classes of UAVs should be included in the assessment
- High-bandwidth systems are going to be difficult on all but large platforms due to potential power/weight/size constraints on smaller UAV platforms
- Investigate potential for applications of Telemetry and Data Relay Tracking Satellite System (TDRSS), as it is currently utilized by other platform programs
- Be sure and include findings from:
  - NASA/GSFC/Project OMNI (‘missions as nodes’)
  - DoD (Responsive Space)

❖ Reliable Flight Systems

- The NASA Roadmap initiative has a unique opportunity to lead civil efforts to establish reliability requirements for UAV-based research missions, across government, industry, and academia
- Reliability of individual subsystems is not the correct approach; instead reliability should be addressed across entire UAS mission spectrum (end-to-end), rather than



- just a 'flight control' challenge; human factor(s) should also be included; both failure detection and system reconfiguration will be needed.
- Need to assess operational models and modes in which aircraft failures occur - push-back, 0' to 1500' levels, and populated areas are critical phases of UAS missions.
  - Significant improvements in this area can be achieved with *existing* technology - through sensor integration and software development.
  - Manned vehicles are not quite relevant and FAA probabilistic requirements do not apply.
  - Suggest some of the following technology development activities:
    - US Army (advanced physics modeling for ground systems prediction)
    - US Air Force (Reconfigurable Controller concepts - closed loop system controller design can “reconfigure” its structure and gains to optimize its performance after a sensor or control effector failure has been identified.)

❖ Enhanced Structures

- UAV are unique aircraft systems requiring unconventional aerodynamic designs, including in-flight airfoil and planform shaping. Note that Enabling Structural technologies will be different for UAVs of different size.
- Current expectations for Enhanced Structures include multi-disciplinary structural systems (i.e., multi-functional designs) that are also key enabling technologies for increasing payload and performance of small UAVs. This includes critical technologies such as advanced composites and active flight elements.
- Interdependencies between enhanced structures, advanced aerodynamics, and systems health monitoring (IVSM) exist and must be addressed.
- Application of advances in enhanced structures should be part of a holistic approach to UAV design/development., especially with respect to mission requirements and specificities.
- To enable “bold” new concepts for structures and aerodynamics, approaches that allow the designer to more fully explore a wide design space are needed - concepts such as those developed for Multi-disciplinary Design Optimization (MDO) are needed and continued support of MDO research will help the design of enhanced structures for UAVs.
- Look to the following technology development activities:
  - Morphing Aircraft (DARPA and NASA LaRC)
  - Energy Harvesting (DARPA)
  - Unconventional materials (work in new aluminum alloys, nano-composites)
  - Multifunctional Structures (USAFRL, NASA LaRC, DARPA, and others)
  - Control of flexible structures (work from high altitude, long exposure (HALE) concepts and possibly from space structure-related work)
  - Adaptive and Advanced Flight Control systems

## SUMMARY

In conclusion, the Civil UAV Technology Review Project has affirmed the approach and methodology of the NASA Civil UAV Capabilities Assessment Initiative, and has offered constructive programmatic recommendations and provided specific insights and references related to the Enabling Technologies presented.

The academic Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) have provided an *initial* assessment of the state of the technology, and have articulated the critical R&T challenges. The role of Human Interface and related Factors cannot be overstressed in its importance with respect to Unmanned Aerial Systems.

- ❖ The results/findings of the Civil UAV Technology Review have been assessed with respect to the NASA UAV Capabilities Assessment initiative.
- ❖ The Civil UAV Mission Capabilities and Enabling Technology focus areas are sufficiently well-defined and interrelated to support the technology development objectives and requirements – providing guidance to the government, industry, and academic Research and Technology sectors.
- ❖ The academic Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) have provided an *initial* assessment of the state of the technology, and have articulated the critical R&T challenges.
- ❖ The role of Human Interface and related Factors cannot be overstressed in its importance with respect to Unmanned Aerial Systems.
- ❖ A systems assessment process should be established to ensure the overall viability and return-on-investment for the various R&T in a systems context, and to help establish the overall priorities of these investments.
- ❖ Based on a preliminary ‘capabilities’ and systems concept, and an assessment of the technology state of maturity, a national Roadmap which integrates the Civil UAV development efforts can be designed and implemented.